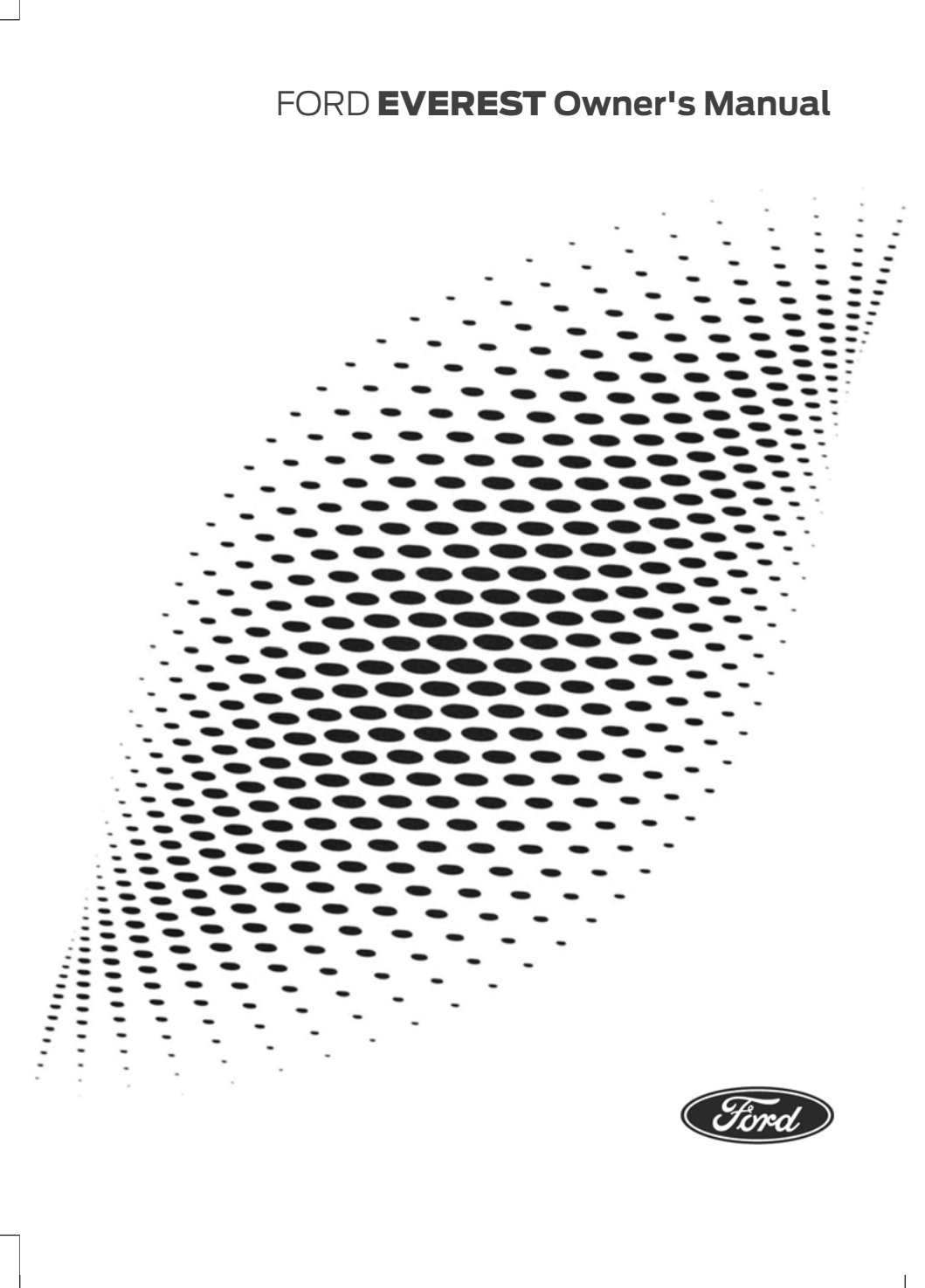
FORD **EVEREST** Owner's Manual



The information contained in this publication was correct at the time of release. In the interest of continuous development, we reserve the right to change specifications, design or equipment at any time without notice or obligation. No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, stored in a retrieval system or translated into any language in any form by any means without our written permission. Errors and omissions excepted.

© Ford Motor Company 2026

All rights reserved.

Part Number: -202512-20260505194108

Table of Contents

Contacting Us
Contacting Us 15

Introduction
About This Publication 17
Using This Publication 19

Symbols Glossary
Symbols Used On Your Instrument Cluster 20

Data Privacy
Data Privacy 23
Service Data 24
Event Data 24
Settings Data 25
Connected Vehicle Data 25
Mobile Device Data 25
Emergency Call System Data 26

Environment
Protecting the Environment 27

Visual Search
Steering Wheel 28
Instrument Panel 29
Vehicle Interior 30
Front Exterior 31
Rear Exterior 32

Child Safety
Child Restraints 33
Selecting a Child Restraint System 34
Installing Child Restraints 34
Child Restraint Anchorage Locations 35
Protecting Larger Children 37
Checking Seatbelt Fit 38
Child Safety Locks 38

Seatbelts
Seatbelt Precautions 39
Fastening and Unfastening the Seatbelts 40
Adjusting the Seatbelts During Pregnancy 41
Seatbelt Reminder 41
Checking the Seatbelts 43

Airbags
How Do the Front Airbags Work 44
How Do the Side Airbags Work 44
How Do the Knee Airbags Work 45
How Do the Side Curtain Airbags Work 45
Airbag Precautions 46
Front Passenger Sensing System 47

Emergency Assistance
What Is Emergency Assistance 50
How Does Emergency Assistance Work 50
Emergency Call Requirements 50
Emergency Call Limitations 51

Keys and Remote Controls
Remote Control Limitations 52
Using the Remote Control 52
Removing the Key Blade 53
Sounding the Panic Alarm 53
Locating Your Vehicle 53
Changing the Remote Control Battery 53
Replacing a Lost Key or Remote Control 55
Programming the Remote Control 55
Using the Valet Mode 56
Keys and Remote Controls – Troubleshooting 56

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Table of Contents

Doors and Locks

Operating the Doors From Outside Your Vehicle 57
Operating the Doors From Inside Your Vehicle 57
Autounlock 58
Mislock 58
Autorelock 58
Door Lock Indicators 58
Doors and Locks Audible Warnings 58
Doors and Locks – Troubleshooting 58

Keyless Entry

What Is Keyless Entry 61
Keyless Entry Limitations 61
Keyless Entry Settings 61
Using Keyless Entry 61
Keyless Entry – Troubleshooting 62

Easy Entry and Exit

How Does Easy Entry and Exit Work 63
Switching Easy Entry and Exit On and Off 63

Liftgate - Vehicles With: Power Liftgate

Liftgate Precautions 64
Opening the Liftgate 64
Switching the Power Liftgate On and Off 65
Setting the Liftgate Opening Height 65
Closing the Liftgate 65
Stopping the Liftgate Movement 66
Liftgate Obstacle Detection 67
Liftgate – Troubleshooting 67

Liftgate - Vehicles With: Manual Liftgate

Liftgate Precautions 69
Opening the Liftgate 69
Closing the Liftgate 69

Security

Passive Anti-Theft System 71
Anti-Theft Alarm System 71
Anti-Theft Alarm System Settings 72
Security – Troubleshooting 73

Steering Wheel

Adjusting the Steering Wheel 74
Locking the Steering Wheel - Vehicles Without: Push Button Start 74
Locking the Steering Wheel - Vehicles With: Push Button Start 74
Horn 75
Switching the Heated Steering Wheel On and Off 75

Wipers and Washers

Wipers 76
Autowipers 76
Switching the Rear Window Wiper On and Off 77
Reverse Wipe 77
Checking the Wiper Blades 78
Replacing the Front Wiper Blades 78
Replacing the Rear Wiper Blades 78
Washers 79
Wipers and Washers – Troubleshooting 80

Exterior Lighting

Exterior Lighting Control 81
Headlamps 81
Headlamps – Troubleshooting 82
Autolamps 83

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Exterior Lamps 83
Exterior Zone Lighting 85
Automatic High Beam Control 87
Automatic High Beam Control – Troubleshooting 89
Glare Free Lighting 89
Glare Free Lighting – Troubleshooting 91
Adaptive Front Lighting 92
Exterior Lighting – Frequently Asked Questions 93

Interior Lighting

Switching All of the Interior Lamps On and Off 94
Switching the Front Interior Lamps On and Off 94
Switching the Rear Interior Lamps On and Off 94
Interior Lamp Function 94
Adjusting the Instrument Panel Lighting Brightness 95
Ambient Lighting - Vehicles With: Ambient Lighting 95
Interior Lighting – Troubleshooting 95

Windows

Opening and Closing the Windows 96
Global Opening 96
Window Bounce-Back 97
Locking the Rear Window Controls 97

Interior Mirror

Interior Mirror Precautions 99
Auto-Dimming Interior Mirror 99

Exterior Mirrors

Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors 100
Folding the Exterior Mirrors 100

Glass Roof

Opening and Closing the Sunshade 102
Opening and Closing the Glass Roof 102
Venting the Glass Roof 103
Glass Roof Bounce-Back 103

Instrument Cluster

Instrument Cluster Overview - Vehicles With: 8 Inch Screen 104
Instrument Cluster Overview - Vehicles With: 12 Inch Screen 104
Tachometer 105
Speedometer 105
Fuel Gauge 106
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge 106
Engine Oil Pressure Gauge - Vehicles With: 8 Inch Screen 106
Engine Oil Pressure Gauge - Vehicles With: 12 Inch Screen 106
Transmission Fluid Temperature Gauge - Vehicles With: 8 Inch Screen 106
Transmission Fluid Temperature Gauge - Vehicles With: 12 Inch Screen 107
AdBlue® Gauge - Diesel, Vehicles With: 8 Inch Screen 107
AdBlue® Gauge - Diesel, Vehicles With: 12 Inch Screen 107

Instrument Cluster Display

Using the Instrument Cluster Display Controls 108
Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu - Vehicles With: 8 Inch Screen 108
Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu - Vehicles With: 12 Inch Screen 111
Customizing the Instrument Cluster Display - Vehicles With: 8 Inch Screen 113
Customizing the Instrument Cluster Display - Vehicles With: 12 Inch Screen 113

Trip Computer

Accessing the Trip Computer 114
Resetting the Trip Computer 114

Remote Start

Using Remote Start 115
Remote Start Settings 115

Climate Control

Identifying the Climate Control Unit 116
Switching Climate Control On and Off 116
Switching Recirculated Air On and Off 116
Switching Air Conditioning On and Off 116
Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off 116
Switching Maximum Cooling On and Off 116
Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off 117
Setting the Blower Motor Speed 117
Switching the Heated Mirrors On and Off 117
Setting the Temperature 117
Directing the Flow of Air 117
Locking the Rear Passenger Climate Controls 118
Auto Mode 118
Climate Control Hints 119
Climate Control – Warning Lamps 120
Air Conditioning System Refrigerant 120

Rear Passenger Climate Control

Identifying the Rear Passenger Climate Control Unit 121
Switching the Rear Passenger Climate Controls On and Off 121
Setting the Blower Motor Speed 121
Rear Passenger Climate Control Indicators 121

Interior Air Quality

What Is the Cabin Air Filter 122
Replacing the Cabin Air Filter 122

Front Seats

Front Seat Precautions 123
Sitting in the Correct Position 123
Manual Seats 124
Power Seats 127
Heated Seats 128
Ventilated Seats 129

Rear Seats

Rear Seat Precautions 130
Manual Seats 130
Power Seats 134
Heated Seats 135

Rear Occupant Alert System

What is the Rear Occupant Alert System 137
How Does the Rear Occupant Alert System Work 137
Rear Occupant Alert System Precautions 137
Rear Occupant Alert System Limitations 137
Rear Occupant Alert System Settings 138
Rear Occupant Alert System Indicators 138
Rear Occupant Alert System Audible Warnings 138

Memory Function

What Is the Memory Function 139
Memory Function Precautions 139

Locating the Memory Function Buttons 139
Saving a Preset Position 139
Recalling a Preset Position 139

USB Ports
Locating the USB Ports 140
Playing Media Using the USB Port 140
Charging a Device 141

Power Outlet - Vehicles With: 120V Power Outlet/230V Power Outlet
What Is the Power Outlet 142
Power Outlet Precautions 142
Power Outlet Limitations 142
Locating the Power Outlets 142
Power Outlet Indicators 143

Power Outlet - Vehicles With: 12V Power Outlet
What Is the Power Outlet 144
Power Outlet Precautions 144
Locating the Power Outlets 144

Wireless Accessory Charger
What Is the Wireless Accessory Charger 145
Wireless Accessory Charger Precautions 145
Locating the Wireless Accessory Charger 145
Charging a Wireless Device 145

Storage
Cup Holders 147
Glove Compartment 147
Center Console 147
Glasses Holder 148

Starting and Stopping the Engine
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Precautions 149
Push Button Ignition Switch 149
Starting the Engine 150
Stopping the Engine 150
Automatic Engine Stop 151
Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position 152
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Troubleshooting 152

Auto-Start-Stop
What Is Auto-Start-Stop 156
Auto-Start-Stop Precautions 156
Switching Auto-Start-Stop On and Off 156
Stopping the Engine 156
Restarting the Engine 156
Auto-Start-Stop Indicators 156
Auto-Start-Stop – Troubleshooting 157

Fuel and Refueling
Fuel and Refueling Precautions 159
Fuel Quality 160
Running Out of Fuel 161
Refueling 162
Fuel Tank Capacity 163
Fuel and Refueling Audible Warnings 164
Fuel and Refueling – Troubleshooting 164

Diesel Particulate Filter
What Is the Diesel Particulate Filter 165
How Does the Diesel Particulate Filter Work 165
Diesel Particulate Filter Precautions 165

Diesel Particulate Filter Requirements 166
Diesel Particulate Filter – Troubleshooting 166

Selective Catalytic Reduction System

What Is the Selective Catalytic Reduction System 168
How Does the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Work 168
Selective Catalytic Reduction System Precautions 168
Selective Catalytic Reduction System Requirements 168
Selective Catalytic Reduction System Guidelines 168
Filling the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Tank 169
Checking the Selective Catalytic Reduction Fluid Level 172
Checking the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Status 172
Selective Catalytic Reduction Fluid Consumption 172
AdBlue® Capacity and Specification 172
Selective Catalytic Reduction System – Troubleshooting 173

Automatic Transmission

Automatic Transmission Positions 175
Manually Shifting Gears 177
Temporary Neutral Mode 178
Automatic Return to Park (P) 179
Shifting Your Immobile Vehicle Out of Park (P) - Vehicles With: Electronic Shift 180
Shifting Your Immobile Vehicle Out of Park (P) - Vehicles With: Mechanical Shift 182
Automatic Transmission Audible Warnings - Vehicles With: Electronic Shift 183
Automatic Transmission Audible Warnings - Vehicles With: Mechanical Shift 183
Using Progressive Range Selection 183
Automatic Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification 183

Four-Wheel Drive

How Does Four-Wheel Drive Work - 4x4 with Part Time Engagement 185
How Does Four-Wheel Drive Work - Advanced 4x4 with 4A Mode 185
Four-Wheel Drive Limitations 185
Switching Four-Wheel Drive On and Off 187
Selecting a Four-Wheel Drive Mode - 4x4 with Part Time Engagement 188
Selecting a Four-Wheel Drive Mode - Advanced 4x4 with 4A Mode 189
Four-Wheel Drive Modes 189
Four-Wheel Drive Indicators 190
Transfer Case Fluid Capacity and Specification 190
Four-Wheel Drive – Troubleshooting 191

Front Axle

Front Axle Fluid Capacity and Specification 194

Rear Axle

Rear Axle Fluid Capacity and Specification 195

Electronic Locking Differential

What Is the Electronic Locking Differential 196
Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off 196
Electronic Locking Differential Indicators 197

Electronic Locking Differential – Troubleshooting 198

Drive Mode Control

What Is Drive Mode Control 200
How Does Drive Mode Control Work 200
Selecting a Drive Mode - Vehicles With: Push Button Selectable Drive Modes 200
Selecting a Drive Mode - Vehicles With: Rotary Selectable Drive Modes 201
Drive Modes 201
Drive Mode Control – Troubleshooting 203

Brakes

Brake Precautions 205
Anti-Lock Braking System 205
Brake Over Accelerator 205
Locating the Brake Fluid Reservoir 205
Checking the Brake Fluid 205
Brake Fluid Specification 206
Brakes – Troubleshooting 207

Electric Parking Brake

What Is the Electric Parking Brake 209
Applying the Electric Parking Brake 209
Applying the Electric Parking Brake in an Emergency 209
Manually Releasing the Electric Parking Brake 209
Automatically Releasing the Electric Parking Brake 210
Electric Parking Brake Audible Warning 210
Releasing the Electric Parking Brake if the Vehicle Battery Has Run Out of Charge 210
Electric Parking Brake – Troubleshooting 210

Reverse Brake Assist

How Does Reverse Brake Assist Work 212
Reverse Brake Assist Precautions 212
Switching Reverse Brake Assist On and Off 213
Overriding Reverse Brake Assist 213
Reverse Brake Assist Indicators 213
Reverse Brake Assist – Troubleshooting 214

Hill Start Assist

What Is Hill Start Assist 216
How Does Hill Start Assist Work 216
Hill Start Assist Precautions 216
Switching Hill Start Assist On and Off 216
Hill Start Assist – Troubleshooting 216

Auto Hold

How Does Auto Hold Work 217
Switching Auto Hold On and Off 217
Using Auto Hold 217
Auto Hold Indicators 218

Traction Control

What Is Traction Control 219
How Does Traction Control Work 219
Switching Traction Control On and Off 219
Traction Control Indicator 219
Traction Control – Troubleshooting 219

Stability Control

How Does Stability Control Work 221
Switching Stability Control On and Off 222
Stability Control Indicator 223
Stability Control – Troubleshooting 224

Hill Descent Control

What Is Hill Descent Control 225
How Does Hill Descent Control Work 225
Hill Descent Control Precautions 225
Switching Hill Descent Control On and Off 225
Setting the Hill Descent Speed 225
Hill Descent Control Indicator 226
Hill Descent Control – Troubleshooting 226

Steering

Electric Power Steering 227
Steering – Troubleshooting 228

Parking Aids

Parking Aid Precautions 229
Switching Parking Aid On and Off 229
Rear Parking Aid 230
Front Parking Aid 231
Parking Aid Indicators 232
Parking Aids – Troubleshooting 233

Rear View Camera

What Is the Rear View Camera 234
Rear View Camera Precautions 234
Locating the Rear View Camera 234
Rear View Camera Guidelines 235
Rear View Camera Settings 235

360 Degree Camera

How Does the 360 Degree Camera Work 237
360 Degree Camera Precautions 237
Locating the 360 Degree Cameras 237
360 Degree Camera Guidelines 237
360 Degree Camera Settings 238

Adaptive Cruise Control

How Does Adaptive Cruise Control Work 241
How Does Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go Work 241
Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions 241
Adaptive Cruise Control Limitations 242
Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On and Off 244
Adaptive Cruise Control Automatic Cancellation 244
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Speed 244
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Gap 245
Canceling the Set Speed 246
Resuming the Set Speed 246
Overriding the Set Speed 247
Adaptive Cruise Control Indicators 248
Switching From Adaptive Cruise Control to Cruise Control 248
Lane Centering 248
Lane Centering – Troubleshooting 251
Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control - Vehicles With: 8 Inch Screen 252
Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control – Troubleshooting 253
Predictive Speed Assist - Vehicles With: 12 Inch Screen 254
Predictive Speed Assist – Troubleshooting 256
Adaptive Cruise Control – Troubleshooting 256

Intelligent Speed Limiter

What Is the Intelligent Speed Limiter 258
How Does the Intelligent Speed Limiter Work 258
Intelligent Speed Limiter Precautions 258

Switching the Intelligent Speed Limiter On and Off 258
Setting the Speed Limit 258
Changing the Set Speed Limit 258
Adjusting the Speed Limit Tolerance 259
Canceling the Set Speed Limit 259
Resuming the Set Speed Limit 259
Intentionally Exceeding the Set Speed Limit 259
Intelligent Speed Limiter Indicators 259
Intelligent Speed Limiter Audible Warnings 259
Switching From Intelligent Speed Limiter to Speed Limiter 259
Intelligent Speed Limiter – Troubleshooting 260

Lane Keeping System

What Is the Lane Keeping System 261
How Does the Lane Keeping System Work 261
Lane Keeping System Precautions 261
Lane Keeping System Limitations 261
Switching the Lane Keeping System On and Off - Vehicles With: 8 Inch Screen 262
Switching the Lane Keeping System On and Off - Vehicles With: 12 Inch Screen 262
Switching the Lane Keeping System Mode 263
Lane Keeping System Settings 263
Aid Mode 263
Alert and Aid Mode 263
Lane Keeping System Indicators - Vehicles With: 8 Inch Screen 264
Lane Keeping System Indicators - Vehicles With: 12 Inch Screen 265
Blind Spot Assist 265
Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage 267
Lane Keeping System – Troubleshooting 270

Blind Spot Information System

What Is Blind Spot Information System 272
How Does Blind Spot Information System Work 272
Blind Spot Information System Precautions 272
Blind Spot Information System Limitations 272
Blind Spot Information System Requirements 272
Switching Blind Spot Information System On and Off 273
Locating the Blind Spot Information System Sensors 273
Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage 273
Blind Spot Information System Indicators 275
Blind Spot Information System – Troubleshooting 275

Cross Traffic Alert

What Is Cross Traffic Alert 277
How Does Cross Traffic Alert Work 277
Cross Traffic Alert Precautions 277
Cross Traffic Alert Limitations 277
Switching Cross Traffic Alert On and Off 278
Locating the Cross Traffic Alert Sensors 278
Cross Traffic Alert Indicators 279
Cross Traffic Alert – Troubleshooting 279

Pre-Collision Assist

What Is Pre-Collision Assist 280
How Does Pre-Collision Assist Work 280

Pre-Collision Assist Precautions 280
Pre-Collision Assist Limitations 281
Switching Pre-Collision Assist On and Off 282
Locating the Pre-Collision Assist Sensors 283
Distance Indication 283
Distance Alert 284
Automatic Emergency Braking 284
Evasive Steering Assist 285
Pre-Collision Assist – Troubleshooting 285

Speed Sign Recognition

What Is Speed Sign Recognition 288
How Does Speed Sign Recognition Work 288
Speed Sign Recognition Precautions 288
Speed Sign Recognition Limitations 288
Speed Sign Recognition Indicators 289
Speed Sign Recognition Settings 289
Speed Sign Recognition – Troubleshooting 289

Driver Alert

What Is Driver Alert 290
How Does Driver Alert Work 290
Driver Alert Precautions 290
Driver Alert Limitations 290
Switching Driver Alert On and Off 291
Driver Alert Indicators 291
Driver Alert – Troubleshooting 291

Load Carrying

Load Carrying Precautions 292
Roof Rack 292

Luggage Compartment

Luggage Compartment Precautions 296
Luggage Compartment Anchor Points 296

Connecting a Trailer

Connecting a Trailer Precautions 297
Tow Ball 297
Connecting a Trailer 298
Trailer Lighting Check 299
Connecting a Trailer – Troubleshooting 300

Towing a Trailer

Towing a Trailer Precautions 301
Trailer Brake Precautions 302
Towing a Trailer Limitations 302
Launching or Retrieving a Boat or Personal Watercraft 302
Towing Weights and Dimensions 303
Towing a Trailer – Troubleshooting 304

Integrated Trailer Brake Controller

What Is the Integrated Trailer Brake Controller 305
Integrated Trailer Brake Controller Precautions 305
Using the Integrated Trailer Brake Controller 305
Adjusting the Integrated Trailer Brake Controller Mode 306
Integrated Trailer Brake Controller – Troubleshooting 307

Trailer Sway Control

How Does Trailer Sway Control Work 309
Trailer Sway Control Precautions 309
Switching Trailer Sway Control On and Off 309

Trailer Backup Assistance

What is Trailer Backup Assistance 310
How Does Trailer Backup Assistance Work 310
Trailer Backup Assistance Precautions 310
Setting Up the Trailer Backup Assistance for a Conventional Trailer 311
Switching Trailer Backup Assistance On and Off 314
Using the Trailer Backup Assistance Controller 314
Using the Trailer Backup Assistance Views 315
Trailer Backup Assistance – Troubleshooting 317

Trailer Reverse Guidance

What Is Trailer Reverse Guidance 321
How Does Trailer Reverse Guidance Work 321
Trailer Reverse Guidance Precautions 321
Setting Up Trailer Reverse Guidance for a Conventional Trailer 321
Switching Trailer Reverse Guidance On and Off 324
Using Trailer Reverse Guidance Views 324
Trailer Reverse Guidance – Troubleshooting 326

Off-Road Driving

Basic Off-Road Driving Techniques 329
After Driving Your Vehicle Off-Road 330
Off-Road Screen 330

Driving Hints

Breaking-In 333
Driving Economically 333
Driving in Cold Weather 333
Driving Through Water 334
Floor Mats 336

Crash and Breakdown Information

Switching the Hazard Flashers On and Off 337
Jump Starting the Vehicle 337
Post-Crash Alert System 339
Post Impact Braking 340
Automatic Crash Shutoff 340
Recovery Towing 340
Transporting the Vehicle 342
Fail-Safe Cooling 343

Towing Your Vehicle

Towing Your Vehicle Precautions 345
Emergency Towing 345

Fuses

Fuse Precautions 346
Under Hood Fuse Box 346
Battery Fuse Box 356
Body Control Module Fuse Box 357
Identifying Fuse Types 360
Fuses – Troubleshooting 360

Maintenance

Maintenance Precautions 362
Opening and Closing the Hood 362
Under Hood Overview - 2.0L Diesel 364
Under Hood Overview - 3.0L Diesel 365
Engine Oil 366
Engine Air Filter 369
Draining the Fuel Filter Water Trap 371
Coolant 372
Changing the Fuel Filter 376
Drive Belt Routing Overview - 2.0L Diesel 377
Drive Belt Routing Overview - 3.0L Diesel 377

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

12V Battery 377
12V Battery – Troubleshooting 380
Adjusting the Headlamps 381
Exterior Bulbs 382
Interior Bulbs 390

Vehicle Specifications
Engine Specifications - 2.0L Diesel 391
Engine Specifications - 3.0L Diesel 392
Suspension Specifications 393
Vehicle Dimensions 393

Vehicle Care
Cleaning the Exterior 395
Cleaning the Interior 397
Repairing Minor Paint Damage 399
Waxing Your Vehicle 399

Storing Your Vehicle
Preparing Your Vehicle for Storage 400
Removing Your Vehicle From Storage 401

Wheel and Tire Information
Locating the Tire label 402
Information on the Tire Sidewall 402
Glossary of Tire Terminology 405
Tire Replacement Requirements 406
Using Snow Chains 407

Tire Care
Checking the Tire Pressures 409
Inflating the Tires 409
Tire Pressure Specifications 409
Inspecting the Tire for Damage 411
Inspecting the Wheel Valve Stems 412
Tire Rotation 412

Tire Pressure Monitoring System
What Is the Tire Pressure Monitoring System 414
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Precautions 414
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Limitations 414
Viewing the Tire Pressures - Vehicles With: 8 Inch Screen 414
Viewing the Tire Pressures - Vehicles With: 12 Inch Screen 415
Resetting Tire Pressure Monitoring System 415
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Troubleshooting 415

Changing a Road Wheel
Changing a Flat Tire 418
Wheel Nuts 425

Vehicle Identification
Vehicle Identification Number 426
Vehicle Identification Plate 426

Connected Vehicle
What Is a Connected Vehicle 427
Connected Vehicle Requirements 427
Connected Vehicle Limitations 427
Connecting the Vehicle to a Mobile Network 427
Connecting the Vehicle to a Wi-Fi Network 427
Connected Vehicle Settings 428
Connected Vehicle – Troubleshooting 428

Audio System
Audio System Precautions 430
Switching the Audio Unit On and Off 430
Selecting the Audio Source 430

Media Control Buttons 430
Adjusting the Volume 430
Setting a Memory Preset 431
Adjusting the Sound Settings 431
Setting the Clock and Date 431
AM/FM Radio 431
Digital Audio Broadcasting Radio 432
Traffic Announcements 433

Center Display
Center Display Overview 435
Status Bar 435
Settings 436
Driver Assistance Menu 437
Rebooting the Center Display 437

Voice Interaction
Ford Assistant 438

Phone
Phone Precautions 440
Connecting Your Phone 440
Phone Menu 440
Making and Receiving a Phone Call 441
Sending and Receiving a Text Message 442
Switching Text Message Notification On and Off 443
Enabling Apps on a Mobile Device 443
Switching Apple CarPlay On and Off 443
Switching Android Auto™ On and Off 443

Bluetooth®
Connecting a Bluetooth® Device 444
Playing Media Using Bluetooth® 444

Navigation
Connected Navigation 445
Accessing Navigation 445
Navigation Map Updates 445
Adjusting the Map 445
Live Traffic 445
Setting a Destination 445
Waypoints 446
Route Guidance 446
Trailer Towing Navigation 447

Vehicle Software Updates
Vehicle Software Updates 448
Software Update Settings 448
Software Update Indicators 449

Vehicle System Reset
Performing a System Reset 450

Accessories
Locating the Auxiliary Wiring 451

Customer Information
Rollover Warning 452
Third Party Software Copyright Acknowledgment 452
Radio Frequency Certification Labels 452
Replacement Parts Recommendation 452
Mobile Communications Equipment 453
End User License Agreement 454
Export Unique Options 479

Appendices
Electromagnetic Compatibility 480

If you require assistance or clarification on policies or procedures, please contact the customer relationship center.

United States

Ford Motor Company
Customer Relationship Center
PO Box 6248
Dearborn, MI 48126
1-800-392-3673 (FORD)
TDD for the hearing impaired:
7-1-1 (where offered by your telephone service provider)
www.ford.com/help/contact/

Ford Credit - US Only

Ford Credit offers a full range of financing and lease plans to help you acquire your vehicle. If you have financed or leased your vehicle through Ford Credit, thank you for your business.

For assistance call 1-800-727-7000, or for more information about Ford Credit and access to an account manager, visit www.ford.com/finance.

Canada

Customer Relationship Centre
Ford Motor Company of Canada Limited
P.O. Box 2000
Oakville, Ontario L6J 5E4
1-800-565-3673 (FORD)
TDD for the hearing impaired:
7-1-1 (where offered by your telephone service provider)
www.ford.ca

Australia

Ford Motor Company of Australia Pty Ltd.
Customer Relationship Centre
Private Mail Bag 5
Campbellfield, Victoria, 3061
Telephone: (13 FORD) 13 3673
E-mail: foacust1@ford.com

New Zealand

Ford Motor Company
Attention: Customer Relationship Centre
Private Bag 76912
Manukau City 2241
Telephone: 0800 367 369 (FORDNZ)
E-mail: fnzcust@ford.com

China - Imported Vehicle

Customer Relationship Center
Telephone: 400-690-1886
Website: https://www.ford.com.cn/

China - Chang'An Ford

Customer Relationship Center
Telephone: 400-003-1111
Website: https://www.ford.com.cn/

Asia Pacific Direct Markets (APDM)

E-mail: apemcrc@ford.com

Caribbean, Central America and Israel

Ford Motor Company
Ford Export Operations
Attention: Owner Relations
1555 Fairlane Drive
Fairlane Business Park #3
Allen Park, MI 48101
Fax: (313) 390-0804
Telephone: (800) 841-3673
E-mail: atnclien@ford.com

U.S. Virgin Islands and Puerto Rico

Ford Motor Company
Ford Export Operations
Attention: Owner Relations
1555 Fairlane Drive
Fairlane Business Park #3
Allen Park, MI 48101
Telephone: (800) 841-3673
E-mail: atnclien@ford.com

Argentina

Telephone: 0800-888-3673

Brazil

Website: www.ford.com.br
Telephone: 0800-703-3673
E-mail: central@ford.com

North Africa

E-mail: nafcrc@ford.com

South Africa

Telephone: 0860011022
Email: fordcrc2@ford.com

Sub-Saharan Africa

E-mail: ssacrc@ford.com

Puerto Rico

Ford International Business Development, Inc.
P.O. Box 11957
Caparra Heights Station
San Juan, PR 00922-1957
1-800-392-3673 (FORD)
Fax: (313) 390-0804
E-mail: prcac@ford.com
www.ford.com.pr

Middle East

Ford Middle East Customer Relationship Center
P.O. Box 21740
Dubai, United Arab Emirates
Telephone: 80004441066
Toll-free number for the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia: 8008443673
Mobily and Zain cell phone users in Saudi Arabia: 800850078
Kuwait: 22280384
Local telephone number for Kuwait: +965 1 898900
Fax: +971 4 3327266
E-mail: menacac@ford.com
www.me.ford.com

South Korea

Customer Relationship Center
Telephone: +82-02-1600-6003
E-mail: customercenter@flak.co.kr
Emergency Dispatch Service call: 080-300-3673

Philippines

Telephone: 02-88669408
Email: emailus@ford.com

Taiwan

Telephone: 0800-032100
705 Zhonghua Rd., Sec. 1
Zhongli District, Taoyuan, Taiwan, 32068

Thailand

Telephone: 1383
E-mail: fordthai@ford.com

Vietnam

Telephone: 1800588888
E-mail: fordvn@ford.com

ABOUT THIS PUBLICATION

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

WARNING: You risk death, fire, or serious injury to yourself and others if you do not follow the instruction highlighted by the warning symbol.

Thank you for choosing Ford. We recommend that you take some time to get to know your vehicle in order to benefit from greater safety and pleasure from driving it. Use this publication, whether in-vehicle center display screen, print, in Ford app or online, to familiarize yourself with the features on your vehicle.

Note: *Use and operate your vehicle in line with all applicable laws and regulations.*

Note: *Pass on all printed owner's information when selling this vehicle.*

Features and Options

This publication describes product features and options available throughout the range of available models, sometimes even before they are generally available. It could describe options that are not available on the vehicle you have purchased.

Driver Assistance Systems

Your vehicle may contain certain Driver Assistance Systems (for example Pre-Collision Assist, Adaptive Cruise Control, Lane Keeping System, and BlueCruise). Use of these technologies still requires your complete attention while driving. Your hands need to be on the steering wheel at all times unless you are actively operating BlueCruise and your vehicle informs you that you do not need to have your hands on the steering wheel. With all driving technologies, your eyes need to be on the road, and you must be alert to your surroundings. Your complete attention is required while driving since you may need to take immediate control due to the presence of roadway hazards or a change in road, weather, or lighting conditions. Use of these features does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Always be prepared to manually control the speed and direction of your vehicle. Please refer to this publication for information pertaining to each Driver Assistance feature.

Aftermarket Modifications, Add-ons, Accessories, and Repairs

Unapproved modifications to your vehicle may affect your vehicle's height or suspension and could shift the sensors out of the position from which they were designed and tested. Unapproved aftermarket parts or add-on accessories could also block or interfere with your vehicle's sensors or electronic systems.

Do not modify your vehicle with unapproved aftermarket products or repairs. Unapproved modifications may affect your vehicle warranty, performance, safety, or durability. We are not responsible for any damage or adverse effects caused by unapproved modifications to your vehicle or its systems.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Providing Feedback

If you would like to provide feedback to the Owner's Manual team, please email us at OWNERMANUALFEEDBACK@ford.com.

You will not receive a direct email response. Your submission will be investigated and necessary changes will be made to the Owner's Manual content.

To help investigate your submission, please include the following information:

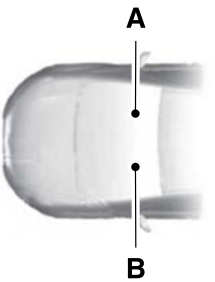
- Your vehicle model
- The country in which your vehicle was purchased
- The Owner's Manual section needing investigation

Illustrations

Note: *Some of the illustrations in this publication could show features as used in different models, so could appear different to you on your vehicle.*

Location of Components

This manual may qualify the location of a component as left-hand side or right-hand side. The side is determined when facing forward in the seat.



A Right-hand side.

B Left-hand side.

Accessing the Digital Owner's Manual

If your vehicle is connected, you can find the latest version of the Owner's Manual through the Owner's Manual icon on the touchscreen. You can also scan the code displayed on the touchscreen with your smart device which leads you to the same version of the Owner's Manual online. This is the most up-to-date content and may vary slightly from any material originally provided with your vehicle.

Vehicles with a Portrait Center Display Screen

The Owner's Manual application is located in the Apps list.

Vehicles with a Landscape Center Display Screen

Depending on your vehicle, the Owner's Manual application is located in either the Apps list or the Features list.

Accessing the Online and Printed Owner's Manual

Online Owner's Manual

- Through your device's app store, you can download the Ford app.
- You can visit the local Ford Website.

Note: *To find the local Ford website, visit https://corporate.ford.com/operations/locations/global-links.html.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

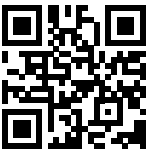
Note: *We strongly recommend downloading a copy of the Owner's Manual and having it with you whenever you drive, and to view the information if you are unable to be inside the vehicle.*

Printed Owner's Manual

In U.S. and Canada, visit *https://www.helminc.com* or see an authorized dealer.



In Europe, visit *https://www.z-order.eu* or see an authorized dealer.



For all other Countries, see your authorized dealer.

USING THIS PUBLICATION

To quickly locate information about your vehicle, use the word search within the Owner's Manual application.

SYMBOLS USED ON YOUR INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Depending on your vehicle options, market, and instrument cluster type, not all symbols shown are available.

Lighting and Signaling


High beams.


Auto high beams. See **Automatic High Beam Control Indicators** (page 88).


Front fog lamps. See **Using the Front Fog Lamps** (page 84).


Turn signal - right. See **Using the Turn Signal Lamps** (page 83).


Turn signal - left. See **Using the Turn Signal Lamps** (page 83).


Positioning/side lights.


Exterior bulb failure. See **Exterior Bulb Specification Chart** (page 382).

Brakes


Brake failure. See **Brakes – Warning Lamps** (page 207).



Brake failure. See **Brakes – Warning Lamps** (page 207).


Electric parking brake fault. See **Electric Parking Brake – Warning Lamps** (page 210).



Anti-lock brake system malfunction. See **Brakes – Warning Lamps** (page 207).


Automatic brake hold. See **Auto Hold Indicators** (page 218).


Automatic brake hold off or unavailable. See **Auto Hold Indicators** (page 218).

Visibility


Windshield washer fluid level. See **Wipers and Washers – Warning Lamps** (page 80).

Engine


Check engine. See **Starting and Stopping the Engine – Warning Lamps** (page 152).


Engine oil pressure. See **Starting and Stopping the Engine – Warning Lamps** (page 152).


Engine coolant temperature. See **Coolant – Warning Lamps** (page 376).


Auto Start/Stop. See **Auto-Start-Stop Indicators** (page 156).


Auto Start/Stop off or unavailable. See **Auto-Start-Stop Indicators** (page 156).


Diesel pre-heat. See **Starting a Diesel Engine** (page 150).


Diesel exhaust fluid. See **Selective Catalytic Reduction System – Warning Lamps** (page 173).

Fuel

Fuel. See **Fuel and Refueling – Warning Lamps** (page 164).

Water/Moisture in fuel system. See **Draining the Fuel Filter Water Trap** (page 371).

Transmission

Non-emission powertrain fault. See **Starting and Stopping the Engine – Warning Lamps** (page 152).

Vehicle Handling

Selectable drive mode - normal. See **Normal** (page 201).

Selectable drive mode - Eco. See **Eco** (page 201).

Selectable drive mode - sport.

Selectable drive mode - tow/haul. See **Tow/Haul** (page 202).

Selectable drive mode - slippery. See **Slippery** (page 202).

Selectable drive mode - mud/ruts. See **Mud/Ruts** (page 201).

Selectable drive mode - sand. See **Sand** (page 202).

Steering system fault. See **Steering – Information Messages** (page 228).

Differential lock - rear axle. See **Electronic Locking Differential Indicators** (page 197).

2H 4X2. See **Four-Wheel Drive Indicators** (page 190).

4A 4X4 auto. See **Four-Wheel Drive Indicators** (page 190).

4H 4X4 high. See **Four-Wheel Drive Indicators** (page 190).

4L 4x4 low. See **Four-Wheel Drive Indicators** (page 190).

Driver Assistance

Cruise control.

Adaptive cruise control. See **Adaptive Cruise Control Indicators** (page 248).

Hill descent control. See **Hill Descent Control Indicator** (page 226).

Lane centering assist. See **Lane Centering Indicators** (page 251).

Lane keeping assist off – truck. See **Lane Keeping System Indicators** (page 264).

LIM Speed limiter. See **Intelligent Speed Limiter Indicators** (page 259).

Safety

Seatbelt. See **Seatbelt Precautions** (page 39).

Airbag. See **Seatbelt Precautions** (page 39). See **Airbags** (page 44).


Stability control system active or not available. See **Traction Control Indicator** (page 219). See **Stability Control Indicator** (page 223).



Stability control system off. See **Traction Control Indicator** (page 219). See **Drive Mode Control – Warning Lamps** (page 203).


Tire failure/Low tire pressure. See **What Is the Tire Pressure Monitoring System** (page 414).


Forward collision warning system. See **How Does Pre-Collision Assist Work** (page 280).


Forward collision warning system off or unavailable. See **Pre-Collision Assist – Warning Lamps** (page 285).


Blind spot information system off or unavailable. See **Blind Spot Information System Indicators** (page 275).


Icy road conditions. See **Climate Control – Warning Lamps** (page 120).


Driver alert system off or unavailable. See **Driver Alert Indicators** (page 291).


Door(s) ajar. See **Doors and Locks – Warning Lamps** (page 58).

Security


Liftglass release/ajar. See **Liftgate – Warning Lamps** (page 67).

Electrical Systems


Battery charge level. See **12V Battery – Warning Lamps** (page 380).

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WARNING: Do not connect wireless plug-in devices to the data link connector. Unauthorized third parties could gain access to vehicle data and impair the performance of safety related systems. Only allow repair facilities that follow our service and repair instructions to connect their equipment to the data link connector.

We respect your privacy and are committed to protecting it. The information contained in this publication was correct at the time of release, but as technology rapidly changes, we recommend that you visit the local Ford website for the latest information. Your vehicle has electronic control units that have data recording functionality and the ability to temporarily store data. This data could include information on the condition and status of your vehicle, vehicle maintenance requirements, events and malfunctions. The types of data that can be recorded are described in this section. Some of the data recorded is stored in event logs or error logs.

Note: *Error logs are reset following a service or repair.*

Note: *We may provide information in response to requests from law enforcement, other government authorities and third parties acting with lawful authority or through a legal process. Such information could be used by them in legal proceedings.*

Data recorded includes, for example:

- For vehicles with a driver-facing camera, driver engagement including eye and head position processed by the camera.
- Operating states of system components, for example fuel level, tire pressure and battery charge level.
- Vehicle and component status, for example wheel speed, deceleration, lateral acceleration and seatbelt status.
- Events or errors in essential systems, for example headlamps and brakes.
- System responses to driving situations, for example airbag deployment and stability control.
- Environmental conditions, for example temperature.

Some of this data, when used in combination with other information, for example an accident report, damage to a vehicle or eyewitness statements, could be associated with a specific person.

Services That We Provide

If you use our services, we collect and use data, for example account information, vehicle location and driving characteristics, that could identify you. We transmit this data through a dedicated, protected connection. We only collect and use data to enable your use of our services to which you have subscribed, with your consent or where permitted by law. For additional information, see the terms and conditions of the services to which you have subscribed. For additional information about our privacy policy, refer to the local Ford website.

Services That Third Parties Provide

We recommend that you review the terms and conditions and data privacy information for any services equipped with your vehicle or to which you subscribe. We take no responsibility for services that third parties provide.

SERVICE DATA

Our dealers collect service data through the data link connector in your vehicle. They use service data, for example error logs, to help them if you take your vehicle for repair. They share this data with our technical team, if required, to help with diagnosis. In addition to using the information for diagnosis and repair, we use and share service data with our service providers, for example parts suppliers, where required and where permitted by law, for continuous improvement or with other information that we have about you, for example your contact information, to offer you products and services that may be of interest to you according to your preferences and where allowed by law. Our service providers are equally required by law to protect your data and retain it in accordance with data retention policies.

Note: *Third party repair facilities can also collect service data through the data link connector.*

EVENT DATA

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder. The main purpose of an event data recorder is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle; this data will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The event data recorder is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The event data recorder in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- **How various systems in your vehicle were operating.**
- **Whether or not the driver and passenger seatbelts were buckled/fastened.**
- **How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or the brake pedal.**
- **How fast the vehicle was traveling.**
- **Where the driver was positioning the steering wheel.**

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

Note: *Event data recorder data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the event data recorder under normal driving conditions and no personal data or information (for example name, gender, age, and crash location) is recorded. However, parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the event data recorder data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.*

To read data recorded by an event data recorder, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the event data recorder is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have such special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the event data recorder.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

SETTINGS DATA

Your vehicle has electronic control units that have the ability to store data based on your personalized settings. The data is stored locally in the vehicle or on devices that you connect to it, for example, a USB drive or digital music player. You can delete some of this data and also choose whether to share it through the services to which you subscribe.

Comfort and Convenience Data

Data recorded includes, for example:

- Seat and steering wheel position.
- Climate control settings.
- Radio presets.

Entertainment Data

Data recorded includes, for example:

- Music, videos or album art.
- Contacts and corresponding address book entries.
- Navigation destinations.

CONNECTED VEHICLE DATA



The modem has a SIM. The modem was enabled when your vehicle was built and periodically sends messages to stay connected to the cell phone network, receive automatic software updates and send vehicle-related information to us, for example diagnostic information, subject to your settings. These messages could include information that identifies your vehicle, the SIM and the electronic serial number of the modem. Cell phone network service providers could have access to additional information, for example cell phone network tower identification. For additional information about our privacy policy, visit www.FordConnected.com or refer to your local Ford website.

Subject to your settings, the vehicle may send data such as Vehicle Data, Driving Data and Location Data.

Note: *The modem continues to send this information unless you disable the modem or stop the modem from sharing vehicle data by changing the modem settings.* *See **Connected Vehicle** (page 427).*

Note: *The service can be unavailable or interrupted for a number of reasons, for example environmental or topographical conditions and data plan coverage.*

Note: *To find out if your vehicle has a modem, visit https://www.fordconnected.com.*

Note: *If you buy or sell a vehicle, review the privacy settings and perform a factory reset.*

Note: *Check privacy settings after the vehicle has been reset to ensure they reflect your choices.*

MOBILE DEVICE DATA

If you connect a mobile device to your vehicle, you can display data from your device on the touchscreen for example, music and album art. You can share your vehicle data with mobile apps on your device through the system. See **Enabling Apps on a Mobile Device** (page 443).

The mobile apps function operates by your connected device sending data to us in the United States. The data is encrypted and includes, for example, the vehicle identification number of your vehicle, the SYNC module serial number, odometer, enabled apps, usage statistics and debugging information. We retain it only

as long as necessary to provide the service, to troubleshoot, for continuous improvement and to offer you products and services that may be of interest to you according to your preferences and where allowed by law.

If you connect a cell phone to the system, the system creates a profile that links to that cell phone. The cell phone profile enables more mobile features and efficient operation. The profile contains, for example data from your phonebook, read and unread text messages and call history, including history of calls when your cell phone was not connected to the system.

If you connect a media device, the system creates and retains a media device index of supported media content. The system also records a short diagnostic log of approximately 10 minutes of all recent system activity. The cell phone profile, media device index and diagnostic log remain in your vehicle unless you delete them and are generally accessible only in your vehicle when you connect your cell phone or media device.

We recommend a system reset when no longer using the system or vehicle. See **Performing a System Reset** (page 450).

System data cannot be accessed without special equipment and access to your vehicle's module. For additional information about our privacy policy, refer to the local Ford website.

Note: *To find out if your vehicle has connectivity technology, visit https://www.fordconnected.com.*

EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM DATA

When the emergency call system is active, it may disclose to emergency services that your vehicle has been in a crash involving the deployment of an airbag or activation of the fuel pump shut-off, or deactivation of the high-voltage battery if equipped. Certain versions or updates to the emergency call system may also be capable of electronically or verbally disclosing to emergency services operators your vehicle location or other details about your vehicle or crash to assist emergency services operators to provide the most appropriate emergency services. If you do not want to disclose this information, do not activate the emergency call system.

Note: *You cannot deactivate emergency call systems that are required by law.*

PROTECTING THE ENVIRONMENT

You should play your part in protecting the environment. Correct vehicle usage and the authorized disposal of waste, cleaning and lubrication materials are significant steps toward this aim.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

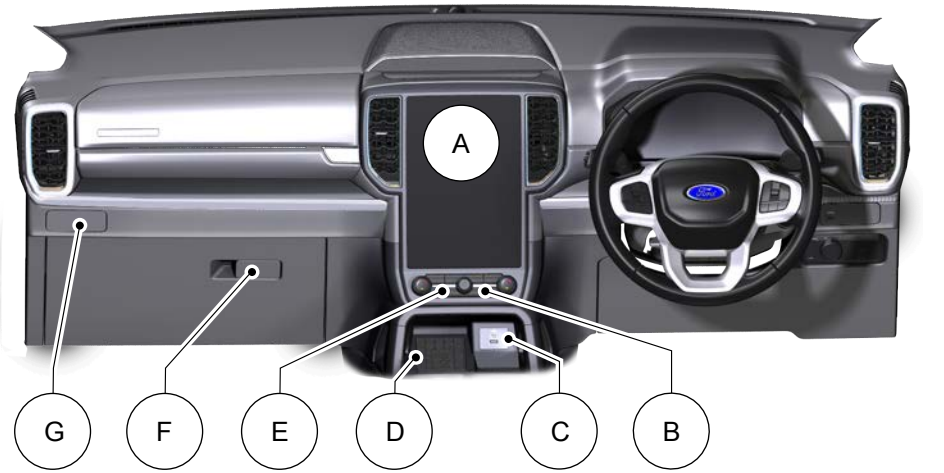
STEERING WHEEL



A See **Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On and Off** (page 244).
B See **Using the Instrument Cluster Display Controls** (page 108).
C See **Selecting an AM/FM Radio Station** (page 432).
D See **Making and Receiving a Phone Call** (page 441).
E See **Using Ford Assistant** (page 438).
F See **Adjusting the Volume** (page 430).

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

INSTRUMENT PANEL



A See **Status Bar** (page 435).

B See **Identifying the Climate Control Unit** (page 116). See **Identifying the Climate Control Unit** (page 116).

C See **Charging a Device** (page 141).

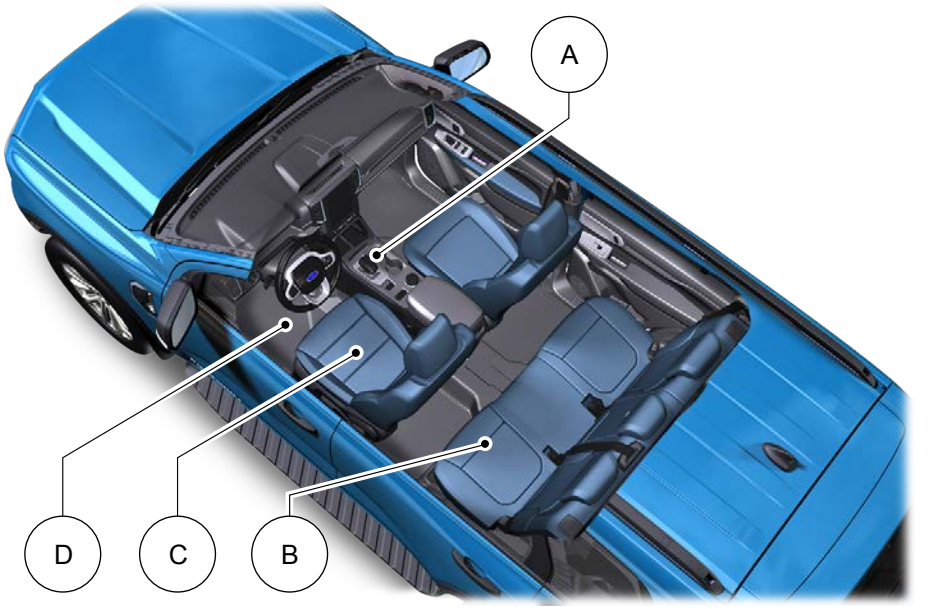
D See **Charging a Wireless Device** (page 145).

E See **Switching the Hazard Flashers On and Off** (page 337).

F See **Opening the Glove Compartment** (page 147).

G See **Cup Holder Precautions** (page 147).

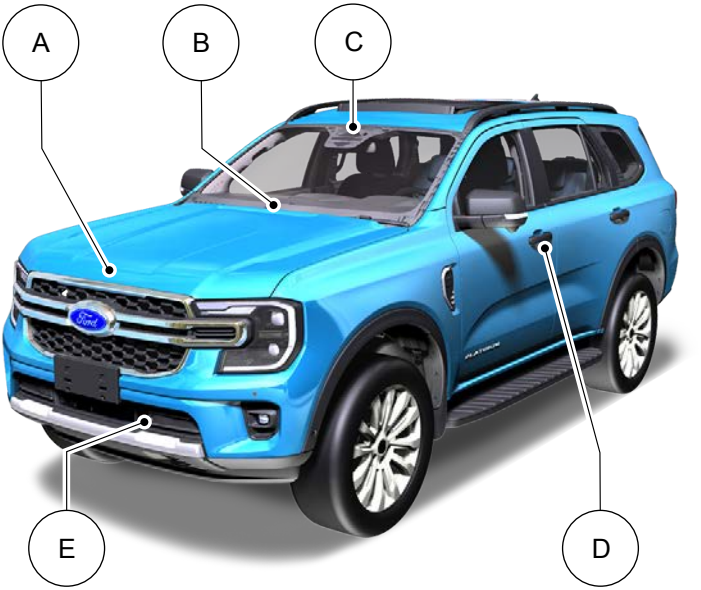
VEHICLE INTERIOR



A See **Automatic Transmission Position Indicators** (page 177).
B See **Folding the Seat Backrest** (page 132).
C See **Sitting in the Correct Position** (page 123).
D See **Floor Mats** (page 336).

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

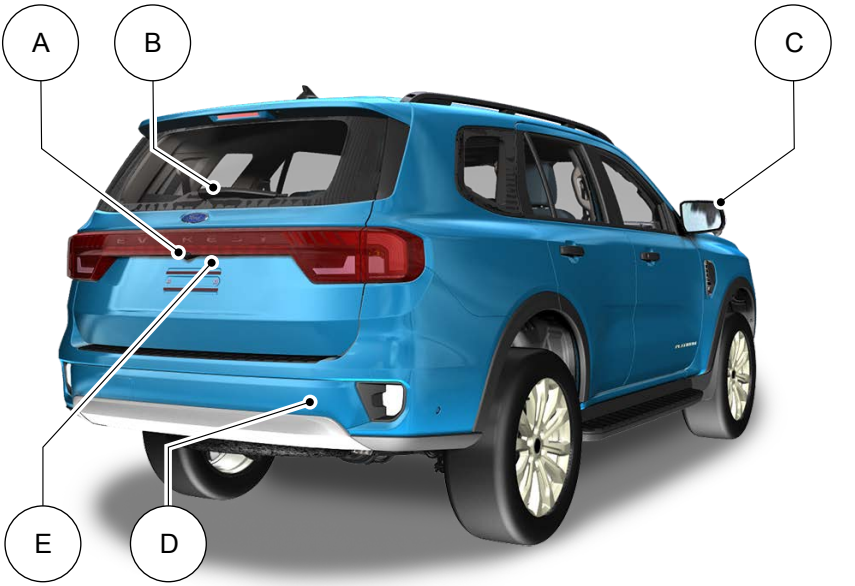
FRONT EXTERIOR



A See **Opening and Closing the Hood** (page 362).
B See **Replacing the Front Wiper Blades** (page 78).
C See **What Is the Lane Keeping System** (page 261).
D See **Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Key Blade** (page 57).
E See **Switching Parking Aid On and Off** (page 229).

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

REAR EXTERIOR



A See **Switching the 360 Degree Camera On and Off** (page 238).

B See **Replacing the Rear Wiper Blades** (page 78).

C See **Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors** (page 100).

D See **Locating the Rear Parking Aid Sensors** (page 230).

E See **Opening the Liftgate From Outside Your Vehicle** (page 69). See **Opening the Liftgate From Outside Your Vehicle** (page 64).

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

CHILD RESTRAINTS

WARNING: Children must always be properly restrained.

WARNING: This section provides useful information on the installation and safe use of child restraints. We strongly recommend that you read and understand this section before carrying children in your vehicle.

It is the driver's responsibility to ensure that the children are seated in suitable child restraints prescribed by the laws of the State or Territory in which the vehicle is operated.

If you are in any doubt about the laws that apply in your location, please consult your local Authorised Ford Dealer or Local Approved Child Restraint Fitting Station for assistance.

WARNING: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.



WARNING: EXTREME HAZARD! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!



WARNING: Seatbelts and seats may be hot in a vehicle that is in the sunshine. The hot seatbelts or seats may burn a small child. Check seat covers and buckles before you place a child anywhere near them.

WARNING: Read and follow the manufacturer's instructions when you are installing a child restraint.

WARNING: Do not modify child restraints in any way.

WARNING: Do not hold a child on your lap when your vehicle is moving.

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: On hot days, the temperature inside the vehicle can rise very quickly. Exposure of people or animals to these high temperatures for even a short time can cause death or serious heat related injuries, including brain damage. Small children are particularly at risk.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WARNING: Destroy the child restraint if it has been in a severe crash, even if no damage is visible.

SELECTING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

To provide protection, a child restraint system should meet three requirements.

1. **The child restraint system complies with Australian Standard AS1754.** Infants and children must be properly restrained at all times in an approved child restraint which conforms to Australian Standards AS1754 - 2004 or later. Look for the Australian Standard Approval Mark on the child restraint.
2. **The child restraint must be suitable for the size and weight of the child and must be properly fitted and adjusted.** Use the child restraint exactly as shown in the instructions provided with the child restraint. If you have any doubts, contact the child restraint manufacturer or consult an approved Restraint Fitting Station.
3. **The child restraint system should fit the vehicle seating position (or positions) where it will be used.** Due to variations in the design of child restraint systems, vehicle seats and seatbelts, all child restraint systems may not fit all seating positions. Before purchasing a child restraint system, it is recommended that the child restraint system is tested in the specific vehicle seating position (or positions) where it is intended to be used. If a previously purchased child restraint does not fit, you may need to purchase a different one that will fit.

INSTALLING CHILD RESTRAINTS

WARNING: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

WARNING: Incorrectly fitted child restraints may swing, tip or come away causing death or injury.

WARNING: Do not use a child restraint if the tether strap falls into a split in the vehicle seat back or falls off the edge of the vehicle seat.

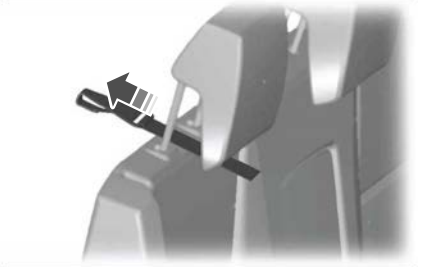
Note: *Always adjust the front passenger seat to its fully rearward position. If it proves difficult to achieve seatbelt routing according to the child restraint instructions, adjust the seat backrest and move the seat only as far forward as necessary.*

After installing a child restraint system, push and pull the system forward and back and from side to side to verify that it is secured.

Be sure to read and follow the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer. If you have any doubts, contact the child restraint manufacturer or consult an approved Restraint Fitting Station. Your automobile club or local vehicle registration authority can provide location details of fitting stations.

When installing the child restraint attaching clip to the anchor fitting, raise the head restraint, and pass the tether strap between the head restraint supports. This prevents the tether strap from falling off the outermost edge of the seating positions.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM



Note: *Side curtain air bags will not interfere with a properly installed child restraint system or booster seat, because they are designed to inflate downward from the headliner above the doors along the side window openings.*

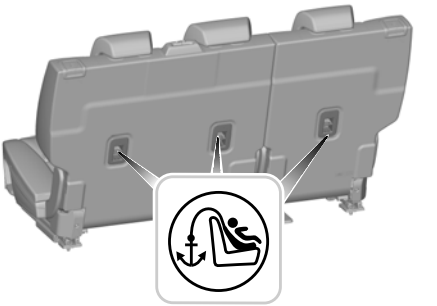
When a child restraint system is not being used, either remove it and store it in a safe place, or make sure it is properly secured. An unsecured child restraint system can be thrown around the vehicle in a crash or sudden stop and injure someone.

CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHORAGE LOCATIONS

Upper -Top Tether Anchorages

WARNING: Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

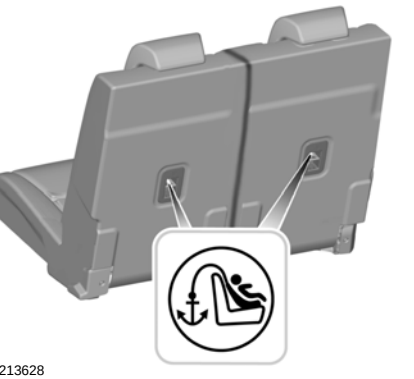
Top Tether Anchor Points - Second Row



E213627

There are three child restraint top tether anchor points on the second row seat backrests, one for each rear seating position.

Top Tether Anchor Points - Third Row



E213628

There are two child restraint top tether anchor points on the third row seat backrests, one for each rear seating position.

The top tether anchorages are only suitable for child restraints conforming to Australian Standard AS1754-2004 or later. If your child restraint does not have an approved latched hook attaching clip as shown, you should consult an approved restraint fitting station.

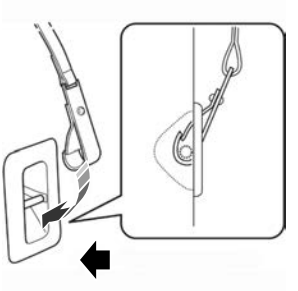
WARNING: Always ensure that the attaching clip is properly engaged with the anchor fitting and the tether strap length is adjusted to remove any slack.

WARNING: Always ensure that the locking mechanism of the rear seatback is fully engaged when in the upright position, by attempting to pull it down again.

WARNING: Do not attach a tether strap to anything other than the correct tether anchor point.

WARNING: Make sure that the seatback is secure and fully engaged in the catch.

WARNING: Make sure that the tether strap tightening mechanism remains accessible when the seatback is fully engaged in the catch.



Note: *Arrow points to front of vehicle.*

Note: *Where applicable, remove the luggage cover to ease installation.*

Note: *You may need to raise or remove the head restraint to ease installation.* *See **Removing the Head Restraint** (page 125).*

ISOFIX Anchor Points

WARNING: Use an anti-rotation device when using the ISOFIX system. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Note: *When you are purchasing an ISOFIX seat, make sure that you know the correct mass group and ISOFIX size class for the intended seating locations.*



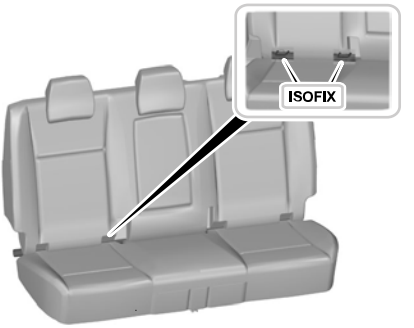
Your vehicle has ISOFIX anchor points that accommodate universally approved ISOFIX child restraints.

ISOFIX Lower Anchorages

WARNING: The ISOFIX lower anchorages must be used in conjunction with the upper (top tether) anchorages.

The ISOFIX lower anchorages are on the outermost rear seats, where the cushion and backrest meet.

Tether anchor points are behind the outermost second row seats for child restraints with a top tether.

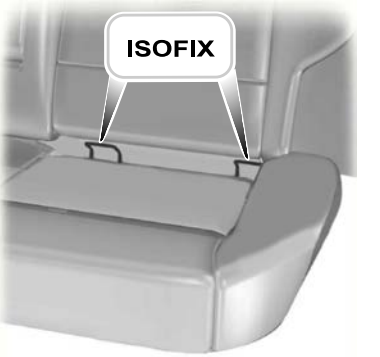


E132631

Attaching a Child Restraint with Top Tethers

WARNING: Do not attach a tether strap to anything other than the correct tether anchor point.

WARNING: Make sure that the top tether strap is not slack or twisted and is properly located on the anchor point.



1. Push the child restraint back firmly to engage the ISOFIX lower anchor points.
2. Tighten the tether strap as described in the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

PROTECTING LARGER CHILDREN

The rear seats (where provided) are the safest place for children.

When a child outgrows the recommended weight or height limits for a forward facing child restraint system, the child should sit on a booster seat and wear a lap-sash seatbelt. The raised seating position will allow you to position the shoulder strap of the adult seatbelt over the centre of your child's shoulder and the lap strap tightly across its hips. A booster seat should be used until the child is tall enough for the lap-sash seatbelt to fit properly.

Typical Booster Seat



WARNING: Do not install a booster seat with only the lap strap of the seatbelt.

WARNING: Do not install a booster seat with a seatbelt that is slack or twisted.

CHECKING SEATBELT FIT

If the lap-sash seatbelt touches or crosses the child's neck, then the child needs a booster seat.

WARNING: Never wear a seatbelt across the neck. This could result in serious neck injury in the event of a collision.

WARNING: Do not put the seatbelt under your child's arm or behind its back.

WARNING: Do not use pillows, books or towels to boost your child's height.

WARNING: Make sure that your children sit in an upright position.

CHILD SAFETY LOCKS

WARNING: You cannot open the rear doors from inside if you have put the child safety locks on.



A child safety lock is on the rear edge of each rear door. You must switch the child safety lock separately on each door.

Left-Hand Side

Turn the key clockwise to switch the child lock on and counterclockwise to switch it off.

Right-Hand Side

Turn the key counterclockwise to switch the child lock on and clockwise to switch it off.

Note: *To make sure the child safety lock is on, pull the inside door handle twice to verify the door does not open.*

Note: *To open the rear doors from inside the vehicle when the child lock is engaged, roll down the rear window and use the outside door handle. Or have someone outside the vehicle open the door.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

SEATBELT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The wearing of a seatbelt is a mandatory requirement. Seatbelts should be properly fastened and adjusted before the vehicle is driven. Adjust the driver's seat position before fastening the seatbelt.

WARNING: Seatbelts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable. Wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

WARNING: Wear a seatbelt and keep sufficient distance between yourself and the steering wheel. Only when you use the seatbelt correctly, can it hold you in a position that allows the airbag to achieve its optimum effect. Failure to adhere to this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a crash, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seatbelts. Make sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and properly using a seatbelt. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

See **Front Seats** (page 123). See **Rear Seats** (page 130).

WARNING: Never use a seatbelt for more than one person. It is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

WARNING: Use the correct buckle for each seatbelt.

WARNING: Do not use a seatbelt that is slack or twisted.

WARNING: Make sure that the seatbelts are securely stowed away when not in use and not outside your vehicle when closing the doors.

WARNING: Do not wear thick clothing. The seatbelt must fit tightly around your body to achieve its optimum effect.

WARNING: No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seatbelt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack or prevent the seatbelt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.

WARNING: Accessory seat covers not released by Ford Motor Company could prevent the seatbelt from retracting correctly. This could cause the seatbelt to become slack which could increase the risk of injuries in a crash.

WARNING: Seatbelts are designed to be used by adult sized occupants.

FASTENING AND UNFASTENING THE SEATBELTS

Fastening the Seatbelts

All seatbelts in your vehicle are a three-point combination lap and shoulder seatbelt.



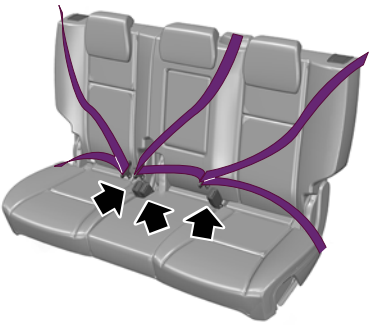
A Seatbelt tongue.
B Seatbelt buckle.

1. Pull the seatbelt out steadily.

Note: *It may lock if you pull it sharply or if the vehicle is on a slope.*

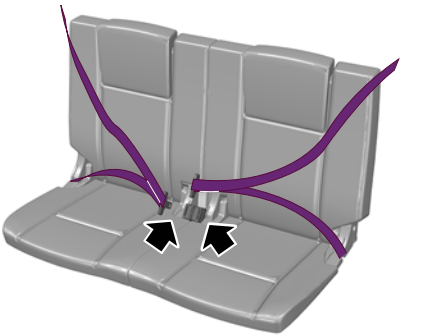
2. Insert the tongue into the buckle.
3. Pull the seatbelt tight to remove any slack.

Second Row Seats



E200940

Third Row Seats



E200941

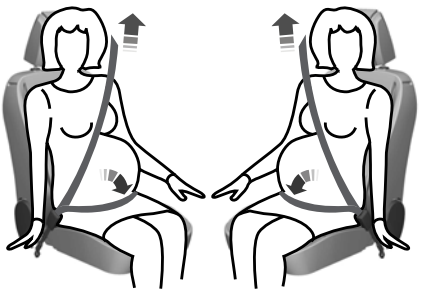
Unfastening the Seatbelts

1. Press the red button on the buckle to release the seatbelt.
2. Hold the seatbelt tongue and let it retract completely and smoothly to its stowed position.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

ADJUSTING THE SEATBELTS DURING PREGNANCY

WARNING: Position the seatbelt correctly for your safety and that of your unborn child. Do not use only the lap strap or the shoulder strap.



Pregnant women should always wear their seatbelt. The lap belt portion of a combination lap and shoulder belt should be positioned low across the hips below the belly and worn as tight as comfort will allow. The shoulder belt portion of a combination lap and shoulder belt should be positioned to cross the middle of the shoulder and the center of the chest.

SEATBELT REMINDER

HOW DOES THE SEATBELT REMINDER WORK

This feature supplements the seatbelt warning function. It provides an audible or visual alert when you or an occupant unfastens a seatbelt.

The alert remains on until:

- You open and close a door.
- You fasten the seatbelt for any seat that is occupied.
- You switch the vehicle off and then on.

If	Then
You and the front seat passenger buckle your seatbelts before you switch the ignition on or less than 1–2 minutes elapse after you switch the ignition on...	The Belt-Minder feature will not activate.
You or the front seat passenger do not buckle your seatbelts before your vehicle reaches at least 22 km/h and 1–2 minutes elapse after you switch the ignition on...	The Belt-Minder feature activates, the seatbelt warning lamp illuminates until you and the front seat passenger buckle your seatbelts.
The seatbelt for the driver or front passenger is unbuckled for about 1 minute while the vehicle is traveling at least 22 km/h and more than 1–2 minutes elapse after you switch the ignition on...	The Belt-Minder feature activates, the seatbelt warning lamp illuminates and an indicator tone sounds for about 2.5 minutes or until you and the front seat passenger buckle your seatbelts.

SEATBELT REMINDER INDICATORS



This lamp illuminates if you do not fasten your seatbelt when you switch the ignition on. The lamp switches off when you fasten your seatbelt.

A warning lamp illuminates when you recently unfasten any seatbelt. The warning lamp illuminates until all occupants fasten their seatbelt.

Note: *To avoid inadvertent warnings, do not place large objects on the front passenger seat.*

A warning displays if an occupant unfastens a seatbelt buckle or it becomes unfastened.

Note: *If a rear seat is unoccupied, or an occupant never fastens the seatbelt buckle to begin with, the warning will not display.*

Note: *Front seating positions appear in this warning display. Warnings for unfastened front seatbelt buckles appear in the initial warning display.*

Note: *Some vehicles may not illuminate the seatbelt lamp when the rear seatbelts are unfastened.*

SEATBELT REMINDER AUDIBLE WARNINGS

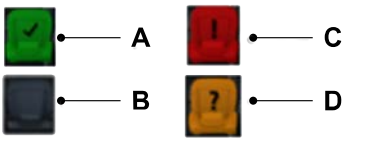
A warning tone sounds and the warning lamp illuminates if you are not wearing your seatbelt when your vehicle exceeds a relatively low speed.

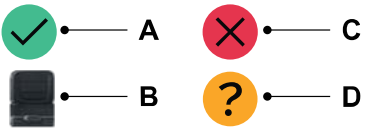
The warning tone sounds for a short period of time or until you fasten your seatbelt.

SWITCHING THE SEATBELT REMINDER ON AND OFF (If Equipped)

We recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

CHECKING SEATBELT STATUS





A	Seatbelt fastened.
B	Seatbelt not fastened or not monitored.
C	Seatbelt not fastened or recently unfastened.
D	Fault.

Checking Seatbelt Status

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster main menu.
2. Press Select Screens.
3. Select Seatbelts.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

CHECKING THE SEATBELTS

Inspect the vehicle seatbelts periodically to make sure they work properly and are not damaged. Inspect the vehicle seatbelts to make sure there are no nicks, tears, cuts or severe fraying. Replace if necessary. All vehicle seatbelt assemblies should be inspected after a crash. These include:

- Retractors.
- Buckles.
- Seatbelt buckle assemblies.
- Buckle support assemblies - slide bar - if equipped.
- Shoulder belt height adjusters - if equipped.
- Shoulder belt guide on seat back - if equipped.

We recommend that all seatbelt assemblies in use in vehicles involved in a crash be replaced. However, if the crash was minor and an authorized dealer finds that the belts do not show damage and continue to operate properly, they do not need to be replaced. Seatbelt assemblies not in use during a crash should also be inspected and replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.

Status After a Crash

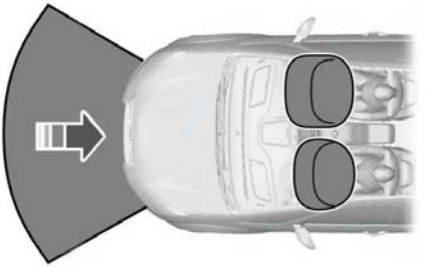
WARNING: Seatbelts subjected to strain, as a result of an accident, should be renewed and the anchorages checked by a properly trained technician.

WARNING: If a supplementary restraint system component has deployed, it will not function again. Have the system and associated components inspected as soon as possible. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

The seatbelt pretensioners at the front row and second row seating positions are designed to tighten the seatbelts when activated. In frontal and near-frontal crashes, the seatbelt pretensioners may be activated alone or, if the crash is of sufficient severity, together with the front airbags. The pretensioners may also activate when a side curtain airbag is deployed.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

HOW DO THE FRONT AIRBAGS WORK



Driver Airbag

The driver airbag deploys during significant frontal and near frontal crashes. The airbag inflates within a few thousandths of a second and deflates on contact with the occupant, thus cushioning forward body movement. The driver airbag will not deploy during minor frontal crashes, overturns, rear crashes and side crashes.

Passenger Airbag

The passenger airbag deploys during significant frontal or near-frontal crashes. The airbag inflates within a few thousandths of a second and deflates on contact with the occupant, thus cushioning forward body movement. The front passenger airbag will not deploy during minor frontal crashes, overturns, rear crashes and side crashes.

HOW DO THE SIDE AIRBAGS WORK (IF EQUIPPED)

WARNING: Do not place objects or mount equipment on or near the airbag cover, on the side of the front seat backrests, or in areas that may come into contact with a deploying airbag. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not lean your head on the door. The side airbag could injure you as it deploys from the side of the seatback.

WARNING: Accessory seat covers not released by the manufacturer of your vehicle could prevent the deployment of the airbags and increase the risk of injuries in a crash.

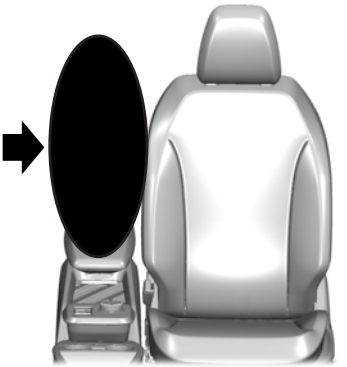


The side airbags are inside the seat backrest of the front seats. There is a label attached to the side of the seat backrest to indicate the location of the airbags.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Center Mounted Side Airbag - may be equipped

The center mounted side airbag is on the innermost side of the driver seat. There is a label attached to the side of the backrest to indicate the location of the airbag.



This airbag is designed to deploy during a significant lateral crash. It could also deploy during a significant frontal crash or a vehicle rollover. The airbag reduces contact between the driver and front seat passenger in side impacts and rollovers. The airbag is not designed to deploy during a minor lateral or frontal crash, or a rear crash.

HOW DO THE KNEE AIRBAGS WORK

WARNING: To reduce risk of injury, do not obstruct or place objects in the deployment path of the airbag.

WARNING: Close the glove box door when your vehicle is moving. Failure to follow this instruction could reduce the effectiveness of the passenger knee airbag and increase the risk of injury in a crash.

A driver knee airbag is under or within the instrument panel. A passenger knee airbag is within or under the glove box door.

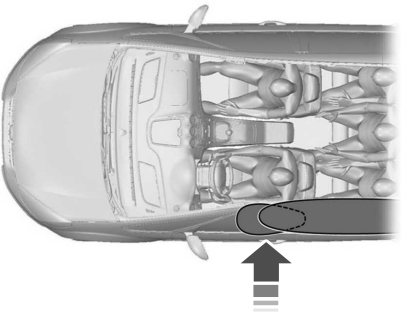
During a crash, the restraints control module may activate the driver and passenger knee airbags based on crash severity and occupant conditions. Under certain crash and occupant conditions, the driver and passenger knee airbags may deploy, but the front airbags may not activate.

As with front and side airbags, it is important to be properly seated and restrained to reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

Make sure the knee airbags are operating properly.

HOW DO THE SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAGS WORK

WARNING: Do not place objects or mount equipment on or near the headliner at the siderail that may come into contact with a deploying curtain airbag. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of personal injury in the event of a crash.



The airbags are above the front and rear side windows.

The airbags are designed to deploy during a significant lateral or frontal angled crash. The airbags are not designed to deploy during a minor lateral and frontal crash, rear crash or a vehicle rollover .

AIRBAG PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not fit a non-Ford approved bull bar or nudge-bar to your vehicle as this may interfere with the operation of the restraint system, including the airbag deployment, and could result in injury to yourself and others. Fitment of a non-Ford approved bull bar or nudge-bar may also void the vehicle's compliance with Australian Design Rules.

WARNING: Do not modify the front of your vehicle in any way. This could adversely affect deployment of the airbags. Failure to adhere to this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not fit any accessories on the front of the vehicle within 150 mm of the centre line of the vehicle as this may interfere with the operation of the front crash sensor.

WARNING: Wear a seatbelt and keep sufficient distance between yourself and the steering wheel. Only when you use the seatbelt correctly, can it hold you in a position that allows the airbag to achieve its optimum effect. Failure to adhere to this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Repairs to the steering wheel, steering column, seats, airbags and seatbelts must be carried out by an authorized dealer. Failure to adhere to this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Keep the areas in front of the airbags free from obstruction. Do not affix anything to or over the airbag covers. Objects could become projectiles during airbag deployment. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not poke sharp objects into areas where airbags are fitted. This could damage and adversely affect deployment of the airbags. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Accessory seat covers not released by Ford Motor Company could prevent the deployment of the airbags and increase the risk of injuries in a crash.

Note: *You will hear a loud bang and see a cloud of harmless powdery residue if an airbag deploys. This is normal.*

Note: *Only wipe airbag covers with a damp cloth.*

FRONT PASSENGER SENSING SYSTEM

WHAT IS THE FRONT PASSENGER SENSING SYSTEM

This system detects a properly seated occupant and determines if the front passenger airbag should be enabled.

HOW DOES THE FRONT PASSENGER SENSING SYSTEM WORK

The system uses a passenger airbag status indicator which illuminates indicating that the front passenger frontal airbag is either enabled or disabled.

Note: *When you first switch the ignition on, the passenger airbag status indicator off and on lamps illuminate for a short period to confirm they are functional.*



The indicator lamps are in the center of the instrument panel.

The front passenger sensing system is designed to disable the front passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag under these conditions:

- The front passenger seat is unoccupied.
- The system determines an infant is present in a child restraint.
- A passenger takes their weight off of the seat for a period of time.
- If there is a problem with the airbag system or the passenger sensing system.

Even with this technology, parents are strongly encouraged to always properly restrain children in the rear seat.

- When the front passenger sensing system disables the front passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, the passenger airbag status indicator illuminates the off lamp.
- If you have installed the child restraint and the passenger airbag status indicator illuminates the on lamp, switch your vehicle off, remove the child restraint from your vehicle and reinstall the restraint following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

After you have installed a rearward facing child restraint, make sure the passenger airbag indicator off illuminates. If the passenger airbag indicator on illuminates, remove the rearward-facing child restraint from the front passenger seat.

The front passenger sensing system works with sensors that are part of the front passenger seat and seatbelt. The sensors are designed to detect the presence of a properly seated occupant and determine if the front passenger frontal airbag should be enabled.

- When the front passenger sensing system enables the front passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, the passenger airbag status indicator illuminates the on lamp.

If a person of adult size is sitting in the front passenger seat, but the passenger airbag status indicator off lamp is illuminated, it is possible that the person is not sitting properly in the seat. If this happens:

- Switch your vehicle off and ask the person to place the seat backrest in an upright position.
- Have the person sit upright in the seat, centered on the seat cushion, with the person's legs comfortably extended.
- Restart your vehicle and have the person remain in this position for about two minutes. This allows the system to detect that person and enable the passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag.
- If the indicator off lamp remains illuminated even after this, you should advise the person to ride in the rear seat.

After all occupants have adjusted their seats and put on seatbelts, it is very important that they continue to sit upright, leaning against the seat backrest, and centered on the seat cushion, with their feet comfortably extended on the floor.

Sitting improperly can increase the chance of injury in a crash event. For example, if an occupant slouches, lies down, turns sideways, sits forward, leans forward or sideways, or puts one or both feet up, the chance of injury during a crash greatly increases.

If you think that the state of the passenger airbag status indicator lamp is incorrect, check for the following:

- Objects lodged underneath the seat.
- Objects between the seat cushion and the center console.
- Objects hanging off the seat backrest.
- Objects stowed in the seat backrest map pocket.
- Objects placed on the occupant's lap.
- Cargo interference with the seat
- Other passengers pushing or pulling on the seat.
- Rear passenger feet and knees resting or pushing on the seat.

The listed conditions could cause the weight of a properly seated occupant to be incorrectly interpreted by the front passenger sensing system. The person in the front passenger seat could appear heavier or lighter due to the conditions listed.



Make sure the front passenger sensing system is operating properly.

If the airbag readiness light is on, do the following:

- Pull your vehicle over.
- Switch your vehicle off.
- Check for any objects lodged underneath the front passenger seat or cargo interfering with the seat.
- Remove the obstruction if found.
- Restart your vehicle.
- Wait at least two minutes and verify that the airbag readiness light in the instrument cluster is no longer illuminated.
- If the airbag readiness light in the instrument cluster remains illuminated, there may be a problem due to the front passenger sensing system.

Do not attempt to repair or service the system. Take your vehicle in for service immediately.

If it is necessary to modify an advanced front airbag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact your Customer Relationship Center.

FRONT PASSENGER SENSING SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Sitting improperly, out of position or with the seatback reclined too far can take weight off the seat cushion and affect the decision of the passenger sensing system, resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a crash. Always sit upright against your seat back, with your feet on the floor.

WARNING: Any alteration or modification to the front passenger seat may affect the performance of the front passenger sensing system. This could seriously increase the risk of injury or death.

WARNING: Do not stow objects in the seatback map pocket or hang objects off a seatback if a child is in the front passenger seat. Do not place objects under the front passenger seat or between the seat and the center console. Check the passenger airbag indicator lamp for proper airbag status. Failure to follow these instructions may interfere with the front passenger seat sensing system and increase the risk of serious injury.

FRONT PASSENGER SENSING SYSTEM INDICATORS

Occupant	Passenger Airbag Status Indicator	Passenger Airbag
Empty	OFF: Illuminated	Disabled
	ON: Not Illuminated	
Child	OFF: Illuminated	Disabled
	ON: Not Illuminated	
Adult	OFF: Not Illuminated	Enabled
	ON: Illuminated	

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WHAT IS EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE

Emergency Assistance is a system that automatically uses your paired phone to call the emergency services in the event of a severe accident.

HOW DOES EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE WORK

If an accident results in an attempt to deploy an airbag, excluding knee airbags and rear inflatable seatbelts, or to shut off the fuel pump, your vehicle can contact emergency services by dialing the emergency number through a paired and connected Bluetooth-enabled phone.

To switch Emergency Assistance on and off please view the settings information.

During an emergency call, the system transmits vehicle data to the emergency service. Before setting this feature on, make sure that you read the Emergency Assistance Privacy Notice. See **Emergency Call System Data** (page 26).

Note: *If any user sets Emergency Assistance to on or off, that setting applies for all paired phones. If Emergency Assistance is switched off and the phone is connected to SYNC, an icon displays on the status bar.*

Not all crashes deploys an airbag or activates the fuel pump shut-off. If a connected cell phone sustains damage or loses its connection to SYNC during a crash, SYNC searches for and tries to connect to a previously paired cell phone, SYNC then attempts to call the emergency services.

Before making the call:

- SYNC provides a short window of time, about 10 seconds, to cancel the call. If you fail to cancel the call, SYNC attempts to dial Emergency.
- SYNC says the following, or a similar message: "SYNC will attempt to call Emergency, to cancel the call, press Cancel on your screen or press and hold the phone button on your steering wheel."

If you do not cancel the call, and SYNC makes a successful call, a pre-recorded message plays for the Emergency operator, and then the occupant in your vehicle is able to talk with the operator. Be prepared to provide your name, phone number and location immediately, because not all Emergency systems are capable of receiving this information electronically.

EMERGENCY CALL REQUIREMENTS

WARNING: Unless the Emergency Assistance setting is on prior to a collision, the system does not attempt to place an emergency call. This could delay the response time, increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

WARNING: For this feature to work, your mobile phone must be Bluetooth-enabled and compatible with the system.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WARNING: Do not wait for Emergency Assistance to make an emergency call if you can do it yourself. Dial emergency services immediately to avoid a delayed response time. If you do not hear Emergency Assistance within five seconds of the crash, the system or cell phone may be damaged or non-functional.

WARNING: Always place your phone in a secure location in your vehicle so it does not become a projectile or get damaged in a crash. Failure to do so may cause serious injury to someone or damage the phone which could prevent Emergency Assistance from working properly.

Emergency Assistance works correctly when all of the following occur:

- SYNC works properly at the time of the incident and throughout feature activation and use.
- The Emergency Assistance feature is set on before the incident.
- You must pair and connect a Bluetooth-enabled and compatible cell phone to SYNC.
- A connected Bluetooth-enabled phone has the ability to make and maintain an outgoing call at the time of the incident.
- A connected Bluetooth-enabled phone has adequate network coverage, battery power and signal strength.
- The vehicle has battery power and is in a territory where Emergency Assistance is supported.

EMERGENCY CALL LIMITATIONS

Emergency Assistance does not work if any of the following occur:

- Your cellular phone or Emergency Assistance hardware sustains damage in a crash.
- The vehicle's battery or the SYNC system has no power.
- The phone thrown from your vehicle is the one paired and connected to the system.

Note: *The SYNC Emergency Assistance feature only operates in territories that are supporting the feature.*

Note: *Every phone operates differently. While SYNC Emergency Assistance works with most cellular phones, some could have trouble using this feature.*

REMOTE CONTROL LIMITATIONS

The typical operating range for your remote control is approximately 10 m.

A decrease in operating range could be caused by:

- Weather conditions.
- Nearby radio towers.
- Structures around your vehicle.
- Other vehicles parked next to your vehicle.

The radio frequency used by your remote control can also be used by other short distance radio transmissions, for example amateur radios, medical equipment, wireless headphones, remote controls and alarm systems. If the frequencies are jammed, you will not be able to use your remote control. You can lock and unlock the doors with the key.

Note: *Make sure you have locked your vehicle before leaving it unattended.*

Note: *If you are within range of your vehicle, the remote control will operate if you unintentionally press any button.*

Note: *The remote control contains sensitive electrical components. Exposure to moisture or impact may cause permanent damage.*

USING THE REMOTE CONTROL

WARNING: Do not leave a key or remote control unattended in the vehicle. Children or pets could operate the power windows, moonroof or other controls. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Use your remote control to access various vehicle systems.

Note: *The buttons on your remote may vary depending on the vehicle region or options.*

Unlock



Press the button to unlock all doors. See **Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Remote Control** (page 57).

Lock



Press the button to lock all doors. See **Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Remote Control** (page 57).

Liftgate (If Equipped)



Press the button twice within three seconds to open or close the liftgate. See **Opening the Liftgate Using the Remote Control** (page 65).

Panic Alarm (If Equipped)



Press the button to sound the panic alarm. See **Sounding the Panic Alarm** (page 53).

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

REMOVING THE KEY BLADE



Push the release button on your passive key and pull the key blade out.

SOUNDING THE PANIC ALARM

(IF EQUIPPED)

Press the button to sound the panic alarm. Press the button again or switch the ignition on to turn it off.

Note: *The panic alarm only operates when the ignition is off.*

LOCATING YOUR VEHICLE

Press the lock button twice within three seconds. The turn signal lamps flash.

Note: *We recommend you use this method to locate your vehicle.*

CHANGING THE REMOTE CONTROL BATTERY

WARNING: Keep batteries away from children to prevent ingestion. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death. If ingested, immediately seek medical attention.

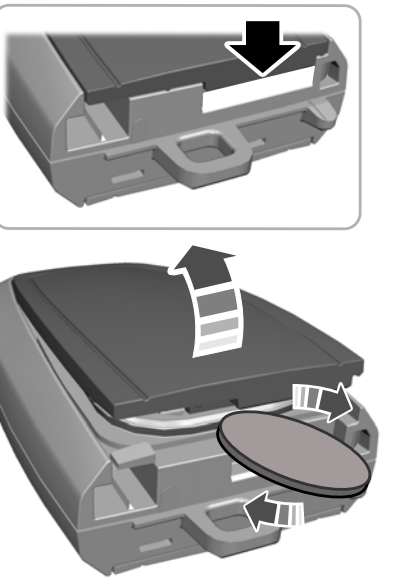
WARNING: If the battery compartment does not securely close, stop using the remote control and replace it as soon as possible. In the meantime, keep the remote control away from children. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

CAUTION: The battery can cause severe or fatal injuries in two hours or less if swallowed or placed inside any part of the body. Seek medical attention immediately.

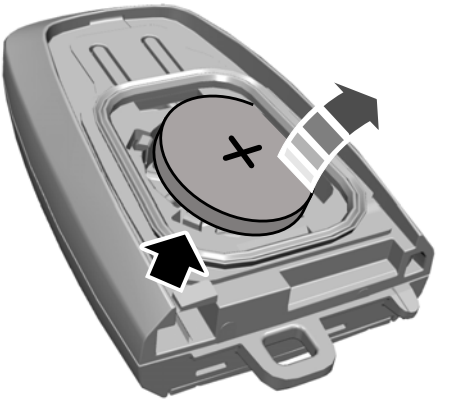
The remote control uses one coin-type 3-volt lithium battery CR2450 or equivalent.



1. Push the release button and pull the key blade out.



2. Twist a thin coin under the tab hidden behind the key blade head to remove the battery cover.



3. Insert a screwdriver, and carefully remove the battery.
4. Install a new battery with the + facing upward.
5. Reinstall the battery housing cover onto the transmitter and install the key blade.

Seek advice from your local authority about recycling old batteries.

Note: *Do not wipe off any grease on the battery terminals or on the back surface of the circuit board.*

Note: *Replacing the battery does not erase the programmed key from your vehicle. The remote control should operate normally.*

REPLACING A LOST KEY OR REMOTE CONTROL

You can purchase replacement keys or remote controls from an authorized dealer. Authorized dealers can program remote controls for your vehicle.



Note: *Your vehicle keys came with a security label that provides important key cut information. Keep the label in a safe place for future reference.*

PROGRAMMING THE REMOTE CONTROL

You must have two previously programmed remote controls inside your vehicle and the new, unprogrammed remote controls readily accessible. Contact an authorized dealer to have the spare remote control programmed if two previously programmed remote controls are not available. Make sure that your vehicle is off before beginning this procedure.

Make sure that you close all the doors before beginning and that they remain closed throughout the procedure. Perform all steps within 30 seconds of starting the sequence. Stop and wait for at least one minute before starting again if you perform any steps out of sequence.

Note: *You can program a maximum of four remote controls to your vehicle.*

Note: *If your programmed remote controls get lost or stolen and you do not have an extra coded remote, you need to have your vehicle towed to an authorized dealer. Store an extra programmed remote away from your vehicle in a safe place to help prevent any inconvenience. Contact an authorized dealer to purchase additional spare or replacement remote controls.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Read and understand the entire procedure before you begin.

1. Place the first programmed remote in the backup slot. See **Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position** (page 152). With your foot off the brake pedal, press and release the push button ignition switch.
2. Wait five seconds and then press and release the push button ignition switch again.
3. Remove the remote control.
4. Within 10 seconds, place a second programmed remote control in the backup slot. Press and release the push button ignition switch.
5. Wait five seconds and then press and release the push button ignition switch again. Keep the ignition on for at least 3 seconds, but no more than 10 seconds.
6. Remove the remote control.
7. Place the unprogrammed remote control in the backup slot and press and release the push button ignition switch.

Programming is now complete. With your foot on the brake pedal, press the push button ignition switch to verify the remote control functions operate and your vehicle starts with the new remote control.

If programming was not successful, wait 10 seconds and repeat Steps 1 through 7. If you are still unsuccessful, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer.

USING THE VALET MODE

What is Valet Mode

The valet mode allows you to limit the access to some features on the touchscreen.

Enabling Classic Valet Mode

Make sure the remote control is in your vehicle.

1. From the settings menu, press Valet Mode. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Enter a four digit code to lock the touchscreen.
3. Re-enter the same four digit code to complete enabling valet mode.

Disabling Classic Valet Mode

1. Press Exit Valet Mode.
2. Enter your four digit code to disable valet mode and unlock the touchscreen.

KEYS AND REMOTE CONTROLS – TROUBLESHOOTING

KEYS AND REMOTE CONTROLS – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Key battery low Replace soon	Replace remote control battery.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

OPERATING THE DOORS FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

UNLOCKING AND LOCKING THE DOORS USING THE REMOTE CONTROL

You can only use the remote control when your vehicle is stationary.

Unlocking the Doors

Press the button to unlock all doors. One long flash of the turn signal lamps confirms that your vehicle has unlocked.

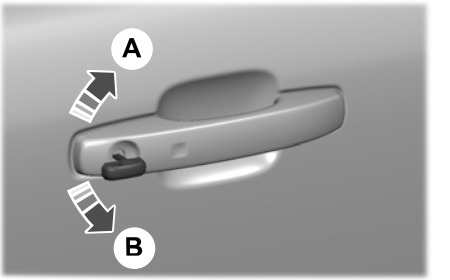
Locking the Doors

Press the button to lock all doors. One short flash of the turn signal lamps confirms that your vehicle has locked.

Note: *For more information on operating the doors from outside your vehicle See* ***Keyless Entry*** *(page 61).*

UNLOCKING AND LOCKING THE DOORS USING THE KEY BLADE

If there is a power door lock fault you can use the key blade to lock and unlock the doors.



A Lock.
B Unlock.

OPERATING THE DOORS FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

UNLOCKING AND LOCKING THE DOORS USING THE CENTRAL LOCKING

The power door lock control is on all the doors.

Press the button to unlock all doors.

Press the button to lock all doors.

Note: *The central locking only operates if all the doors are fully closed.*

OPENING THE DOORS FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

Pull the interior door handle to unlock and open a door.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

AUTOUNLOCK

WHAT IS AUTOUNLOCK

Autounlock is a feature that centrally unlocks the vehicle doors when your vehicle comes to a stop and you open the driver door using the interior door handle.

AUTOUNLOCK REQUIREMENTS

Autounlock only works if all the preconditions are met:

1. The vehicle speed exceeds 20 km/h.
2. Your vehicle comes to a stop.
3. You open the driver door.

Note: *Autounlock operates for only 10 minutes after the ignition is switched off.*

SWITCHING AUTOUNLOCK ON AND OFF

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Press Locks.
3. Switch Autounlock on or off.

MISLOCK

WHAT IS MISLOCK

Mislock is a locking feature that warns you if your vehicle has not locked after requesting a lock.

MISLOCK LIMITATIONS

The turn signals will not flash when you press the lock button once and the hood or any door is open.

If you switch mislock off, the horn does not sound if you press the lock button on the remote control when a door is open.

SWITCHING MISLOCK ON AND OFF

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Press Locks.
3. Switch Mislock Chirp on or off.

AUTORELOCK

HOW DOES AUTORELOCK WORK

The doors automatically relock if you do not open a door within 45 seconds of unlocking the doors with the remote control. The door locks and the alarm return to their previous state.

DOOR LOCK INDICATORS

The LED on the power door lock control illuminates when all doors are locked. It remains on for up to five minutes after you switch the ignition off.

DOORS AND LOCKS AUDIBLE WARNINGS

Door Ajar Audible Warning

Sounds when any front door is not fully closed and your vehicle is moving.

DOORS AND LOCKS – TROUBLESHOOTING

DOORS AND LOCKS – WARNING LAMPS

Door Ajar Warning Lamp



Illuminates when you switch the ignition on and remains on if any door or the hood is open.

DOORS AND LOCKS – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Driver door ajar	Displays if a door is open. Fully close the door.
Passenger door ajar	
Rear left door ajar	
Rear right door ajar	
Hood ajar	Displays if a hood is open. Fully close the hood.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

DOORS AND LOCKS – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Can accessories such as steps or handles be used with the latch assembly?

- Do not use the door latch assembly to attach any accessory, such as handles or steps, as this can cause damage to your vehicle.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WHAT IS KEYLESS ENTRY

The system allows you to lock and unlock your vehicle without taking the passive key out of your pocket or purse.

KEYLESS ENTRY LIMITATIONS

Make sure your remote control is within 1 m from the front door handles and the liftgate.

The system could not function if:

- The remote control remains stationary for about a minute.
- The vehicle battery has no charge.
- The remote control battery has no charge.
- There is interference causing issues with the remote control frequencies.
- The remote control is too close to metal objects or electronic devices, for example keys or a cell phone.

KEYLESS ENTRY SETTINGS

Switching Keyless Entry On and Off

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle Settings. See **Settings** (page 436).
2. Press Locks.
3. Press KeyFree.

Reprogramming the Unlocking Function (If Equipped)

You can enable the two-stage unlocking function allowing you to unlock only the driver door when you touch the unlock sensor.

Press and hold both the lock and unlock buttons on the remote control for four seconds to disable or enable two-stage unlocking.

This setting can also be modified in the Vehicle Settings menu on the touchscreen, under Locks.

If you program the unlocking function so that only the driver door unlocks, you can unlock all of the other doors by pressing the unlock button on your remote or from inside your vehicle using the power door lock control. You can unlock individual doors by pulling the interior door handles on those doors.

Key Detection Alert

Displays a message in the instrument cluster if no valid key is detected, when you exit your vehicle with a key, after the last front door is closed and your keyless vehicle is in run, indicating your vehicle is still on. The horn sounds if you have driven the vehicle and reached a speed of 25 km/h and the above mentioned conditions are met.

You can switch the audible alert on or off.

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle. See **Settings** (page 436).
2. Switch Key Detection Alert On or Off.

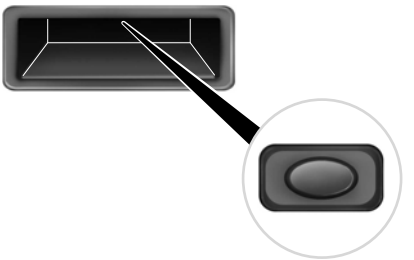
USING KEYLESS ENTRY

Unlocking the Doors



With your passive key within 1 m of your vehicle, touch the unlock sensor on the back of the door handle for a brief period and then pull on the door handle to unlock, being careful not to touch the lock sensor at the same time or pull on the door handle too quickly. The intelligent access system requires a brief delay to authenticate your intelligent access key.

Using the Electronic Liftgate with Passive Key (If Equipped)



With your passive key within 1 m of your vehicle, press the exterior liftgate release button inside of the liftgate handle. The liftgate unlocks and opens. See **Opening the Liftgate From Outside Your Vehicle** (page 69).

Locking the Doors



With your passive key within 1 m of your vehicle, touch the outer door handle lock sensor for approximately one second to lock, being careful not to touch the unlock sensor on the back of the door handle at the same time. After locking, you can immediately pull on the door handle to confirm locking occurred without inadvertently unlocking.

KEYLESS ENTRY – TROUBLESHOOTING

KEYLESS ENTRY – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does the passive key not work?

The system deactivates passive keys left inside your vehicle when you lock it. You cannot switch the ignition on using a deactivated passive key. Press the unlock button on the remote control to reactivate a passive key.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

HOW DOES EASY ENTRY AND EXIT WORK

This feature moves the driver seat rearward up to 5 cm when you switch the ignition off. The driver seat returns to its previous position when you switch the ignition on.

SWITCHING EASY ENTRY AND EXIT ON AND OFF

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Press Easy Entry/Exit.

If you press any adjustment or memory button while in Easy Entry or Exit mode, the system will cancel the Easy Entry or Exit mode operation.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

LIFTGATE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Make sure all persons are clear of the power liftgate area before opening or closing the liftgate.

WARNING: It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a crash, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seatbelts. Make sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and properly using a seatbelt. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Make sure that you fully close the liftgate to prevent exhaust fumes from entering your vehicle. If you are unable to fully close the liftgate, open the air vents or the windows to allow fresh air to enter your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Keep keys out of reach of children. Do not allow children to operate or play near an open or moving power liftgate. You should supervise the operation of the power liftgate at all times.

OPENING THE LIFTGATE

OPENING THE LIFTGATE FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE



Press the button on the instrument panel.

Note: *Make sure that you shift the transmission into park (P) for automatic transmission or completely stop the vehicle for manual transmission.*

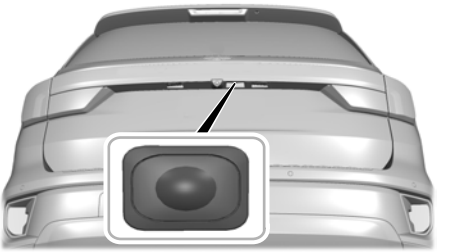
Note: *Be careful when opening or closing the liftgate in a garage or other enclosed area to avoid damaging the liftgate.*

Note: *Do not hang anything, for example a bike rack, from the glass or liftgate. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Do not leave the liftgate open when you are driving. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

OPENING THE LIFTGATE FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

1. Unlock the liftgate with the remote control or power door unlock control. If a remote control is within 1 m of the liftgate, the liftgate unlocks when you press the liftgate release button.



2. Press and release the liftgate control button.

Note: *Allow the power system to open the liftgate. Manually pushing or pulling the liftgate may activate the system's obstacle detection feature and stop the power operation or reverse its direction, replicate a strut failure, or damage mechanical components.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Note: *Be careful when opening or closing the liftgate in a garage or other enclosed area to avoid damaging the liftgate.*

Note: *Do not hang anything, for example a bike rack, from the glass or liftgate. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Do not leave the liftgate open while driving. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

OPENING THE LIFTGATE USING THE REMOTE CONTROL



Press the button twice within three seconds.

Note: *Be careful when opening or closing the liftgate in a garage or other enclosed area to avoid damaging the liftgate.*

Note: *Do not hang anything, for example a bike rack, from the glass or liftgate. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Do not leave the liftgate open while driving. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

SWITCHING THE POWER LIFTGATE ON AND OFF

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Press Power Liftgate.
3. Select a setting.

When switched off, the liftgate only unlatches and will not power open or close.

SETTING THE LIFTGATE OPENING HEIGHT

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Stop the liftgate movement by pressing the control button on the liftgate when it reaches the desired height.

Note: *Once the liftgate stops moving, you can manually move it to the desired height.*

3. Press and hold the control button on the liftgate until a tone sounds, indicating programming is complete.

Note: *You can only use the liftgate control button to program the height.*

Note: *You cannot program the height if the liftgate position is too low.*

4. The power liftgate now opens at the programmed height. To change the programmed height, repeat the steps.

Note: *You can fully open the liftgate by manually pushing it upward to the maximum open position if it opens in a lower position.*

Note: *The system recalls the new programmed height until you reprogram it, even if you disconnect the battery.*

CLOSING THE LIFTGATE

CLOSING THE LIFTGATE FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

WARNING: Make sure all persons are clear of the power liftgate area before opening or closing the liftgate.



Press the button on the instrument panel.

Note: *Make sure that you shift the transmission into park (P) for automatic transmission or completely stop the vehicle for manual transmission.*

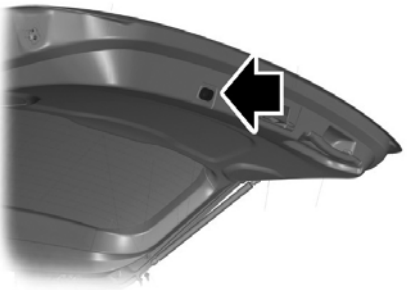
Note: *Make sure that you close the liftgate before operating or moving your vehicle, especially in an enclosure like a garage or a parking structure. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Make sure the area behind your vehicle is free from obstruction and that there is enough room for you to operate the liftgate. Objects too close to your vehicle, for example a wall, garage door or another vehicle may come into contact with the moving liftgate. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Make sure that you fully close the liftgate to prevent cargo from falling out.*

CLOSING THE LIFTGATE FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

WARNING: Make sure all persons are clear of the power liftgate area before using the power liftgate control.



Press and release the liftgate button.

Note: *A tone sounds three times when the liftgate begins to close.*

Note: *Make sure that you close the liftgate before operating or moving your vehicle, especially in an enclosure like a garage or a parking structure. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Make sure the area behind your vehicle is free from obstruction and that there is enough room for you to operate the liftgate. Objects too close to your vehicle, for example a wall, garage door or another vehicle may come into contact with the moving liftgate. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Make sure that you fully close the liftgate to prevent cargo from falling out.*

CLOSING THE LIFTGATE USING THE REMOTE CONTROL

WARNING: Make sure all persons are clear of the power liftgate area before opening or closing the liftgate.

Press the button twice within three seconds. A tone sounds when the liftgate begins to close.

Note: *Make sure that you close the liftgate before operating or moving your vehicle, especially in an enclosure, like a garage or a parking structure. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Make sure the area behind your vehicle is free from obstruction and that there is enough room for you to operate the liftgate.*

Note: *Make sure that you fully close the liftgate to prevent cargo from falling out.*

STOPPING THE LIFTGATE MOVEMENT

Note: *Do not apply sudden excessive force to the liftgate while it is in motion. This could damage the power liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Selections will vary depending on region or options.*

You can stop the liftgate movement by doing any of the following:

- Pressing the liftgate control button on the liftgate.
- Pressing the liftgate control button inside the vehicle.
- Pressing the liftgate button on the remote control twice.
- Pressing the liftgate button on an authorized device.
- Moving your foot under and away from the center rear bumper in a single-kick motion.

LIFTGATE OBSTACLE DETECTION

Closing the Liftgate

The system stops when it detects an obstacle. A tone sounds and the system reverses to open. Once you remove the obstacle, you can power close the liftgate.

Note: *To prevent accidental obstacle detection, let the power liftgate close completely before you enter your vehicle.*

Opening the Liftgate

The system stops when it detects an obstacle and a tone sounds. Once you remove the obstacle, you can continue to operate the liftgate.

LIFTGATE – TROUBLESHOOTING

LIFTGATE – WARNING LAMPS



Illuminates when the liftgate is not completely closed.

LIFTGATE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Liftgate ajar	The liftgate is not completely closed. Close the liftgate.

LIFTGATE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why won't my power liftgate function?

- It can happen in freezing conditions or when parking on downhill slopes.
- Make sure the power liftgate is enabled in the vehicle settings menu.
- Make sure the transmission is in park (P), ensure nothing is obstructing the liftgate path and there is not excessive weight on the liftgate.
- If issues continue, the battery voltage may be low or there may be other system issues. See an authorized dealer.

Why does my power liftgate stop while closing?

Make sure the key fob or phone (if connected to Ford app) is with you. The liftgate stops closing when it detects a key inside the vehicle. If the key is in the cargo area, remove it and close the liftgate again.

If the key is in the cabin, close the liftgate. The side doors unlock so you can retrieve the key.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

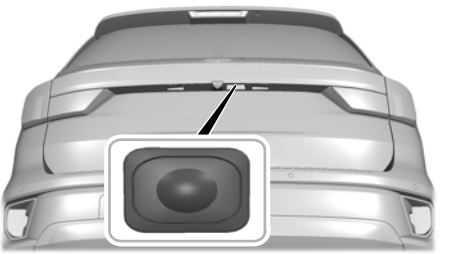
LIFTGATE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a crash, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seatbelts. Make sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and properly using a seatbelt. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Make sure that you fully close the liftgate to prevent exhaust fumes from entering your vehicle. If you are unable to fully close the liftgate, open the air vents or the windows to allow fresh air to enter your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

OPENING THE LIFTGATE

OPENING THE LIFTGATE FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE



Press the control button to unlatch the liftgate and then lift to open.

Note: *Be careful when opening or closing the liftgate in a garage or other enclosed area to avoid damaging the liftgate.*

Note: *Do not hang anything, for example a bike rack, from the glass or liftgate. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Do not leave the liftgate open while driving. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

OPENING THE LIFTGATE USING THE REMOTE CONTROL



Press the button twice within three seconds.

Note: *Be careful when opening or closing the liftgate in a garage or other enclosed area to avoid damaging the liftgate.*

Note: *Do not hang anything, for example a bike rack, from the glass or liftgate. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Do not leave the liftgate open while driving. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

CLOSING THE LIFTGATE

CLOSING THE LIFTGATE FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

WARNING: It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a crash, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle

that is not equipped with seats and seatbelts. Make sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and properly using a seatbelt. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Make sure that you fully close the liftgate to prevent exhaust fumes from entering your vehicle. If you are unable to fully close the liftgate, open the air vents or the windows to allow fresh air to enter your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.



A handle is inside the liftgate to help with closing.

Note: *Make sure that you fully close the liftgate to prevent cargo from falling out.*

PASSIVE ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM

WHAT IS THE PASSIVE ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM

The passive anti-theft system prevents someone from starting your vehicle with an incorrectly coded key.

Note: *Do not leave a duplicate coded key in your vehicle. Always take the keys and lock all the doors when leaving your vehicle.*

HOW DOES THE PASSIVE ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM WORK

The passive anti-theft system arms when you switch your vehicle off.

It disarms when you switch your vehicle on with a correctly coded key.

Note: *The system is not compatible with non-Ford aftermarket remote start systems.*

Note: *Do not leave a duplicate coded key in your vehicle. Always take the keys and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle.*

ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

WHAT IS THE ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

The anti-theft alarm system warns you of an unauthorized entry to your vehicle.

HOW DOES THE ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM WORK

When armed, the anti-theft alarm is triggered in any of the following ways:

- If someone opens a door or the hood without a correctly coded key or remote control.
- If you turn the power on without a correctly coded key.
- If the interior sensors detect movement inside your vehicle.
- If the inclination sensors detect an attempt to raise your vehicle.
- If someone disconnects the vehicle battery or the battery backup alarm.

Any further attempts to carry out one of the above, sounds the alarm again.

If the anti-theft alarm is triggered, the alarm horn sounds for 30 seconds and the turn signals flash for five minutes.

WHAT IS THE PERIMETER ALARM

The perimeter alarm is designed to detect unauthorized access to your vehicle.

WHAT ARE THE INTERIOR SENSORS (If Equipped)

The interior sensors are designed to detect any movement inside your vehicle.

The interior sensors are in the overhead console.

Note: *Do not cover the interior sensors.*

WHAT ARE THE INCLINATION SENSORS (If Equipped)

The inclination sensor is designed to detect an attempt to raise your vehicle, for example to remove a wheel or to tow it away.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WHAT IS THE BATTERY BACKUP ALARM (If Equipped)

The battery backup alarm is a standalone alarm sounder that has its own internal circuitry and a recharging battery which is charged when the engine is running. It can detect if your vehicle's 12V battery is disconnected to overcome the alarm system or if the battery backup sounder itself becomes unplugged from the vehicle's electrical harness. The alarm sounds from its own power source if that occurs.

ARMING THE ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

The alarm is ready to arm when you switch your vehicle off.

Lock your vehicle with your remote control to arm the alarm.

DISARMING THE ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

Disarm the alarm by performing any of the following actions:

- Unlock the doors or luggage compartment with the remote control.
- Switch your vehicle on or start your vehicle.

ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM SETTINGS

WHAT ARE THE ALARM SECURITY LEVELS

You can select two levels of alarm security, all sensors and perimeter sensing.

All Sensors

All sensors is the standard setting.

In all sensors, all equipped sensors are on when you arm the alarm.

Note: *Do not arm the alarm with full guard if passengers, animals or other moving objects are inside your vehicle or if you are transporting the vehicle as this could trigger the alarm.*

Perimeter Sensing

In perimeter sensing, the interior sensors are off when you arm the alarm.

All the other equipped sensors activate when you arm the alarm in this mode.

SETTING THE ALARM SECURITY LEVEL

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Press Alarm System.
3. Press Motion Sensors and choose a setting.

WHAT IS ASK ON EXIT

You can choose which level of security you require after you switch your vehicle off.

Note: *If you do not choose a setting, the system defaults to all sensors.*

SWITCHING ASK ON EXIT ON AND OFF

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Press Alarm System.
3. Press Ask on Exit.
4. Switch Ask on Exit on or off.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

SECURITY – TROUBLESHOOTING

SECURITY – INFORMATION MESSAGES

No key detected	The system has not detected a correctly coded key.
Starting system fault	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Vehicle alarm To stop alarm, start vehicle	Displays when the alarm has been triggered due to unauthorized entry.

SECURITY – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

What should I do if there is a potential alarm problem with my vehicle?

- Take all remote controls to an authorized dealer if there is a potential alarm problem with your vehicle.

What should I do if my vehicle is unable to start with a correctly coded key?

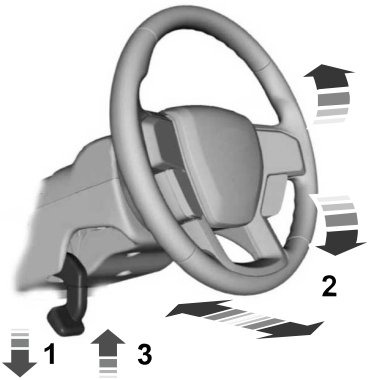
- Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

ADJUSTING THE STEERING WHEEL

WARNING: Do not adjust the steering wheel when your vehicle is moving. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of vehicle control, personal injury or death.

Note: *Make sure that you are sitting in the correct position. See* ***Sitting in the Correct Position*** *(page 123).*



1. Unlock the steering column.
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the position you prefer.
3. Lock the steering column.

LOCKING THE STEERING WHEEL - VEHICLES WITHOUT: PUSH BUTTON START

1. Remove the key from the ignition.
2. Slightly rotate the steering wheel to engage the lock.

Unlocking the Steering Wheel

WARNING: Always check that the steering is unlocked before attempting to move your vehicle.

1. Insert the key in the ignition.
2. Turn the key to position ***I***.

Note: *You may have to slightly rotate the steering wheel to assist unlocking it.*

LOCKING THE STEERING WHEEL - VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

The steering wheel lock locks shortly after you have parked your vehicle and the passive key is outside it.

Note: *The steering wheel lock does not lock when the vehicle is on or when your vehicle is moving.*

Unlocking the Steering Wheel

WARNING: Always check that the steering is unlocked before attempting to move your vehicle.

The steering wheel lock unlocks when the system detects a valid passive key inside your vehicle. If the steering wheel lock relocks, turn the vehicle on to unlock it.

Note: *You may have to slightly rotate the steering wheel to assist unlocking it.*

Note: *Applicable to vehicles with steering wheel lock.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

HORN



Press on the center of the steering wheel near the horn icon to activate the horn.

SWITCHING THE HEATED STEERING WHEEL ON AND OFF

(IF EQUIPPED)

WARNING: Use caution when using the heated steering wheel if you are unable to feel pain to your skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, exhaustion or other physical conditions. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury, especially if the heated steering wheel is used for long periods of time.



To activate the heated steering wheel, press the button on the touchscreen near the climate controls. The button illuminates when the heated steering wheel is on. To turn it off, press the heated steering wheel button again.

Note: *The engine must be running to use the heated steering wheel.*

Note: *A sensor regulates the temperature of the steering wheel.*

Note: *The heated steering wheel may remain on after remote starting your vehicle, depending on the remote start settings. It may also turn on when you start your vehicle if it was on the last time the engine was switched off.*

Note: *In warm temperatures, the steering wheel quickly reaches its maximum temperature and the system reduces the current to the heating element. This could cause you to think that the system has stopped working but it has not. This is normal.*

WIPERS

WIPER PRECAUTIONS

Do not operate the wipers on a dry windshield. This could scratch the glass or damage the wiper blades. Use the windshield washers before wiping a dry windshield.

Fully defrost the windshield before you switch the windshield wipers on.

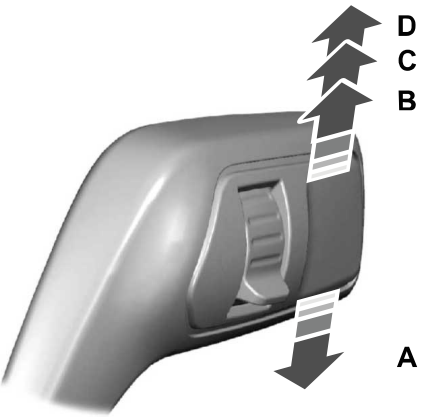
Switch the windshield wipers off before entering a car wash.

Do not manually move the wiper arms for service activities.

Note: *For vehicles with a service position, make sure the windshield wipers are in this position before proceeding. To place the wiper arms in a service position, switch your vehicle on in accessory mode, switch on the wipers and switch your vehicle off when the wipers are at their highest position.*

Note: *Do not use tap water in the windshield washer reservoir. Mineral deposits in tap water can clog the system. Only use approved windshield washer fluid or demineralized water.*

SWITCHING WINDSHIELD WIPERS ON AND OFF



A Single wipe.
B Intermittent wipe/Auto wipe.
C Normal wipe.
D High-speed wipe.



Push the lever up or down to operate the windshield wipers.

For vehicles with auto lamps, the headlamps turn on when the windshield wipers operate.

AUTOWIPERS

WHAT ARE AUTOWIPERS

Autowipers, when turned on, automatically control the speed and frequency of the windshield wipers if the rain sensors detect moisture on the windshield.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

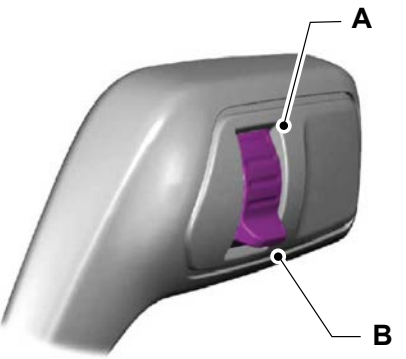
Note: *Keep the outside of the windshield clean. The rain sensor is very sensitive and the wipers may operate if dirt, mist or insects hit the windshield.*

AUTOWIPERS SETTINGS

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Press Wipers.
3. Switch Rain sensing on or off.

Note: *When you switch the feature off, the wipers do not operate based on the rain sensor. When you switch on the windshield wipers to the intermittent wipe position with the feature on, the wipers use the wipe speed set by the rotary control.*

ADJUSTING THE SENSITIVITY OF THE RAIN SENSOR



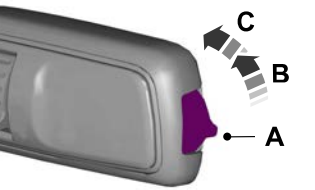
A High sensitivity.
B Low sensitivity.

Use the rotary control to set the rain sensor sensitivity.

When you select high sensitivity, the wipers operate when the sensor detects a small amount of water on the windshield.

When you select low sensitivity, the wipers operate when the sensor detects a large amount of water on the windshield.

SWITCHING THE REAR WINDOW WIPER ON AND OFF



A Rear window wiper off.
B Intermittent wipe.
C Continuous wipe.

REVERSE WIPE

WHAT IS REVERSE WIPE

Reverse wipe turns on the rear window wiper when you shift into reverse (R) and the windshield wipers are on.

REVERSE WIPE SETTINGS

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle.
2. Press Wipers.
3. Switch Rear wiper on or off.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

CHECKING THE WIPER BLADES

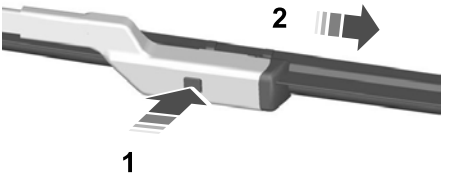


Run the tip of your fingers over the edge of the blade to check for roughness.

REPLACING THE FRONT WIPER BLADES

Make sure your vehicle is off before beginning this procedure.

Note: *Do not manually move the wiper arms to service position, doing so may damage the wiper motor. To place the wiper arms in a service position, switch your vehicle on in accessory mode, switch on the wipers and switch your vehicle off when the wipers are at their highest position.*



1. Lift the wiper arm and then press the wiper blade locking button.

Note: *Do not hold the wiper blade to lift the wiper arm.*

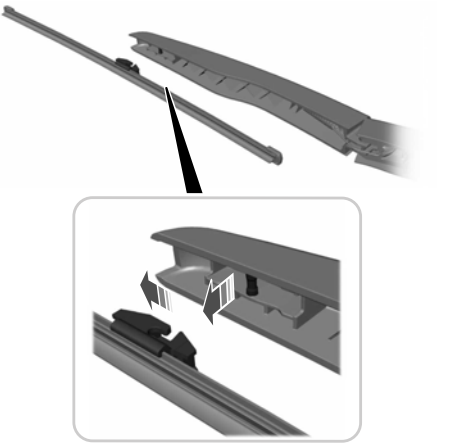
2. Remove the wiper blade.

Note: *Make sure that the wiper arm does not spring back against the glass when the wiper blade is not attached.*

3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Note: *Make sure that the wiper blade locks into place.*

REPLACING THE REAR WIPER BLADES



1. Lift the wiper arm.

Note: *Do not hold the wiper blade to lift the wiper arm.*

2. Remove the wiper blade.

Note: *Make sure that the wiper arm does not spring back against the glass when the wiper blade is not attached.*

3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Note: *Make sure that the wiper blade locks into place.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WASHERS

WASHER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: If you operate your vehicle in temperatures below 5ºC, use washer fluid with antifreeze protection. Failure to use washer fluid with antifreeze protection in cold weather could result in impaired windshield vision and increase the risk of injury or accident.

Do not operate the washers when the washer reservoir is empty. This could cause the washer pump to overheat.

Keep the outside of the windshield clean. The rain sensor is very sensitive and the wipers may operate if dirt, mist or insects hit the windshield.

USING THE WINDSHIELD WASHER



Pull the lever toward you to operate the windshield washer.

Note: *A courtesy wipe occurs a short time after the wipers stop to clear any remaining washer fluid when switched on. See* ***Switching the Courtesy Wipe On and Off*** *(page 79).*

SWITCHING THE COURTESY WIPE ON AND OFF

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Press Wipers.
3. Switch Courtesy Wipe on or off.

Note: *When you switch the feature on, the wipers make an additional single wipe at the end of the washer request. When you switch it off, the wipers finish the current washer request.*

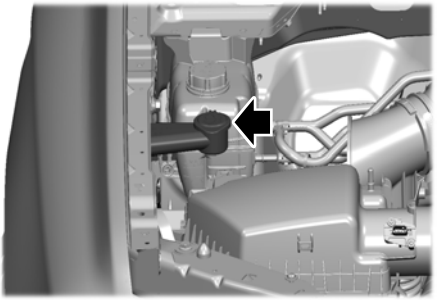
USING THE REAR WINDOW WASHER



Push the lever away from you to operate the rear window washer.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

ADDING WASHER FLUID



1. Remove the washer fluid reservoir cap.
2. Add washer fluid that meets our specification. See **Washer Fluid Specification** (page 80).
3. Install the washer fluid reservoir cap.

WASHER FLUID SPECIFICATION

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	Fill as required.

Materials

Name	Specification
Windshield Washer Fluid	WSS-M14P19-A

WIPERS AND WASHERS – TROUBLESHOOTING

WIPERS AND WASHERS – WARNING LAMPS



Illuminates when the windshield washer fluid is low for vehicles equipped with a washer fluid level sensor.

WIPERS AND WASHERS – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

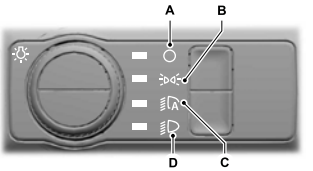
Why are there streaks and smears on the windshield?

- The wiper blades could be dirty, worn or damaged. Check the wiper blades. See **Checking the Wiper Blades** (page 78). If the wiper blades are dirty, clean them with washer fluid or water applied with a soft sponge or cloth. If the wiper blades are worn or damaged, install new ones. See **Replacing the Front Wiper Blades** (page 78).

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

EXTERIOR LIGHTING CONTROL

The exterior lighting control is on the dashboard to the left of the steering wheel, where you can access the following settings.



A Lamps off.

B Parking lamps on.

C Autolamps on.

D Headlamps on.

Rotate the control to make a selection.

Note: *The lighting control defaults to autolamps every time you switch your vehicle on.*

HEADLAMPS

USING THE HIGH BEAM HEADLAMPS





Push the lever away from you to switch the high beams on.

Push the lever forward again or pull the lever toward you to switch the high beams off.

Slightly pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the headlamps.

Note: *Continuous activation only with headlamps on.*

Note: *For vehicles with grille-mounted auxiliary high beam lamps, the lamps switch on and off with the high beam headlamps.*

SWITCHING HEADLAMP EXIT DELAY ON AND OFF

To switch headlamp exit delay on, pull the turn signal lever toward you when the headlamps are off and the ignition is off. A short tone sounds when the system is on.

To switch headlamp exit delay off, pull the turn signal lever toward you again or switch your vehicle on.

Note: *The headlamps turn off after three minutes with any door open or 30 seconds after the last door closes.*

ADJUSTING THE LEVEL OF THE HEADLAMPS - VEHICLES WITH: AUTOMATIC HEADLAMP LEVELING

Your vehicle has a dynamic leveling system. The headlamps do not require additional aim adjustment.

ADJUSTING THE LEVEL OF THE HEADLAMPS - VEHICLES WITH: MANUAL HEADLAMP LEVELING

To adjust the level of the headlamp beams:

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM



1. Rotate the control in accordance with your vehicle load to prevent you from distracting other road users when the headlamps are on.

Note: *Set the control to zero when your vehicle is unloaded.*

Note: *Set the headlamp beams to give between 35–100 m of road surface illumination when your vehicle is partially or fully loaded.*

HEADLAMPS – TROUBLESHOOTING

HEADLAMPS – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why is there condensation in the headlamps?

- Headlamps have vents to accommodate normal changes in air pressure. Condensation can be a natural by-product of this design. When moist air enters the lamp assembly through the vents, there is a possibility that condensation can occur when the temperature is cold. When normal condensation occurs, a fine mist can form on the interior of the lens. The fine mist eventually clears and exits through the vents during normal operation.

How much condensation is acceptable?

- The presence of a fine mist or small droplets without streak marks is normal condensation. This may occur under certain environmental conditions and will clear on its own.

How long does it take for the acceptable condensation to clear?

- Clearing time may vary depending on the outside temperature and environment, the drive duration and speed.

How much condensation is unacceptable?

- A water puddle inside the lamp. Streaks, drip marks or large droplets present on the interior of the lens.

What should I do if unacceptable condensation is present?

- Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Why do my headlamps turn off when I have them switched on when I switch my vehicle off?

- The battery saver turns the headlamps off after a short period of time after you switch your vehicle off.

AUTOLAMPS

WHAT ARE AUTOLAMPS

WARNING: The system does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. You may need to override the system if it does not turn the headlamps on in low visibility conditions, for example daytime fog.

Autolamps turn the headlamps on in low light situations or when the windshield wipers operate.

AUTOLAMP SETTINGS

Autolamp Exit Delay

You can adjust the amount of time the autolamps remain on after you switch off your vehicle. Use the touchscreen to choose a delay setting.

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle.
2. Press Lighting.
3. Press Autolamp Delay.
4. Select a setting.

Note: *If the setting is off, the external lamps switch off immediately when you shut down your vehicle.*

Note: *You can pull the turn signal toward you to manually switch off the autolamp exit delay.*

EXTERIOR LAMPS

USING THE TURN SIGNAL LAMPS



Push the lever up or down to switch the turn signal lamps on.

Set the lever to the middle position to switch the turn signal lamps off.

Note: *Tap the lever up or down to make the turn signal lamps flash three times.*

Turn Signal Lamp Indicator

It flashes when you switch the turn signal lamps on.

Note: *An increase in the rate of flashing warns of a failed turn signal lamp.*

SWITCHING THE DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS ON AND OFF

Your vehicle may have either of the following types:

Type 1

WARNING: The daytime running lamps system may not activate the rear lamps and may not provide adequate lighting during low visibility driving conditions. Make sure you switch the headlamps on, as appropriate, during all low visibility conditions. Failure to do so may result in a crash.

The system turns the lamps on in daylight conditions when the exterior lighting control is in the autolamps or lamps off position.

Type 2

WARNING: The daytime running lamps system may not activate the rear lamps and may not provide adequate lighting during low visibility driving conditions. Make sure you switch the headlamps on, as appropriate, during all low visibility conditions. Failure to do so may result in a crash.

The daytime running lamps are always on and turn off when you turn on the headlamps, when you place the vehicle in park (P) for an automatic transmission, or when you apply the parking brake in a manual transmission.

USING THE FRONT FOG LAMPS (If Equipped)

To switch the lamps on or off:

1. Set the lighting control to the parking lamps, headlamps or autolamps position.

Note: *When the lighting control is in the autolamps position, you cannot switch the fog lamps on unless the low beam headlamps are on.*

2.  Press the button on the lighting control to switch the front fog lamps on or off.

Note: *Only switch the front fog lamps on during reduced visibility.*

Note: *The brightness of the daytime running lamps may decrease when the front fog lamps are switched on.*

Front Fog Lamps Indicator

 It illuminates when you switch the front fog lamps on.

USING THE REAR FOG LAMPS (If Equipped)

To switch the lamps on or off:

1. Set the lighting control to the headlamps or autolamps position.

Note: *When the lighting control is in the autolamps position, you cannot switch the rear fog lamps on unless the low beam headlamps are on.*

2.  Press the button on the lighting control to switch the rear fog lamps on or off.

Note: *Only switch the rear fog lamps on during reduced visibility.*

Rear Fog Lamp Indicator

 It illuminates when you switch the rear fog lamps on.

SWITCHING WELCOME LIGHTING ON AND OFF

Welcome lighting slowly turns on the exterior lamps when you approach your vehicle with an authenticated device or unlock the doors.

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle.
2. Press Lighting.
3. Switch Welcome Lighting on or off.

EXTERIOR LAMPS ON AUDIBLE WARNING

Exterior Lamps On

Sounds when you open the driver door and the lighting control is left in the parking lamps position and the ignition is off.

EXTERIOR ZONE LIGHTING (IF EQUIPPED)

WHAT IS EXTERIOR ZONE LIGHTING

Exterior zone lighting divides the exterior lighting into zones and allows you to switch them on and off to provide lighting around the perimeter of your vehicle.

USING THE EXTERIOR ZONE LIGHTING

Your vehicle may have either of the following types:

Type 1

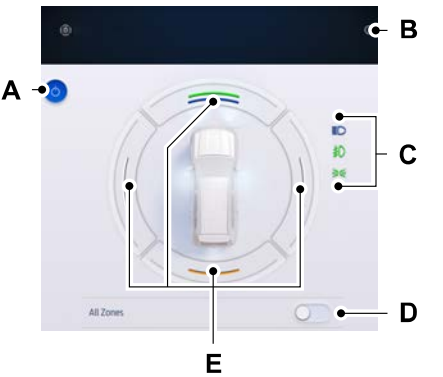
Depending on your vehicle software version, the zone lighting controls may be located in either the settings menu or the apps menu.

Apps menu:

1.  Press the button on the touchscreen.
2. Press Zone Lighting.

Settings menu:

1.  Press the button on the touchscreen.
2. Press Zone Lighting.



A	On and off button
B	Contextual help
C	Exterior lamp indicators
D	All zones on and off
E	Individual zones on and off

You can only use zone lighting when the engine is off and the transmission is in park (P). The lighting turns off after a certain period of time to avoid excess battery drain.

Note: *For vehicles with a manual transmission, you must apply the electric parking brake.*

Note: *You can also use individual zone controls to switch on each zone.*

Note: *Make sure to remove exterior lighting covers when using zone lighting.*

Note: *When your vehicle is off and the timer has one minute remaining, the turn signals flash six times.*

Note: *Indicators on the touchscreen illuminate when the lights outside of the zone lighting control are on.*

Type 2

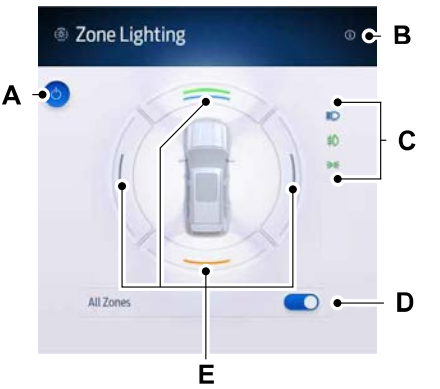
Depending on your vehicle software version, the zone lighting controls may be located in either the settings menu or the apps menu.

Apps menu:

1.  Press the button on the touchscreen.
2. Press Zone Lighting.

Settings menu:

1.  Press the button on the touchscreen.
2. Press Zone Lighting.



A	On and off button
B	Contextual help
C	Exterior lamp indicators
D	All zones on and off
E	Individual zones on and off

You can only use zone lighting when the engine is off and the transmission is in park (P). The lighting turns off after a certain period of time to avoid excess battery drain.

Note: *For vehicles with a manual transmission, you must apply the electric parking brake.*

Note: *You can also use individual zone controls to switch on each zone.*

Note: *Make sure to remove exterior lighting covers when using zone lighting.*

Note: *When your vehicle is off and the timer has one minute remaining, the turn signals flash six times.*

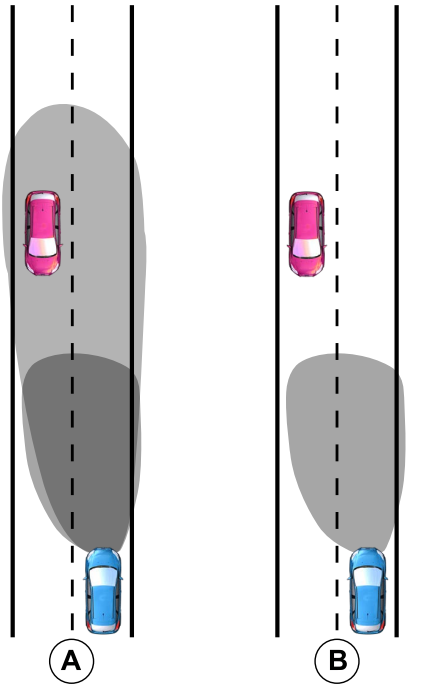
Note: *Indicators on the touchscreen illuminate when the lights outside of the zone lighting control are on.*

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL (IF EQUIPPED)

HOW DOES AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL WORK

Automatic high beam control turns the high beams on if it is dark enough and no other traffic is present. If it detects an approaching vehicle's headlamps or tail lamps, or street lighting ahead, the system turns the high beams off.

A camera sensor, centrally mounted behind the windshield of your vehicle, continuously monitors conditions to turn the high beams on and off.



A Without automatic high beam control.

B With automatic high beam control.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The system does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. You may need to override the system if it does not turn the high beams on or off.

WARNING: The system may not switch the high beams off if the lights of oncoming vehicles are hidden by obstacles, for example guard rails.

WARNING: You may need to override the system when approaching other road users.

WARNING: In situations with poor visibility, such as fog, heavy rain or other inclement weather, you may need to override or completely switch off the system.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

The system turns the high beams on if all of the following occur:

- You switch the system on.
- You set the lighting control to the autolamps position.
- The ambient light level is low enough that you require high beams.
- There is no traffic in front of your vehicle.
- The vehicle speed is greater than approximately 40 km/h.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL LIMITATIONS

The system turns the high beams off if any of the following occur:

- You switch the system off.
- You set the lighting control to any position except autolamps.
- The ambient light level is high enough that you do not require high beams.
- The system detects an approaching vehicle's headlamps or a leading vehicle's tail lamps.
- The system detects severe rain, snow or fog.
- The system detects street lighting.
- The camera has reduced visibility.
- The vehicle speed falls below approximately 30 km/h.

Note: *The deactivation speed may be lower on curves.*

SWITCHING AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL ON AND OFF

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle.
2. Press Lighting.
3. Switch Auto High Beam on or off.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL INDICATORS



Illuminates to confirm when the system is ready to assist.

OVERRIDING AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL



Push the lever away from you to switch the high beams on.

Push the lever away from you again to switch the high beams off.

Push the lever away from you for a third time to switch automatic high beam control back on.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING (IF EQUIPPED)

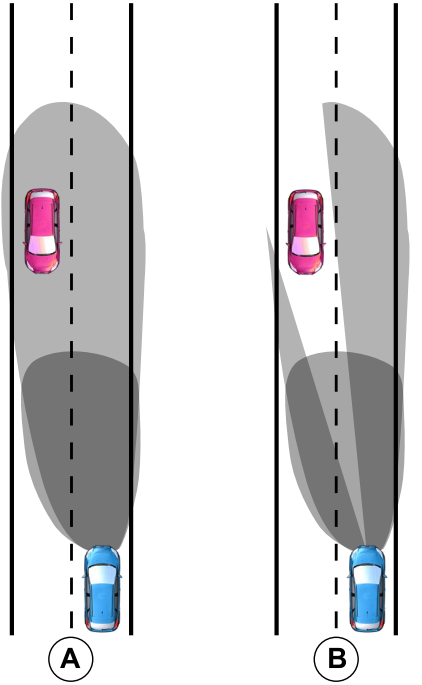
AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Front Camera Low Visibility Clean Screen	The camera has reduced visibility. Clean the windshield. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Front Camera Temporarily Not Available	The camera has malfunctioned. Wait a short period of time for the camera to cool down. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Windshield camera fault Service required	The camera has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

GLARE FREE LIGHTING (IF EQUIPPED)

HOW DOES GLARE FREE LIGHTING WORK

Glare free lighting enhances visibility and minimizes glare for other road users.



A Without glare free lighting.
B With glare free lighting.

GLARE FREE LIGHTING PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The system does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. You may need to override the system if it does not adapt the light.

WARNING: The system may not adapt the lighting to avoid glare if the lights of oncoming vehicles are hidden by obstacles such as guard rails.

WARNING: You may need to override the system when approaching other road users.

WARNING: You may need to override the system during inclement weather.

WARNING: Do not use the system in poor visibility, for example fog, heavy rain, spray or snow.

GLARE FREE LIGHTING REQUIREMENTS

The system turns on if all of the following occur:

- You switch the system on.
- You set the lighting control to the autolamps position.
- The ambient light level is low enough.
- Your vehicle speed is greater than approximately 40 km/h.

The system adapts the lighting to avoid glare if all of the following occur:

- You switch the system on.
- You set the lighting control to the autolamps position.
- The system detects an approaching vehicle's headlamps or rear lamps.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

GLARE FREE LIGHTING LIMITATIONS

The system turns off if any of the following occur:

- You switch the system off.
- You set the lighting control to any position except autolamps.
- The ambient light level is high enough.
- The system detects severe rain, snow or fog.
- The system detects street lighting.
- The camera has reduced visibility.
- The vehicle speed falls below approximately 30 km/h.

Note: *The deactivation speed is lower on curves.*

SWITCHING GLARE FREE LIGHTING ON AND OFF

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle.
2. Press Lighting.
3. Switch Glare Free Lighting on or off.

GLARE FREE LIGHTING INDICATORS



Illuminates to confirm when the system is ready to assist.

OVERRIDING GLARE FREE LIGHTING



Push the lever away from you to switch the high beams on.

Push the lever away from you again to switch the high beams off.

Push the lever away from you for a third time to switch glare free lighting back on.

GLARE FREE LIGHTING – TROUBLESHOOTING (IF EQUIPPED)

GLARE FREE LIGHTING – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Front Camera Low Visibility Clean Screen	The camera has reduced visibility. Clean the windshield. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Front Camera Temporarily Not Available	The camera has malfunctioned. Wait a short period of time for the camera to cool down. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Windshield camera fault Service required	The camera has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

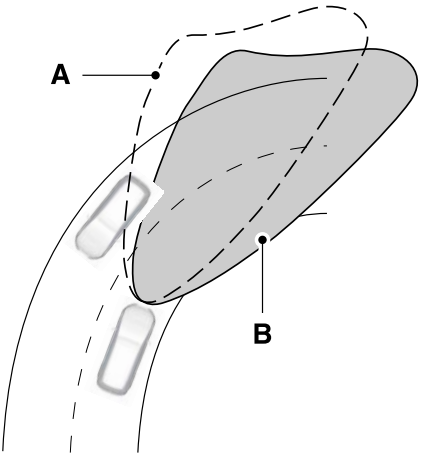
Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

ADAPTIVE FRONT LIGHTING

HOW DOES ADAPTIVE FRONT LIGHTING WORK

Dynamic Bending Lamps (If Equipped)

Uses steering wheel and vehicle speed input to adjust the headlamps.

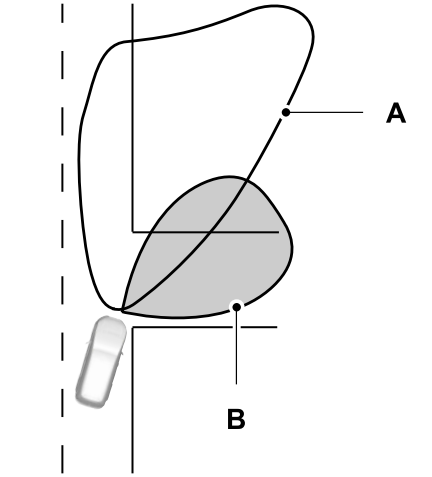


A Without dynamic bending lamps.
B With dynamic bending lamps.

Cornering Lamps (If Equipped)

Illuminates the inside of a corner when you are turning the steering wheel or when you switch the turn signal lamps on. They turn on when the vehicle speed is below 40 km/h.

Note: *Only the cornering lamp located on the side where your vehicle is turning illuminates.*



A Headlamp beam.
B Cornering lamp beam.

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE FRONT LIGHTING ON AND OFF

1. From the Settings menu, press Vehicle. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Press ***Lighting***.
3. Switch ***Adaptive Headlamps*** on or off.

Set the lighting control to the autolamps position or the low beams position to use the adaptive front lighting.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

EXTERIOR LIGHTING – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why is there condensation in the exterior lamps?

- Exterior lamps have vents to accommodate normal changes in air pressure. Condensation can be a natural by-product of this design. When moist air enters the lamp assembly through the vents, there is a possibility that condensation can occur when the temperature is cold. When normal condensation occurs, a fine mist can form on the interior of the lens. The fine mist eventually clears and exits through the vents during normal operation.

How much condensation is acceptable?

- The presence of a fine mist or small droplets without streak marks is normal condensation. This may occur under certain environmental conditions and will clear on its own.

How long does it take for the acceptable condensation to clear?

- Clearing time may vary depending on the outside temperature and environment, the drive duration or speed.

How much condensation is unacceptable?

- Standing water or a water puddle inside the lamp. Condensation with drip marks present on the interior of the lens.

What should I do if unacceptable condensation is present?

- Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Why do my headlamps turn off when I have them switched on when I switch my vehicle off?

- The battery saver turns the headlamps off after a short period of time after you switch your vehicle off.

SWITCHING ALL OF THE INTERIOR LAMPS ON AND OFF

The lamps turn on under the following conditions:

- You open any door.
- You press a button on the remote control.
- You press the all lamps on button on the overhead console.

Press the button on the overhead console to switch all interior lamps on or off.

SWITCHING THE FRONT INTERIOR LAMPS ON AND OFF



The front interior lamp switches are on the overhead console.

Note: *The position of each button on the overhead console depends on your vehicle.*

Individual Map Lamps

Press to switch the left-hand individual dome lamp on and off.

Press to switch the right-hand individual dome lamp on and off.

SWITCHING THE REAR INTERIOR LAMPS ON AND OFF



The rear interior lamps may be above the rear seat or above the rear windows.

Press to switch the lamps on or off.

Note: *If you switch the rear lamps on through the overhead console, you cannot switch them off with the rear lamp switch.*

INTERIOR LAMP FUNCTION

WHAT IS THE INTERIOR LAMP FUNCTION

The interior lamp function switches the courtesy and door lamps on or off.

SWITCHING THE INTERIOR LAMP FUNCTION ON AND OFF

Press to switch the interior lamp function on and off.

Note: *The indicator lamp illuminates amber when the door function is off.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

ADJUSTING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL LIGHTING BRIGHTNESS

The instrument lighting dimmer buttons are on the lighting control.



Repeatedly press one of the buttons to adjust the brightness.



Note: *There are six levels of brightness adjustments available during the day and twelve levels of brightness adjustments available at night.*

AMBIENT LIGHTING - VEHICLES WITH: AMBIENT LIGHTING

The ambient lighting system illuminates the interior of your vehicle.

The ambient lighting controls are on the touchscreen and to access, press General from the settings menu and then scroll down to the Ambient Lighting menu.

Switching Ambient Lighting On



Press the toggle button once to switch on the ambient lighting.

Adjusting the Brightness



Drag the slider left or right to adjust the ambient lighting intensity.

Switching Ambient Lighting Off



Press the toggle button once to switch off the ambient lighting.

INTERIOR LIGHTING – TROUBLESHOOTING

INTERIOR LIGHTING – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why do my courtesy lamps or interior lamps turn off when I have them switched on when I switch my vehicle off?

- The battery saver turns the courtesy lamps and interior lamps off after a short period of time after you switch your vehicle off.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE WINDOWS

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle and do not let children play with the power windows. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: When closing the power windows, verify that they are free of obstructions and make sure children and pets are not in the proximity of the window openings. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: If an obstruction is detected, release the switch and reverse the window immediately. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not leave a key or remote control unattended in the vehicle. Children or pets could operate the power windows and could become trapped in a closing window. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.



Press the window control switch to open the window. Lift the window control switch to close the window.

Note: *The power windows operate with the ignition on, and for several minutes after you switch the ignition off or until you open a front door.*

To reduce wind noise or pulsing noise when one window is open, slightly open the opposite window.

One-Touch Open

Fully press the window control switch and release it. Press again or lift it to stop the window.

One-Touch Close

Fully lift the window control switch and release it. Lift again or press it to stop the window.

Resetting One-Touch Close

Carry out all steps within 30 seconds of starting the sequence.

1. Close the window.
2. Press and hold the window control switch until the window is fully open. Keep the window control switch pressed for a few seconds.
3. Lift and hold the window control switch until the window is fully closed. Keep the window control switch held for a few seconds.
4. Press and hold the window control switch until the window is fully open. Keep the window control switch pressed for a few seconds.
5. Lift and hold the window control switch until the window is fully closed. Keep the window control switch held for a few seconds.

Note: *Repeat the procedure if the window does not close when you use one-touch.*

GLOBAL OPENING

WHAT IS GLOBAL OPENING

You can use the remote control to open the windows with the ignition off.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

USING GLOBAL OPENING

1. Press and release the unlock button on the remote control.
2. Within one second, press and hold the unlock button on the remote control.
3. Release the button when the windows start to open.

Press the lock or the unlock button on the remote control to stop global opening.

Note: *Global opening only responds to a press and hold of the unlock button for a short period of time after the unlock button is pressed on the remote control.*

Resetting Global Opening

Carry out all steps within 30 seconds of starting the sequence.

1. Close the window.
2. Press and hold the window control switch until the window is fully open. Keep the window control switch pressed for a few seconds.
3. Lift and hold the window control switch until the window is fully closed. Keep the window control switch held for a few seconds.
4. Press and hold the window control switch until the window is fully open. Keep the window control switch pressed for a few seconds.
5. Lift and hold the window control switch until the window is fully closed. Keep the window control switch held for a few seconds.

Note: *Repeat the procedure if the window does not open when you use global opening.*

SWITCHING GLOBAL OPENING ON AND OFF

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Press Windows.
3. Switch Global Open on or off.

WINDOW BOUNCE-BACK

WHAT IS WINDOW BOUNCE-BACK

The window stops and reverses if it detects an obstruction when closing.

OVERRIDING WINDOW BOUNCE-BACK

WARNING: If you override bounce-back, the window does not reverse if it detects an obstacle. Take care when closing the windows to avoid personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

1. Close the window until it reaches the point of resistance and let it reverse.
2. Lift and hold the window control switch within two seconds to override bounce-back and close the window. Bounce-back is now disabled and you can close the window manually.

Note: *The window goes past the point of resistance and you can fully close it.*

Note: *If the window does not close, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

LOCKING THE REAR WINDOW CONTROLS

WARNING: When children and pets are in the rear seat, use the power window lockout button to prevent accidental operation of the power windows.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM



Press the window control switch to lock or unlock the rear window controls. It illuminates when you lock the rear window controls.

INTERIOR MIRROR PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not adjust the mirrors when your vehicle is moving. This could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

Note: *Do not clean the mirror housing or glass with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum-based cleaning products.*

AUTO-DIMMING INTERIOR MIRROR

WHAT IS THE AUTO-DIMMING INTERIOR MIRROR

The mirror dims to reduce the effect of bright light from behind. It returns to normal when the bright light from behind is no longer present or if you shift into reverse (R), to make sure you have a clear view when backing up.

AUTO-DIMMING INTERIOR MIRROR LIMITATIONS

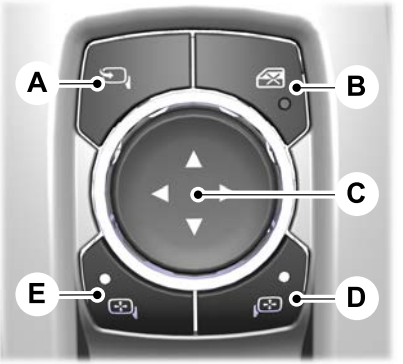
Do not block the sensors on the front and back of the mirror.

Note: *A rear center passenger or raised rear center head restraint could prevent light from reaching the sensor.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

ADJUSTING THE EXTERIOR MIRRORS

WARNING: Do not adjust the mirrors when your vehicle is moving. This could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.



A Power fold.
B Window lock.
C Adjustment control.
D Right-hand mirror.
E Left-hand mirror.

To adjust the mirrors, switch your vehicle on, with the push button start in accessory mode or your vehicle running.

1. Select the mirror you want to adjust. The control light turns on.
2. Use the adjustment control to adjust the position of the mirror.
3. Press the mirror control again. The control light turns off.

FOLDING THE EXTERIOR MIRRORS

The exterior mirrors fold when you lock your vehicle and unfold when you unlock your vehicle.

Note: *This feature requires you to switch the exterior mirrors autofold on.*



For tight parking conditions, press the control switch to fold the mirrors.

Press the control switch again to unfold the mirrors.

Note: *Do not stop the mirrors midway through their movement. Wait until the mirrors stop moving and press the control again.*

The left-hand and right-hand mirrors move at different rates. For example, one mirror may stop while the other one continues to move. This is normal.

If you press the control switch to fold in the mirrors with autofold on, the mirrors do not unfold when you unlock your vehicle.

Note: *The power folding mirrors operate with the ignition on, and for several minutes after you switch the ignition off.*

Note: *If you fold and unfold the mirrors several times within one minute, the power fold function may turn off to protect the motors from overheating. Wait approximately three minutes with your vehicle running, and up to 10 minutes with your vehicle off, for the system to reset and operate as normal.*

Switching Autofold On and Off

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Press Mirrors.
3. Switch Autofold on or off.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Loose, Noisy or Intermittently Working Mirrors

If you manually fold the power folding mirrors, they may not work properly even after you reposition them. Reset the mirrors if:

- They vibrate when you drive.
- They feel loose.
- They do not stay in the folded or unfolded position.
- One of the mirrors is not in its normal driving position.
- The mirrors are intermittently working.

To reset the power fold feature, use the power folding mirror control to fold and unfold the mirrors. You may hear a loud noise as you reset the power folding mirrors. This sound is normal. Operate the power folding mirrors an additional 3 to 4 times to synchronize the mirrors.

If the above process does not help you to fix the mirror, perform the following steps.

1. Fold or retract both mirrors manually.
2. Using the power folding control switch, operate the mirrors until you hear an audible click.
3. Operate the power folding an additional 3 to 4 times to synchronize the mirrors.

Repeat this process as needed each time you manually fold the mirrors.

Directional Indicator Mirrors (If Equipped)

When your vehicle is running, the forward facing portion of the appropriate mirror housing blinks when you switch on the turn signal.

Puddle Lamps (If Equipped)

The puddle lamps turn on when you approach your vehicle with a remote control or phone. If your vehicle has auto folding mirrors, the puddle lamps are only on if the mirrors are unfolded and turn off when the mirrors fold.

Heated Exterior Mirrors (If Equipped)

See **Switching the Heated Mirrors On and Off** (page 117).

360 Degree Camera (If Equipped)

See **Locating the 360 Degree Cameras** (page 237).

Blind Spot Information System (If Equipped)

See **What Is Blind Spot Information System** (page 272).

OPENING AND CLOSING THE SUNSHADE

WARNING: Do not leave a key or remote control unattended in the vehicle. Children or pets could operate the sunshade and get caught in a closing sunshade. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle and do not let children play with the sunshade. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

The controls are on the overhead console.

Opening the Sunshade



Press and release the switch to activate the one-touch open feature. To stop movement, press the switch a second time. The sunshade also opens when you open the glass roof.

Note: *The sunshade stops short of its fully opened position for the comfort of rear passengers. To fully open the sunshade, press the switch again.*

Closing the Sunshade

WARNING: When closing the sunshade, verify that it is free of obstructions and make sure children and pets are not in the proximity of the sunshade. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: If an obstruction is detected, press the switch a second time and reverse the sunshade immediately. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.



Press and release the switch to activate the one-touch close feature. To stop movement, press the switch a second time.

Note: *If fully open, the sunshade stops after covering the rear glass panel. Press and release again to fully close the sunshade.*

Note: *If the glass roof is either in the open or vent position and the sunshade is in the mid-open position, press and release the switch to close the glass roof first and then the sunshade.*

OPENING AND CLOSING THE GLASS ROOF

WARNING: Do not allow anyone to stand or place any portion of their body through the open glass roof while the vehicle is in motion. Make sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and properly using a seatbelt. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or crash.

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle and do not let children play with the glass roof. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not leave a key or remote control unattended in the vehicle. Children or pets could operate the glass roof and could become trapped in a closing glass roof. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

The controls are on the overhead console.

Opening the Glass Roof

Press and release the switch to activate the one-touch open feature. To stop movement, press the switch a second time.

Note: *The glass roof stops short of the fully opened position to reduce wind noise or rumbling that may happen with the glass roof fully open.*

Press and release the switch again to fully open the glass roof.

Closing the Glass Roof

WARNING: When closing the glass roof, verify that it is free of obstructions and make sure children and pets are not in the proximity of the glass roof. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: If an obstruction is detected, release the switch and reverse the glass roof immediately. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

VENT

Press and release the switch to activate the one-touch close feature, from either the open or vent positions. To stop movement, press the switch a second time.

VENTING THE GLASS ROOF

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle and do not let children play with the glass roof. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

The glass roof controls are on the overhead console.

VENT

With the glass roof in the closed position, press and release the switch to vent the glass roof. To close the glass roof from the vent position, press and release the switch again.

GLASS ROOF BOUNCE-BACK

WHAT IS GLASS ROOF BOUNCE-BACK

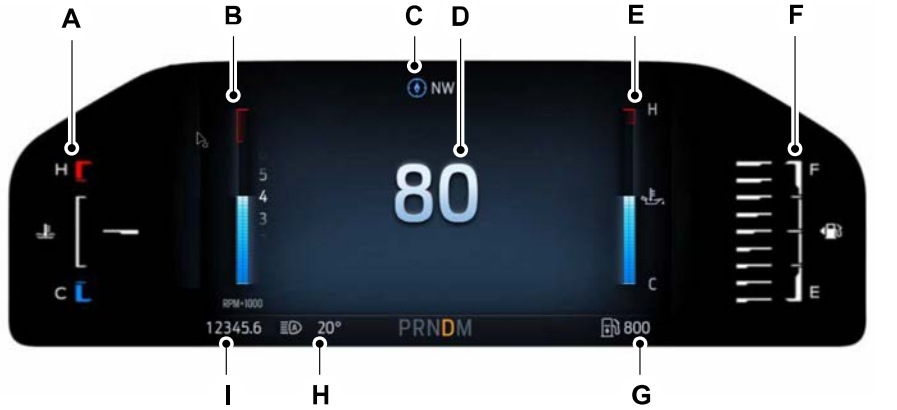
The glass roof stops and reverses some distance if it detects an obstacle when closing.

OVERRIDING GLASS ROOF BOUNCE-BACK

Press and hold the close switch within two seconds after the glass roof comes to a stop.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER OVERVIEW - VEHICLES WITH: 8 INCH SCREEN

Note: *Depending on the setting you select, your cluster could look different than what you see here.*

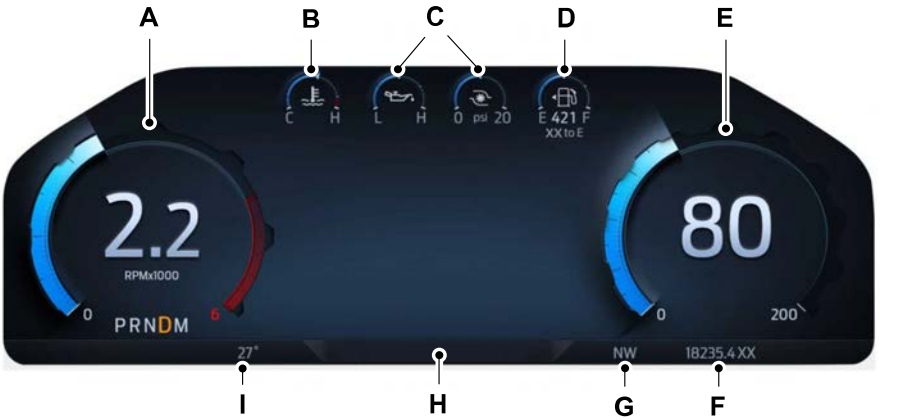


A	Engine coolant temperature gauge.
B	Tachometer.
C	Compass.
D	Speedometer.
E	Engine oil temperature.
F	Fuel gauge.
G	Distance to empty.
H	Outside air temperature.
I	Odometer.

Note: *The tachometer and engine oil temperature gauge can be configured on or off.*

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER OVERVIEW - VEHICLES WITH: 12 INCH SCREEN

Note: *Depending on the setting you select, your cluster could look different than what you see here.*



A	Tachometer.
B	Engine coolant temperature gauge.
C	Configurable gauges.
D	Fuel gauge.
E	Speedometer.
F	Odometer.
G	Compass.
H	Information bar.
I	Ambient temperature.

TACHOMETER

Indicates the engine speed.

The red line indicates the point at which engine revolutions could become limited to avoid over-revving the engine.

SPEEDOMETER

Indicates the vehicle speed.

Secondary Speedometer

You can select a secondary speedometer that displays other measurement units.

Note: *You cannot change the units of the primary speedometer.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

FUEL GAUGE

WHAT IS THE FUEL GAUGE

Indicates approximately how much fuel is in the fuel tank.

FUEL GAUGE LIMITATIONS

The fuel gauge may not provide an accurate reading when your vehicle is on an incline.

LOCATING THE FUEL FILLER DOOR

The arrow adjacent to the fuel pump symbol indicates on which side of your vehicle the fuel filler door is located.

WHAT IS THE LOW FUEL REMINDER

A low fuel level reminder displays and sounds when the distance to empty reaches 80 km, 40 km, 20 km and 0 km.

Note: *The low fuel reminder can appear at different fuel gauge positions depending on fuel economy conditions. This variation is normal.*

WHAT IS DISTANCE TO EMPTY

Indicates the approximate distance your vehicle can travel on the fuel remaining in the tank. Changes in driving pattern can cause the value to not only decrease but also increase or stay constant for periods of time.

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE

Indicates the engine coolant temperature. See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 372).

ENGINE OIL PRESSURE GAUGE - VEHICLES WITH: 8 INCH SCREEN

Indicates the engine oil pressure. The gauge turns red when the oil pressure warning lamp illuminates.

This gauge is available in an information on demand screen. See **Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu** (page 108).

ENGINE OIL PRESSURE GAUGE - VEHICLES WITH: 12 INCH SCREEN

Indicates the engine oil pressure. The gauge turns red when the oil pressure warning lamp illuminates.

Note: *This is a configurable gauge.*

TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE GAUGE - VEHICLES WITH: 8 INCH SCREEN

Indicates the transmission fluid temperature.

Note: *Special operating conditions such as snowplowing, towing or off-road use can cause higher than normal operating temperatures.*

This gauge is available in an information on demand screen. See **Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu** (page 108).

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE GAUGE - VEHICLES WITH: 12 INCH SCREEN

Indicates the transmission fluid temperature.

Note: *Special operating conditions such as snowplowing, towing or off-road use can cause higher than normal operating temperatures.*

Note: *This is a configurable gauge.*

ADBLUE® GAUGE - DIESEL, VEHICLES WITH: 8 INCH SCREEN

Indicates the current AdBlue® level. See **Selective Catalytic Reduction System** (page 168).

This gauge is available in an information on demand screen. See **Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu** (page 108).

ADBLUE® GAUGE - DIESEL, VEHICLES WITH: 12 INCH SCREEN

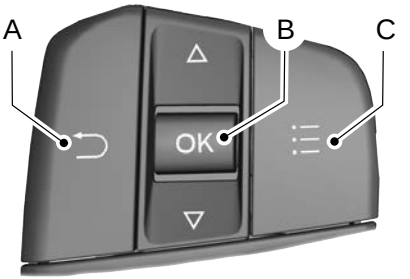
Indicates the current AdBlue® level. See **Selective Catalytic Reduction System** (page 168).

Note: *This is a configurable gauge.*

USING THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY CONTROLS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

The controls are on the steering wheel.



A Back button.
B OK button.
C Menu button.

Back Button

Press to go back or exit a menu.

OK Button

Press to make a selection.

Menu Button

Press to display the submenus.

Scroll Buttons

Press the toggle up or down button to scroll through menu items.

Status Indicator



Menu items with a checkbox indicate a feature's status. A check in the box indicates the feature is on, an unchecked box indicates the feature is off.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY MAIN MENU - VEHICLES WITH: 8 INCH SCREEN

Depending on your vehicle options, some menu items can appear different or not at all.

Note: *For your safety, some features are speed-dependent and could be unavailable when your vehicle is above a certain speed.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Main Menu	Submenu 1	Submenu 2
MyView	Configure MyView	See **Customizing the Instrument Cluster Display** (page 113).
Trip/Fuel	Trip 1	
	Trip 2	
	Fuel Economy	
	Eco Coach	
	Auto StartStop	
	Seatbelt Status	
	Local Hazard Information	
Off-Road	Off-Road Status	
	Power Distribution	
	Vehicle Gauges	
	Engine Info	
Towing	Trailer Information	
	Towing Status	
Audio	See **Audio System** (page 430).	
Phone	See **Phone** (page 440).	
Navigation	See **Navigation** (page 445).	
Settings	Screen Content	Secondary Speedometer
		Left Gauge
		Right Gauge
		Border Crossing Reminder
		Turn-By-Turn Indication
	Classic View	Round Speedometer Gauge
		Digital Speedometer Only
Vehicle Maintenance	Oil Life	

Main Menu	Submenu 1	Submenu 2
	AdBlue® Gauge	
	AdBlue® Level	
	AdBlue® Info	
	Exhaust Filter	
	Engine Air Filter	
	Tire Pressure	

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY MAIN MENU - VEHICLES WITH: 12 INCH SCREEN

Depending on your vehicle options, some menu items can appear different or not at all.

Note: *For your safety, some features are speed-dependent and could be unavailable when your vehicle is above a certain speed.*

Menu Item	Submenu 1	Submenu 2
MyView	Configure MyView	See **Customizing the Instrument Cluster Display** (page 113).
Trip/Fuel	Trip 1	
	Trip 2	
	Fuel economy	
	Eco Behavior	
	Local Hazard Information	
	Auto StartStop	
	Seat belts	
	Driver Assistance	
Off-Road	Off-Road Status	
	Pitch & Roll	
	Power distribution	
	Driver Assistance	
Towing	Trailer Information	
	Trailer tire info	
	Trailer light status	
	Towing status	
	Driver Assistance	
Navigation	See **Navigation** (page 445).	
Phone	See **Phone** (page 440).	
Audio	See **Audio System** (page 430).	

Menu Item	Submenu 1	Submenu 2
Settings	Configure Gauges	Show selectable gauges
		Left Selectable Gauge
		Right Selectable Gauge
	Secondary Speedometer	
	Turn-by-turn indication	
	Eco Coach	Visible in ECO
		Visible in Normal
		Eco Advice
	Border Crossing	Reminder On
		Reminder Off
	Neutral Tow	
Vehicle Maintenance	Tire Pressure	
	Tire Monitor	
	Engine Information	
	Oil Life	
	AdBlue® Info	
	AdBlue® Level	
	Engine Air Filter	
	Exhaust Filter	

CUSTOMIZING THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY - VEHICLES WITH: 8 INCH SCREEN

Adding Screens Using MyView

1. Using the instrument cluster display controls on the steering wheel, select MyView.
2. Select Configure MyView.
3. Select an item from the list that you want to include in your MyView list.

Note: *A minimum of two items must be selected.*

Note: *You can select a maximum of seven items to include in MyView.*

4. Press the OK button.

Configuring Gauges

1. Select Settings.
2. Select Screen Content.
3. Select Left Gauge or Right Gauge to switch the gauge on or off.

CUSTOMIZING THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY - VEHICLES WITH: 12 INCH SCREEN

Adding Screens Using MyView

1. Using the instrument cluster display controls on the steering wheel, select MyView.
2. Select Configure MyView.
3. Select an item from the list that you want to include in your MyView list.

Note: *A minimum of two items must be selected.*

Note: *You can select a maximum of seven items to include in MyView.*

4. Press the OK button.

Configuring Gauges

1. Select Settings.
2. Select Configure Gauges.
3. Select to change the left-hand side and right-hand side gauges.

ACCESSING THE TRIP COMPUTER

1. Use the instrument cluster display controls to navigate to the main menu.
2. Select Trip/Fuel.
3. Select Trip 1 or Trip 2.

RESETTING THE TRIP COMPUTER

1. Use the instrument cluster display controls to navigate to the main menu.
2. Select Trip/Fuel.
3. Select Trip 1 or Trip 2.
4. Press and hold the ***OK*** button for a few seconds.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

USING REMOTE START

WARNING: Do not start the engine in a closed garage or in other enclosed areas. Exhaust fumes are toxic. Always open the garage door before you start the engine. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not keep electrical devices plugged in the power outlet whenever the device is not in use. Power outlets power up during remote start.

WARNING: Always disable the remote start feature or connectivity, using the center display settings, before initiating or receiving any service, inspection, or maintenance that requires work underneath or around the vehicle. If you do not disable the remote start feature, the vehicle could be remotely started at any time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

The system allows you to remotely start your vehicle to heat or cool the interior to a preset temperature.

Follow the instructions in the Ford app to start and stop your vehicle.

Note: *Pair the Ford app with your vehicle before using it for remote start.*

After remotely starting your vehicle:

- The vehicle doors lock.
- The turn signal lamps flash twice.
- The parking lamps turn on.
- The vehicle remains secured. A valid key must be inside to start and drive the vehicle.
- All other vehicle systems remain off when you have remotely started the vehicle.

The horn sounds if the system fails to start.

Note: *You cannot adjust any comfort settings until you switch your vehicle on.*

Remote start does not work under the following conditions:

- Remote start is not enabled.
- The horn is sounding.
- The hood is open.
- The transmission is not in park (P).
- Your vehicle is already on.

Note: *Do not use remote start if your fuel level is low.*

Note: *A maximum of two remote starts are allowed. After that you have to switch your vehicle on and off before you can use remote start again.*

REMOTE START SETTINGS

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle.
2. Press Remote Start Setup.

You can adjust the following in the remote start settings menu:

- Enable or disable remote start.
- Climate control settings.
- Heated seat settings.
- Heated steering wheel settings.
- Remote start duration.

IDENTIFYING THE CLIMATE CONTROL UNIT



Depending on your vehicle options, the controls could look different than what you see here.

SWITCHING CLIMATE CONTROL ON AND OFF

Press the button.

SWITCHING RECIRCULATED AIR ON AND OFF

Press the button to recirculate air currently in the passenger compartment.

Note: *Recirculated air may turn off automatically, or prevent you from switching on in all air flow modes except MAX A/C to reduce the risk of fogging. Recirculation may also turn on and off automatically in various air distribution control combinations to improve heating or cooling efficiency.*

SWITCHING AIR CONDITIONING ON AND OFF

Press the button.

Note: *Under certain conditions, the air conditioning compressor could continue to operate after you switch air conditioning off.*

Note: *To keep the system and its components fully functional, switch air conditioning on and let your vehicle idle at least once per month for a minimum of two minutes.*

SWITCHING MAXIMUM DEFROST ON AND OFF

Press the button.

Air flows through the windshield air vents, the temperature is set to the highest setting, and the blower motor adjusts to the highest speed.

You can also use this setting to defog and clear the windshield of a thin covering of ice.

Note: *To prevent window fogging, you cannot select recirculated air when maximum defrost is on.*

Note: *The heated rear window and heated mirrors also turn on when you select maximum defrost.*

Note: *When maximum defrost is on, the air conditioning compressor may continue to operate even though you switch off the A/C.*

SWITCHING MAXIMUM COOLING ON AND OFF

Press the button.

Note: *When you switch maximum cooling off, air conditioning remains on.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED REAR WINDOW ON AND OFF



Press the button to clear the rear window of thin ice and fog. The heated rear window turns off after a short period of time.

Note: *Do not use harsh chemicals, razor blades or other sharp objects to clean or remove decals from the inside of the heated rear window as this could cause damage to the heated rear window grid lines not covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SETTING THE BLOWER MOTOR SPEED



Press **+** or **-** to select the blower motor speed.

SWITCHING THE HEATED MIRRORS ON AND OFF (IF EQUIPPED)

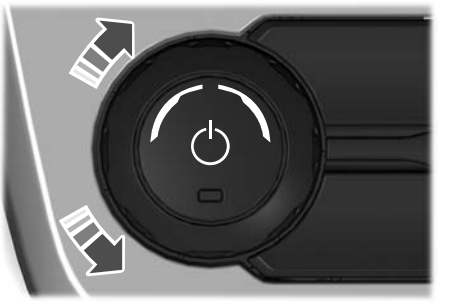
When you switch the heated rear window on, the heated exterior mirrors turn on. See **Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off** (page 117).

Note: *Do not remove ice from the mirrors with a scraper or adjust the mirror glass when it is frozen in place.*

Note: *Do not clean the mirror housing or glass with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum-based cleaning products. The vehicle warranty may not cover damage caused to the mirror housing or glass.*

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE



Turn the control on the left-hand side of the climate control to set the left-hand temperature.

Note: *This control also sets the right-hand side temperature when you switch off dual zone mode.*

Turn the control on the right-hand side of the climate control to set the right-hand temperature.

DIRECTING THE FLOW OF AIR

Directing Air to the Windshield Air Vents



Press the button on the touchscreen to access the climate controls.



Press the button.

Directing Air to the Instrument Panel Air Vents



Press the button on the touchscreen to access the climate controls.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM


Press the button.

Directing Air to the Footwell Air Vents


Press the button on the touchscreen to access the climate controls.


Press the button.

LOCKING THE REAR PASSENGER CLIMATE CONTROLS (IF EQUIPPED)


Press the button on the touchscreen to access the climate controls.

Press Rear.



Press the button.

AUTO MODE

SWITCHING AUTO MODE ON AND OFF



Press the button to switch auto mode on. Repeatedly press the button to adjust auto mode.

Adjust the blower motor control or air distribution control to switch auto mode off.

AUTO MODE INDICATORS

The indicators are on the Auto Mode button.

Auto Mode Indicator Status	Description
One indicator illuminated.	The blower motor speed is reduced. Use this setting to minimize the amount of noise from the blower motor. This setting increases the time taken to cool the interior.
Two indicators illuminated.	The blower motor speed is moderate.
Three indicators illuminated.	The blower motor speed is increased. Use this setting to reduce the time taken to cool the interior. This setting increases the amount of noise from the blower motor.

SWITCHING DUAL MODE ON AND OFF

DUAL Press the button.

CLIMATE CONTROL HINTS

General Hints

- Prolonged use of recirculated air may cause the windows to fog up.
- You may feel a small amount of air from the footwell air vents regardless of the air distribution setting.
- To reduce humidity build-up inside your vehicle, do not drive with the system switched off or with recirculated air always switched on.
- Do not place objects under the front seats as this may interfere with the airflow to the rear seats.
- Remove any snow, ice or leaves from the air intake area at the base of the windshield.
- To improve the time to reach a comfortable temperature in hot weather, drive with the windows open until you feel cold air through the air vents.

Automatic Climate Control

- Adjusting the settings when your vehicle interior is extremely hot or cold is not necessary. Automatic mode is recommended to maintain set temperature.
- The system adjusts to heat or cool the interior to the temperature you select as quickly as possible.
- For the system to function efficiently, the instrument panel and side air vents should be fully open.
- If you press AUTO during cold outside temperatures, the system directs air flow to the windshield and side window air vents.Blower motor speed may reduce until the engine warms up.
- If you press AUTO during hot temperatures and the inside of the vehicle is hot, the system uses recirculated air to maximize interior cooling. Blower motor speed may also reduce until the air cools.

Quickly Heating the Interior

1. Press AUTO.
2. Switch off the rear climate control and rear blower motor.
3. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer.

Note: *We recommend directing air to the footwell and instrument panel air vents to maximize heating performance during cold temperatures. This turns off auto mode.*

Recommended Settings for Heating

1. Press AUTO.
2. Switch off the rear climate control and rear blower motor.
3. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

Quickly Cooling the Interior

1. Press MAX A/C.
2. Drive with the windows open for a short period of time.

Recommended Settings for Cooling

1. Press AUTO.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

Defogging the Side Windows in Cold Weather

1. Press and release defrost or maximum defrost.
2. Adjust the temperature control to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

CLIMATE CONTROL – WARNING LAMPS

WARNING: Even if the temperature rises to above 4ºC there is no guarantee that the road is free of hazards caused by inclement weather.



Illuminates when the outside air temperature is between 4ºC and 0ºC.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM REFRIGERANT

WARNING: The air conditioning refrigerant system contains refrigerant under high pressure. Only qualified personnel should service the air conditioning refrigerant system. Opening the air conditioning refrigerant system can cause personal injury.

Your vehicle has an under hood label that identifies the refrigerant used by the air conditioning system.

Note: *Only allow a trained and certified technician service the refrigerant system to ensure proper and safe operation, as per local regulatory requirements.*

Note: *Never repair or replace the air conditioning evaporator with one from a salvage vehicle. Only replace it with a new evaporator to ensure proper and safe operation.*

The meaning of each symbol on the under hood label are as follows:



Caution



Air conditioning system.



System lubricant type.



See vehicle service manual for service information.



Requires registered technician to service.



Flammable refrigerant.



Replace safety system components. Do not repair, reuse or try to salvage.

IDENTIFYING THE REAR PASSENGER CLIMATE CONTROL UNIT



SWITCHING THE REAR PASSENGER CLIMATE CONTROLS ON AND OFF

The rear passenger climate control system is air conditioning only and blows only cool air.



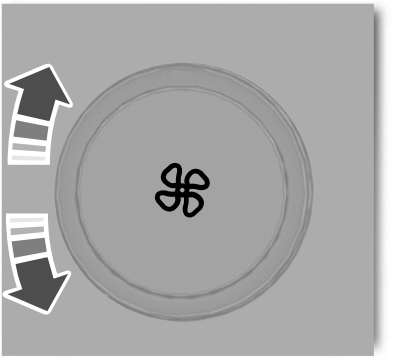
Press the button on the touchscreen to access the climate controls.

Press rear.



Press the button.

SETTING THE BLOWER MOTOR SPEED



Turn the control to adjust the volume of air circulated in the rear passenger compartment.

Note: *The rear blower unit blows only cool air and it is recommended to switch it off when heating the interior.*

REAR PASSENGER CLIMATE CONTROL INDICATORS



When illuminated, you can only operate the rear passenger settings through the front controls.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WHAT IS THE CABIN AIR FILTER

The cabin air filter improves the quality of air in your vehicle by trapping dust, pollen and other particles.

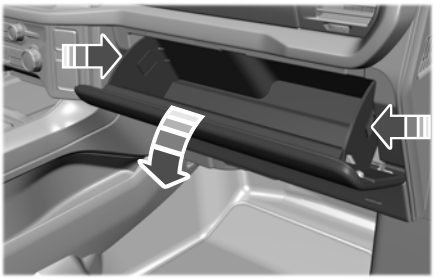
REPLACING THE CABIN AIR FILTER

Replace the filter at regular intervals.

The cabin air filter is behind the glove compartment.

To remove the lower glove compartment and access the filter:

1. Open the glove compartment.



2. Press the tab on each side.
3. Fully lower the glove compartment.
4. Pull the glove compartment toward you.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

FRONT SEAT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Sitting improperly, out of position or with the seatback reclined too far can take weight off the seat cushion and affect the decision of the passenger sensing system, resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a crash. Always sit upright against your seat back, with your feet on the floor.

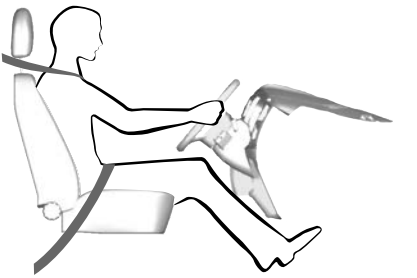
WARNING: All occupants of your vehicle, including the driver, should always keep their whole body inside the vehicle when it is moving.

WARNING: Do not recline the seat backrest too far as this can cause the occupant to slide under the seatbelt, resulting in personal injury in the event of a crash.

WARNING: Do not place objects higher than the top of the seat backrest. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or crash.

WARNING: Do not adjust the driver seat or seat backrest when your vehicle is moving. This may result in sudden seat movement, causing the loss of control of your vehicle.

SITTING IN THE CORRECT POSITION



When you use them properly, the seat, head restraint, seatbelt and airbags will provide optimum protection in the event of a crash.

We recommend that you follow these guidelines:

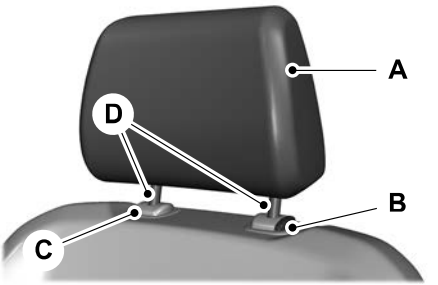
- Sit in an upright position with the base of your spine as far back as possible.
- Do not recline the seat backrest so that your torso is more than 30 degrees from the upright position.
- Adjust the head restraint so that the top of it is level with the top of your head and as far forward as possible. Make sure that you remain comfortable.
- Keep sufficient distance between yourself and the steering wheel. We recommend a minimum of 25 cm between your breastbone and the airbag cover.
- Hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.

- Bend your legs slightly so that you can press the pedals fully.
- Position the shoulder strap of the seatbelt over the center of your shoulder and position the lap strap tightly across your hips.

Make sure that your driving position is comfortable and that you can maintain full control of your vehicle.

MANUAL SEATS

HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS



The head restraints consist of:

A	An energy absorbing head restraint.
B	Guide sleeve lock and release button.
C	Guide sleeve.
D	Two steel stems.

ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

WARNING: Fully adjust the head restraint before you sit in or operate your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash. Do not adjust the head restraint when your vehicle is moving.

WARNING: The head restraint is a safety device. Whenever possible it should be installed and properly adjusted when the seat is occupied. Failure to adjust the head restraint properly could reduce its effectiveness during certain impacts.

WARNING: Adjust the head restraints for all passengers before you drive your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash. Do not adjust the head restraints when your vehicle is moving.

WARNING: Do not remove the head restraint from an occupied seat.

Note: *Adjust the seat backrest to an upright driving position before adjusting the head restraint. Adjust the head restraint so that the top of it is level with the top of your head. Make sure that you remain comfortable. If you are tall, adjust the head restraint to its highest position.*

Pull the head restraint up to raise it.

To lower the head restraint:

1. Press and hold the adjust and release button.
2. Push the head restraint down.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

REMOVING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

1. Pull up the head restraint until it reaches its highest position.
2. Press and hold the adjust and release button and the unlock and remove button.
3. Pull up the head restraint.

INSTALLING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

Align the steel stems into the guide sleeves and push the head restraint down until it locks.

MOVING THE SEAT BACKWARD AND FORWARD

WARNING: Do not adjust the driver seat or seat backrest when your vehicle is moving. This may result in sudden seat movement, causing the loss of control of your vehicle.

WARNING: Make sure the seat fully locks into place by rocking it backward and forward. Not securing the seat into the locked position can be dangerous in a crash and could cause serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Accessory seat covers not released by the manufacturer of your vehicle could prevent the seatbelt from retracting correctly. This could cause the seatbelt to become slack which could increase the risk of injuries in a crash.



Bench Seat



Your vehicle may have a bench seat.

ADJUSTING THE SEAT BACKREST

WARNING: Reclining the seatback can cause an occupant to slide under the seat's seatbelt, resulting in severe personal injuries in the event of a crash.

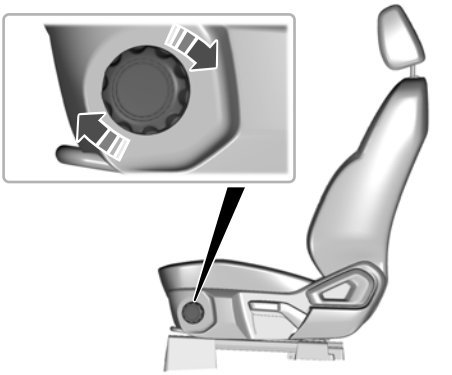
WARNING: Do not place cargo or any objects behind the seatback before returning it to the original position.



ADJUSTING THE SEAT HEIGHT (If Equipped)

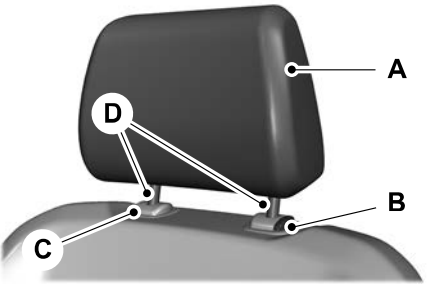


ADJUSTING THE LUMBAR SUPPORT (If Equipped)



POWER SEATS

HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS



The head restraints consist of:

A	An energy absorbing head restraint.
B	Guide sleeve lock and release button.
C	Guide sleeve.
D	Two steel stems.

REMOVING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

1. Pull up the head restraint until it reaches its highest position.
2. Press and hold the adjust and unlock button.
3. Pull up the head restraint.

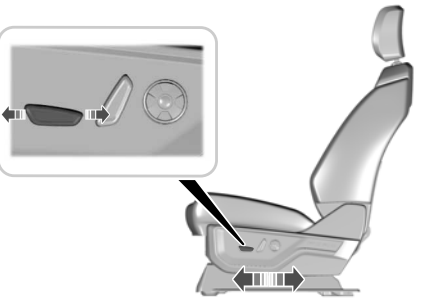
INSTALLING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

Align the steel stems into the guide sleeves and push the head restraint down until it locks.

MOVING THE SEAT BACKWARD AND FORWARD

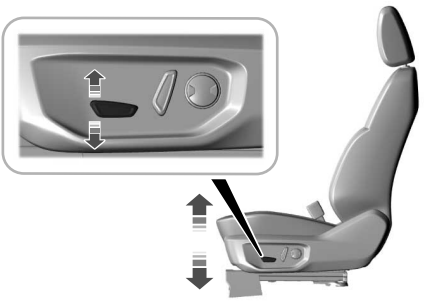
WARNING: Do not adjust the driver seat or seat backrest when your vehicle is moving. This may result in sudden seat movement, causing the loss of control of your vehicle.

WARNING: Accessory seat covers not released by Ford Motor Company could prevent the seatbelt from retracting correctly. This could cause the seatbelt to become slack which could increase the risk of injuries in a crash.



ADJUSTING THE SEAT CUSHION

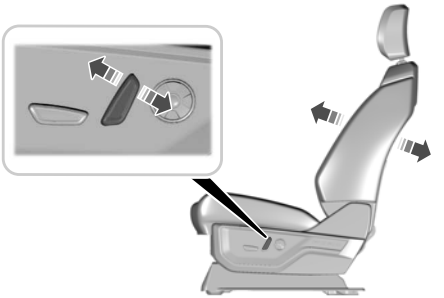
(If Equipped)



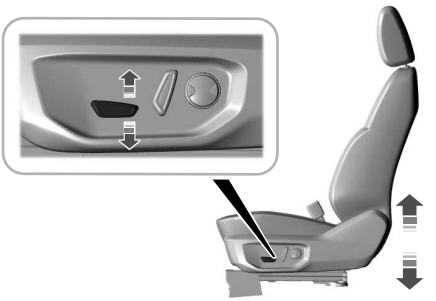
ADJUSTING THE SEAT BACKREST

WARNING: Reclining the seatback can cause an occupant to slide under the seat's seatbelt, resulting in severe personal injuries in the event of a crash.

WARNING: Do not place cargo or any objects behind the seatback before returning it to the original position.



ADJUSTING THE SEAT HEIGHT



ADJUSTING THE LUMBAR SUPPORT



HEATED SEATS (IF EQUIPPED)

HEATED SEAT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Use caution when using the heated seat if you are unable to feel pain to your skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical conditions. The heated seat could cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not poke sharp objects into the seat cushion or seat backrest. This could damage the heated seat element and cause it to overheat. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WARNING: Do not place anything on the seat that blocks the heat, for example a seat cover or a cushion. This could cause the seat to overheat. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Do not:

- Place heavy objects on the seat.
- Operate the heated seat if water or any other liquid spills on the seat. Allow the seat to dry.

SWITCHING THE HEATED SEATS ON AND OFF

The vehicle must be running to use this feature.



Press the seat symbol on the touchscreen to select your preferred heat level or off. Then cycle through the seat icon to control the heat intensity. The more indicators that display, the warmer the temperature of the seat.

Note: *The heated seats may remain on after you remote start your vehicle, based on your remote start settings.*

Note: *The heated seats may turn on when you start your vehicle if they were on when you switched your vehicle off.*

VENTILATED SEATS (IF EQUIPPED)

VENTILATED SEAT PRECAUTIONS

Do not:

- Spill liquid on the front seats. This may cause the air vent holes to become blocked and not work properly.
- Place cargo or objects under the seats. They may block the air intake causing the air vents to not work properly.

SWITCHING THE VENTILATED SEATS ON AND OFF

The vehicle must be running to use this feature.



Press the seat symbol on the touchscreen to switch on the ventilated seats. Then cycle through the seat icon to control the fan speed. More indicator lights indicate higher fan speeds.

Note: *The ventilated seats may switch on during a remote start if they are enabled.*

Note: *The ventilated seats may switch on when you start your vehicle if they were on when you previously switched your vehicle off.*

Note: *When you switch the climate control fan speed and the ventilated seats to their maximum settings, the ventilated seats provide increased cooling.*

REAR SEAT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not use the bench seats as a bed when your vehicle is moving. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not place any objects on a folded seat. Hard objects may become projectiles in a crash or sudden stop, which may increase the risk of serious personal injury.

MANUAL SEATS

HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS

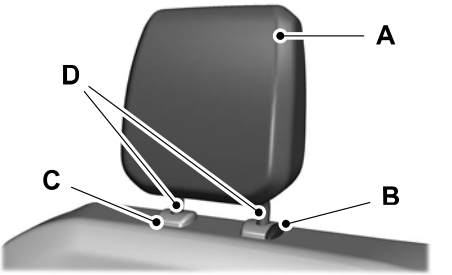
WARNING: Fully adjust the head restraint before you sit in or operate your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash. Do not adjust the head restraint when your vehicle is moving.

WARNING: Raise the rear head restraints when passengers occupy the rear seats.

WARNING: When using a forward facing child restraint on a rear seat, always remove the head restraint from that seat.

WARNING: Do not remove the head restraint from an occupied seat.

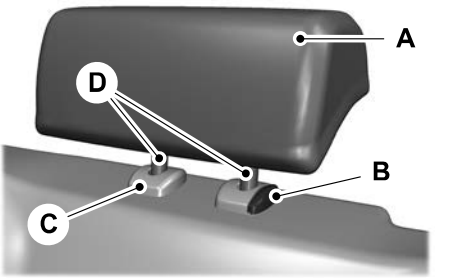
Second-Row Outermost Head Restraints



The head restraints consist of:

A	An energy absorbing head restraint.
B	Guide sleeve adjust and release button.
C	Guide sleeve unlock and remove button - if equipped.
D	Two steel stems.

Second-Row Center Head Restraint



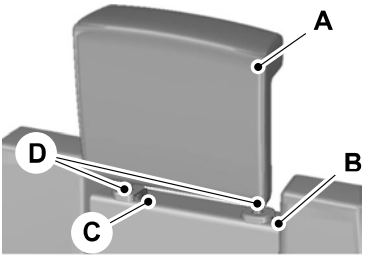
The head restraint consists of:

A	An energy absorbing head restraint.
B	Guide sleeve adjust and release button.

C Guide sleeve unlock and remove button - If equipped.

D Two steel stems.

Third-Row Head Restraint - If Equipped



The head restraint consists of:

A An energy absorbing head restraint.

B Guide sleeve adjust and release button.

C Guide sleeve unlock and remove button - If equipped.

D Two steel stems.

ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

The outermost head restraints are non-adjustable.

Pull the center head restraint up to raise it.

To lower the center head restraint:

1. Press and hold the unlock and remove button.
2. Push the head restraint down.

REMOVING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

1. Pull up the head restraint until it reaches its highest position.
2. Press and hold the adjust and release button and the unlock and remove button.
3. Remove the head restraint.

INSTALLING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

Align the steel stems into the guide sleeves and push the head restraint down until it locks.

MOVING THE SEAT BACKWARD AND FORWARD



Lift the bar up to move the seat backward and forward.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

ADJUSTING THE SEAT BACKREST

WARNING: Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap belt snug and low across the hips.

WARNING: Reclining the seatback can cause an occupant to slide under the seat's seatbelt, resulting in severe personal injuries in the event of a crash.

WARNING: When reclining the backrest forward and backward, take care not to get your hands caught between the seat backrest and the frame, catches or mechanism. Failure to take care may result in personal injury.

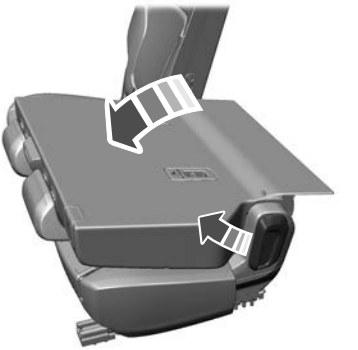


When seated, lift up the lever on the side of the seat, and recline the seat rearward to the position you prefer.

To return the seat backrest to the home position, lift up the lever. The seat backrest automatically returns.

FOLDING THE SEAT BACKREST

WARNING: When folding or unfolding the seats, take care not to get your fingers caught between the seat backrest and seat frame. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.



1. Lower the head restraints. See **Adjusting the Head Restraint** (page 131).
2. With the seat empty, pull the seat base lever up to fold the seat backrest forward and flat.
3. To return the seat backrest to the upright position, lift it up and push it backward until it clicks into position.

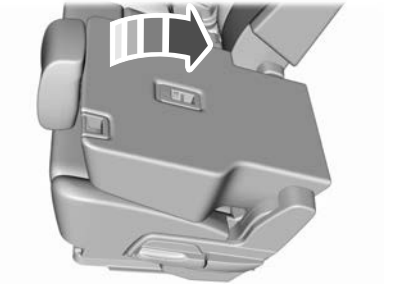
Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

UNFOLDING THE SEATS

WARNING: Do not place cargo or any objects behind the seat backrest before returning it to the original position. Pull on the seat backrest to make sure that it has fully latched after returning the seat backrest to its original position. An unlatched seat may become dangerous if you stop suddenly or have a crash.

WARNING: Make sure that the seats and the seat backrests are secure and fully locked in their catches.

WARNING: When unfolding the seat, make sure that the seatbelts are not trapped behind the seat.



1. Lift the seat backrest toward the rear of the vehicle.
2. Pull the seat backrest until it engages, locking it in the upright position.

ACCESSING THE THIRD ROW SEATS (If Equipped)

WARNING: Do not place cargo or any objects behind the seat backrest before returning it to the original position. Pull on the seat backrest to make sure that it has fully latched after returning the seat backrest to its original position. An unlatched seat may become dangerous if you stop suddenly or have a crash.

Note: *Remove items from the second row seat. Make sure that no bulky objects such as purses or briefcases are on the floor in front of the second row seats before folding the seats to the easy entry position.*

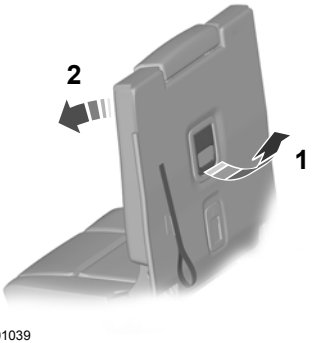
Note: *You may have to lower the center head restraint.*



1. Lower the outermost head restraint See **Adjusting the Head Restraint** (page 131).

2. Pull the handle on the top of the seat to angle the seat backrest 45 degrees forward into the easy entry position.
3. When the seat backrest is folded 45 degrees, push the seat base fully forward along the seat slides.
4. Push the seat backrest toward the rear of your vehicle, and let the whole seat slide backward. Move the seat backrest to the original upright position until you hear a click, locking the seat in the home position.
5. Pull the head restraint back up to its normal upright position.

Folding and Unfolding the Third Row Manual Seat (If Equipped)



E201039

1. Remove all objects from the seat.
2. Lower all third row head restraints See **Adjusting the Head Restraint** (page 131).
3. From the rear of the vehicle, fold the seat backrest by pulling and holding the handle while pushing the seat backrest forward. Release the handle once the seat backrest starts rotating forward.
4. To return the seat backrest to the upright position, pull the long strap on the seat backrest.

Note: *Do not use the seat anchors as cargo tie downs.*



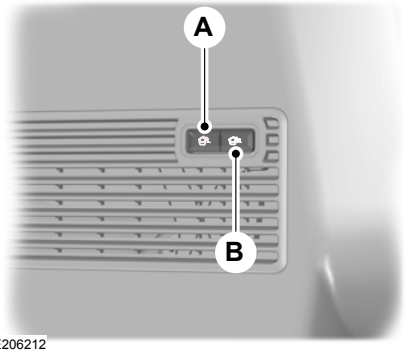
E190924

POWER SEATS

FOLDING THE SEAT BACKREST

The third row power seat buttons are behind the third row seats on the left-hand quarter trim panel.

PowerFold™ Third Row Seats - If Equipped



E206212

A Press to fold and unfold the left-hand side seat.

B Press to fold and unfold the right-hand side seat.

Note: *The third row seat includes obstacle detection that allows the seat to stop and reverse direction if it hits an obstacle so that you can remove the obstacle.*

Note: *Pressing a different button while the power seat feature is already being performed may cause the first selected seat movement to be cancelled. Allow the first seat movement to complete before pressing a button for another function.*

Note: *Make sure that there are no objects such as books, purses or briefcases on the load floor before unstowing the seat. Failure to remove all objects from the top of the load floor prior to unstowing it may cause damage to the seat.*

Note: *To allow the seat to complete the stowed position, do not place objects under the seat before stowing. Remove all objects from the seat and stowage tub.*

Note: *In the unlikely event that the third row power seat stops prematurely or travels to an unexpected position, press the fold button to reset the seat and return it to a normal position.*

These seats feature a power one-touch operation that allows you to fold and stow the seats.

- The power fold seats work only when the transmission is in park (P) and the liftgate is open.
- If the ignition is off and the feature is still running, the battery saver turns it off after 10 minutes. Press unlock on the remote entry key transmitter to reactivate the power seats or unlock it with the keyless entry keypad. See **Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Remote Control** (page 57).

HEATED SEATS (IF EQUIPPED)

HEATED SEAT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Use caution when using the heated seat if you are unable to feel pain to your skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical conditions. The heated seat could cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not poke sharp objects into the seat cushion or seat backrest. This could damage the heated seat element and cause it to overheat. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not place anything on the seat that blocks the heat, for example a seat cover or a cushion. This could cause the seat to overheat. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Do not:

- Place heavy objects on the seat.
- Operate the heated seat if water or any other liquid spills on the seat. Allow the seat to dry.

SWITCHING THE HEATED SEATS ON AND OFF

The vehicle must be running to use this feature.

The rear seat heat controls are on the rear of the center console.



Press the heated seat symbol to cycle through the various heat settings and off. More indicator lights indicate warmer settings.

The heated seats turn off when you switch off the vehicle.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WHAT IS THE REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM

The rear occupant alert system monitors vehicle conditions and notifies you to check for rear seat occupants when you switch the ignition off. The notifications can be in the form of warnings inside the vehicle and sounding of the horn if activated for a short period of time.

HOW DOES THE REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM WORK

The system monitors the activity of the buckle on the rear seatbelt and the opening and closing of the rear doors to indicate the potential presence of an occupant in the rear seat.

When Child Seat Installed is selected, the system monitors only the opening and closing of the rear doors to indicate the potential presence of an occupant in the rear seat.

When Child Seat Installed is not selected, the system monitors the rear seatbelt buckle activity and the opening and closing of the rear doors to indicate the potential presence of an occupant in the rear seat.

A message displays in the touchscreen and an audible warning sounds when you switch the ignition off after any of the following conditions have been met:

- A rear door is opened or closed while the ignition is on.
- You switch the ignition on within 15 minutes of a rear door opening and closing.
- You switch the ignition on within 15 minutes of the alert having displayed or sounded.

If you do not open a rear door within a short period of time of the message appearing in the center display, the first audible warning sounding and driver door open to close, the horn sounds for a short period of time.

Note: *Horn sounds only when the Rear Occupant Alert is set to Alert & Horn. If you change the setting, then there is no horn sound.*

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: On hot days, the temperature inside the vehicle can rise very quickly. Exposure of people or animals to these high temperatures for even a short time can cause death or serious heat related injuries, including brain damage. Small children are particularly at risk.

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

The system does not detect the presence of objects or passengers in the rear seat. It monitors the activity of the buckle on the rear seatbelt and the opening and closing of the rear doors.

Note: *It is possible to receive an alert when there is no rear seat occupant, but alert conditions are met.*

Note: *It is possible to receive no alert when there is an occupant in the rear seat, if alert conditions are not met. For example, if a rear seat occupant does not enter the vehicle through a rear door.*

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM SETTINGS

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Press Rear Occupant Alert.
3. Select Alert & Horn or Alert Only or Off.

Note: *The default setting is Alert Only.*

Note: *If you choose Alert only, the horn does not sound even when the alert conditions are met.*

Note: *You may also be able to switch the system off through the alert when it appears.*

Note: *Performing a system reset switches the system on.*

Switching Child Seat Installed On and Off

When the system is switched on, it monitors the opening and closing of the rear doors to indicate the potential presence of an occupant in the rear seat.

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Press Rear Occupant Alert.
3. Switch Child Seat Installed on or off.

Note: *The default setting is on.*

Switch the system on when the child restraint is mounted on any of the following:

- Forward facing seat.
- Rear facing seat.
- Toddler in a LATCH system child seat.

Switch the system off when the child is using any of the following:

- Seatbelt.
- Booster seat.

Semiannual Reminder

If the system is switched off, a reminder message appears on April 1st and October 1st. You can turn the system back on or leave it off.

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM INDICATORS

When you turn off the vehicle, a reminder may appear on the touchscreen to check the rear seat. Use the on-screen options to dismiss the reminder or turn the feature off.

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM AUDIBLE WARNINGS

The first audible warning is an alert tone within the vehicle, which sounds when you switch your vehicle off after the alert conditions are met. The warning sounds for a short period of time.

The second audible warning is from the horn. It sounds when you do not open a rear door within a short period of time of the message appearing in the center display, the first audible warning sounding, and driver door open to close. The warning sounds for a short period of time.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WHAT IS THE MEMORY FUNCTION

The memory function recalls the driver seat position.

MEMORY FUNCTION PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Before activating the memory seat, make sure that the area immediately surrounding the seat is clear of obstructions and that all occupants are clear of moving parts.

WARNING: Do not use the memory function when your vehicle is moving.

LOCATING THE MEMORY FUNCTION BUTTONS



The memory function buttons are on the driver door.

SAVING A PRESET POSITION

1. Switch the ignition on.
2. Adjust the memory features to your preferred position.
3. Press and hold the preferred preset button until you hear a single tone.

A confirmation message appears in the instrument cluster display.

You can save up to three preset memory positions at any time.

RECALLING A PRESET POSITION

Press and release a preset button.

Note: *You can recall a preset memory position when the ignition is off, or when you place the transmission in park (P) or neutral (N) if the ignition is on and the vehicle is not moving.*

Note: *Pressing any of the preset buttons or any memory feature control during a memory recall cancels the operation.*

LOCATING THE USB PORTS

Data Transfer USB Ports



The USB port is on the lower instrument panel below the climate control.



Note: *These USB ports can also charge devices.*

Note: *Not all USB ports in your vehicle have data transfer capabilities.*

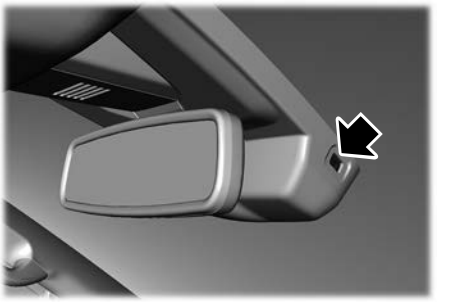
Note: *We recommend using only USB-IF certified cables and adapters. Non-certified cables and adapters may not work.*

Charge Only USB Ports (If Equipped)



The USB ports could be in the following locations:

- On the lower instrument panel.
- On the upper instrument panel.
- Inside the media bin.
- Inside the center console.
- On the rear of the center console.
- In the cargo area.
- On the windshield, behind the rear view mirror.



PLAYING MEDIA USING THE USB PORT

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

Connect your device to the USB port.

Press App Launcher on the touchscreen. Press Media App. See **Center Display** (page 435).



Press the USB option.

Note: *If USB device was not the previous source.*



Press the button to play a track. Press the button again to pause the track.



Press the button to skip to the next track.

Press and hold the button to fast forward through the track.



Press the button once to return to the beginning of a track. Repeatedly press the button to return to previous tracks.

Press and hold the button to fast rewind.

CHARGING A DEVICE

Connect your device to the USB port.

Data Transfer USB Ports



You can charge your device through the data transfer USB port when SYNC is on.

Charge Only USB Ports



You can charge your device through the charge only USB port when the vehicle is in accessory mode or when the vehicle is running.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WHAT IS THE POWER OUTLET

The power outlet is a socket that connects an electrical device to your vehicle's power supply.

POWER OUTLET PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not keep electrical devices plugged into the power outlet whenever the device is not in use. The outlet provides power when the vehicle is on. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not use an extension cord or connect multiple devices to the power outlet. Doing so could result in overloading the power outlet. Failure to follow this instruction could result in fire, personal injury or property damage.

Note: *The power outlet provides up to 400 Watts when the ignition is on and the engine is running. This wattage is divided between multiple outlets when in use at the same time.*

Note: *The power outlet turns off when you switch off the ignition, or when the battery voltage drops below 11 volts.*

POWER OUTLET LIMITATIONS

Do not use the power outlet for these types of devices:

- Cathode ray tube type televisions.
- Motor loads, for example vacuum cleaners, electric saws and other electric power tools, or compressor-driven refrigerators.
- Measuring devices which process precise data, for example medical equipment or measuring equipment.
- Other appliances requiring an extremely stable power supply, for example microcomputer-controlled electric blankets or touch sensor lamps.

Note: *Some devices may exceed the power rating on the device label when you initially plug them in, which can trigger a fault. See* ***Power Outlet Indicators*** *(page 143).*

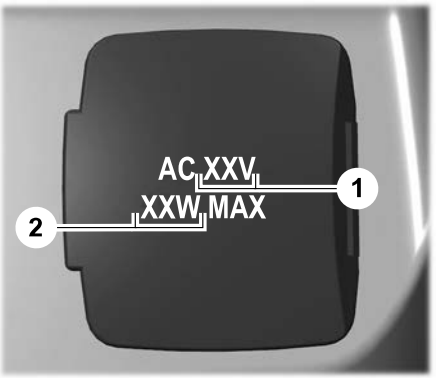
Note: *The power outlet provides full available power when the vehicle is in park (P). Power availability may be reduced when the vehicle is in drive (D). If more than one outlet is available in the vehicle, power is divided between the outlets that are in use at the same time.*

LOCATING THE POWER OUTLETS

The power outlet is on the rear of the center console.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Rear of the Center Console



1.	Maximum voltage.
2.	Maximum wattage.

Note: *The power rating varies depending on your vehicle options.*

Note: *Do not plug in devices that exceed the power rating shown on the outlet cover.*

Note: *Make sure the plug is designed for the outlet. Do not force the plug into the receptacle.*

POWER OUTLET INDICATORS

The power outlet indicator illuminates to indicate system status.

Indicator Status	Description
On	When the indicator is on, the outlet is providing power.
Off	When the indicator is off, there is no power to the outlet.
Flashing	When the indicator is flashing, the outlet is in a fault mode.

Fault mode

If the device exceeds 400 Watts, the power outlet turns off after five attempts to remain active and the indicator flashes. If during the five attempts you reduce the connected load below 400 Watts, the inverter provides power to the load and the indicator turns on. If the overload condition continues after five attempts, reset the system as follows:

1. Unplug your device.
2. Switch your vehicle off to let the system cool and reset the fault mode.
3. Switch your vehicle back on, but do not plug your device back in.
4. With your vehicle on, make sure the indicator remains on.
5. Make sure your device does not exceed the power limits.
6. Plug in your device and check again.

WHAT IS THE POWER OUTLET

The power outlet can power devices using a 12 V outlet adapter.

POWER OUTLET PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not plug electrical devices into the power outlets that exceed the maximum power rating. Incorrect use of the power outlets can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty, and can result in fire or personal injury.

WARNING: Do not keep electrical devices plugged into the power outlet whenever the device is not in use. The outlet provides power when the vehicle is on. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

When you switch the vehicle on, you can use the power outlets to power 12 V appliances with a maximum current rating of 15 A.

To prevent damage to the vehicle's battery:

- Do not use the power outlets over the vehicle capacity of 12 V DC 180 W or a fuse could blow.
- Do not plug in any device that supplies power to the vehicle through the power outlets. This could result in damage to vehicle systems.
- Do not hang any accessory from the accessory plug. Always keep the power outlets caps closed when not in use.
- Do not insert objects other than an accessory plug into the power outlets.

To prevent the battery from running out of charge:

- Do not use the power outlets longer than necessary when the vehicle is off.
- Do not leave devices plugged in overnight or when you park your vehicle for extended periods.
- Using devices for extended periods may require starting and running the engine to recharge the battery.

LOCATING THE POWER OUTLETS

Power outlets may be in the following locations:

- Inside the center console.
- On the rear of the center console.
- Inside the luggage compartment.
- On the third row quarter trim panels.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WHAT IS THE WIRELESS ACCESSORY CHARGER

The wireless accessory charger allows you to charge one compatible Qi wireless charging device on the charging area.

WIRELESS ACCESSORY CHARGER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Wireless charging devices can affect the operation of implanted medical devices, including cardiac pacemakers. If you have any implanted medical devices, we recommend that you consult with your physician.

WARNING: Remove all metal objects like coins and keys from the charging surface and remove any metal objects attached to your mobile phone before placing the device on the charging surface. Some mobile devices or cases may attract metal objects. Metal objects on the charging surface or attached to the phone may become hot while charging is active. If an object is left on or near the charging surface or attached to the phone while the device is charging, let the objects cool before removing to prevent personal injury.

Keep the charging area clean and remove foreign objects prior to charging a device.

Do not place items with a magnetic strip or radio-frequency identification chip, for example passports, parking tickets, transportation passes or credit cards, near the charging area when charging a device. Damage could occur to the magnetic strip or radio-frequency identification chip.

Do not place metal objects, for example remote controls, coins and candy wrappers, on or near the charging area when charging a device. Metal objects may heat up and degrade the charging performance, in addition to causing interruptions in charging.

Charging could be interrupted, degraded, or could stop if any of the following occur:

- The system detects a foreign object.
- The device is misaligned on the charging area.
- The device moves on the active charging area when the vehicle is in motion.
- The vehicle ambient temperature is too high.
- You attempt to charge a non-Qi compatible device on the wireless charger.

Note: *During charging, the device and the charger could heat up, this is normal. If the battery gets hotter than usual, the device may stop charging.*

LOCATING THE WIRELESS ACCESSORY CHARGER



The charging area is in the front console below the instrument panel.

CHARGING A WIRELESS DEVICE

Place the device on the center of the charging surface with the charging side down. The charging stops after your device reaches a full charge.

You can use the charger when the vehicle is in accessory mode, when the vehicle is running or when the touchscreen is on.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM


Displays on the status bar, on the touchscreen when wireless charging is in progress.


Displays on the status bar, on the touchscreen when wireless charging has been interrupted.

Note: *The charging performance may be affected if your device is in a case. It may be necessary to remove the case to wirelessly charge your device.*

Note: *Software and firmware updates may affect device compatibility, including the use of unofficial software or firmware. You should verify charging functionality with your specific devices in-vehicle.*

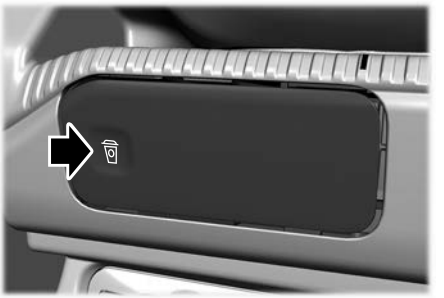
Note: *The use of streaming services and other applications while the device is charging can decrease charging efficiency.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

CUP HOLDERS

CUP HOLDER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Use caution when stowing items or hot drinks in the cup holders. Items could become loose or spill during hard braking, acceleration or crashes. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.



Press the cup symbol to open the cup holder.

GLOVE COMPARTMENT

OPENING THE GLOVE COMPARTMENT



Pull the latch toward the driver side to open.

CENTER CONSOLE

OPENING THE CENTER CONSOLE

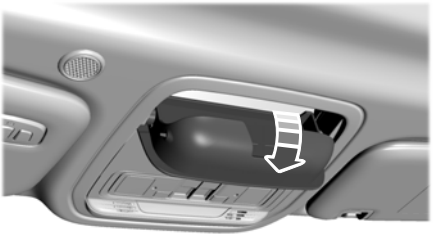


Pull the latch to open the center console.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

GLASSES HOLDER

LOCATING THE GLASSES HOLDER



The glasses holder is in the overhead console.

Press near the rear edge of the door to open it.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Extended idling at high engine speeds can produce very high temperatures in the engine and exhaust system, creating the risk of fire or other damage.

WARNING: Do not park, idle or drive your vehicle on dry grass or other dry ground cover. The emission system heats up the engine compartment and exhaust system, creating the risk of fire.

WARNING: Do not start the engine in a closed garage or in other enclosed areas. Exhaust fumes are toxic. Always open the garage door before you start the engine. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use starting fluid, for example ether, in the air intake system. Such fluid could cause immediate explosive damage to the engine and possible personal injury.

WARNING: Exhaust leaks may result in entry of harmful and potentially lethal fumes into the passenger compartment. If you smell exhaust fumes inside your vehicle, have your vehicle inspected immediately. Do not drive if you smell exhaust fumes.

If you stop your vehicle and leave the engine idling for long periods, we recommend that you do one of the following:

- Open the windows at least 2.5 cm.
- Set your climate control to outside air.

PUSH BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH



Switching the Ignition Off

When the ignition is on or in accessory mode, press the push button ignition switch once without your foot on the brake pedal.

Switching the Ignition to Accessory Mode

When the ignition is off, press the push button ignition switch once without your foot on the brake pedal.

All electrical circuits and accessories are operational and the warning lamps and indicators illuminate.

Note: *Your vehicle has a battery saver feature that shuts your vehicle off when it detects a certain amount of battery drain, or after approximately 30 minutes of inactivity in accessory mode.*

Note: *The system may not function if the passive key is close to metal objects or electronic devices, for example keys or a cell phone.*

Note: *You need a valid passive key inside your vehicle to switch the ignition on and start the engine.*

STARTING THE ENGINE

STARTING A DIESEL ENGINE

Before starting your vehicle, check the following:

- Make sure that the parking brake is on.
- Make sure that the transmission is in park (P) for automatic transmissions or neutral (N) for manual transmissions.

1. Fully press the brake pedal for automatic transmissions or clutch pedal for manual transmissions.

Note: *Do not touch the accelerator pedal.*

2. Press the push button ignition switch. See **Push Button Ignition Switch** (page 149).

Note: *The engine may continue cranking for up to 15 seconds or until it starts.*

Note: *The engine takes longer to start at lower temperatures. It may crank for several seconds when very cold.*

Glow Plug Indicator



The engine does not start until the glow plug indicator turns off. This may take several seconds in extremely cold conditions.

RESTARTING THE ENGINE AFTER STOPPING IT

The system allows you to start the engine within 10 seconds of switching it off, even if it does not detect a valid passive key. After 10 seconds, you can no longer start the engine if the system does not detect a valid passive key.

Within 10 seconds of switching the engine off, fully press the brake pedal for automatic transmissions or clutch pedal for manual transmissions and press the push button ignition switch.

When you start the engine, it remains running until you press the push button ignition switch, even if your vehicle does not detect a valid passive key. If you open and close a door when the engine is running, the system searches for a valid passive key.

STOPPING THE ENGINE

STOPPING THE ENGINE WHEN YOUR VEHICLE IS STATIONARY

1. Make sure that the transmission is in park (P) for automatic transmissions or neutral (N) for manual transmissions.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Wait until the engine reaches idle speed.
4. Press the push button ignition switch. See **Push Button Ignition Switch** (page 149).

STOPPING THE ENGINE WHEN YOUR VEHICLE IS MOVING

WARNING: Switching off the engine when your vehicle is still moving results in a significant decrease in braking assistance. Higher effort is required to apply the brakes and to stop your vehicle. A significant decrease in steering assistance could also occur. The steering does not lock, but higher effort

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

could be required to steer your vehicle. When you switch the ignition off, some electrical circuits, for example airbags, also turn off. If you unintentionally switch the ignition off, shift into neutral (N) and restart the engine.

Only in case of emergency, do the following.

1. Press and hold the push button ignition switch until the engine stops, or press it three times within two seconds. See **Push Button Ignition Switch** (page 149).
2. Shift into neutral (N) and use the brakes to safely bring your vehicle to a complete stop.
3. Make sure that the transmission is in park (P) for automatic transmissions or neutral (N) for manual transmissions.
4. Apply the parking brake.

AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP

WHAT IS AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP

Automatic engine stop switches the engine off if it has been idling for an extended period to help you save fuel.

HOW DOES AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP WORK

Automatic engine stop turns the engine off. The ignition also turns off to save battery power. Before the engine shuts down, a message appears in the instrument cluster display showing a timer counting down. If you do not intervene within 30 seconds, the engine shuts down. Another message appears in the instrument cluster display to inform you that the engine has shut down to save fuel. Start your vehicle as you normally do.

SWITCHING AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP ON AND OFF

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Switch 30min Max Idle on or off.

Note: *You cannot permanently switch off the automatic engine stop feature. If you switch it off, it turns on automatically at the next ignition cycle.*

OVERRIDING AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP

You can stop the engine shutdown, or reset the timer, at any point before the 30-second countdown has expired by doing any of the following:

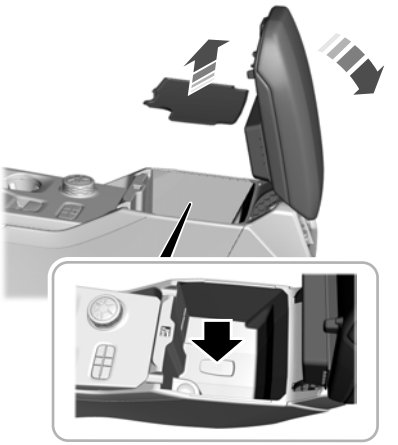
- Pressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
- Pressing the **OK** or **RESET** button during the countdown.

Note: *You cannot permanently switch off the automatic engine stop feature. If you switch it off, it turns on automatically at the next ignition cycle.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

ACCESSING THE PASSIVE KEY BACKUP POSITION

If you are unable to start the engine, do the following:



1. Open the center console storage compartment lid and locate the backup slot.
2. With the buttons facing upward, place the passive key into the backup slot.
3. Press the brake pedal and the push button ignition switch to switch the ignition on and start your vehicle.

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – TROUBLESHOOTING

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – WARNING LAMPS

Malfunction Indicator Lamp



If it illuminates amber when the engine is running, the on-board diagnostics system is detecting a malfunction of the vehicle emission control system.

If it flashes amber, engine misfire could be occurring. Increased exhaust gas temperatures could damage the catalytic converter or other vehicle components. Avoid heavy acceleration and deceleration, and have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Powertrain Warning Lamp



If it illuminates when the engine is running, this indicates a powertrain or four-wheel drive fault.

If it flashes when you are driving, immediately reduce the vehicle speed. Avoid heavy acceleration and deceleration, and have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Oil Pressure Warning Lamp



It illuminates when you switch the ignition on.

If it illuminates when the engine is running, this indicates a malfunction. Stop your vehicle and switch the engine off. Check the engine oil level. If the oil level is sufficient, this indicates a system malfunction. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Note: *If the indicator or warning lamps illuminate when the engine is running, stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Continuing to drive your vehicle could cause reduced power or the engine to stop. Switch the ignition off and attempt to restart the engine. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Cranking time exceeded	Displays if you exceed the starting time limit. You cannot attempt to start the engine for 15 minutes. If you cannot start the engine after 15 minutes passes, have your vehicle immediately checked.
Starting system fault	Displays if you are unable to start your vehicle with a correctly coded key. The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
No key detected	Displays if the system does not detect a valid passive key.

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why is the engine idle speed high when I start the engine?

- The speed the engine idles immediately after starting is optimized to minimize vehicle emissions and maximize cabin comfort and fuel economy.

Why is the engine not cranking?

The engine does not crank if:

- The system does not detect a valid passive key.
- The passive key battery has no charge.
- The vehicle battery does not have sufficient charge.
- The brake pedal is not pressed for automatic transmissions or the clutch pedal is not pressed for manual transmissions.
- The transmission is not in the park (P) or neutral (N) for automatic transmissions.
- The starting system has been disabled after multiple attempts of starting the engine.

What should I do if the starting system is disabled?

- You can only attempt to start the engine for a set number of times before the starting system temporarily disables. If you exceed the limit, a message may appear and you need to wait at least 15 minutes to start the engine again.

Why do I experience different driving characteristics?

- If you disconnect the battery, your vehicle may exhibit some unusual driving characteristics for about 8 km after you reconnect it. This is because the engine management system must realign itself with the engine. You can disregard any unusual driving characteristics during this period.

What happens if the system does not detect a valid passive key?

- If the system does not detect a valid passive key, the engine does not start and a warning message displays in the instrument cluster display. To start the engine insert the passive key into the backup position and press the push button ignition switch to start the engine. See **Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position** (page 152).

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

What happens when driving the vehicle without a valid key?

- When you drive the vehicle without a valid passive key and reach a speed of 5 km/h for the first time after starting the engine, a warning message displays in the instrument cluster display.
- When the ignition is on or in accessory mode and you exit your vehicle with a valid passive key and close all of the doors, a warning message displays in the instrument cluster display.
- A horn sounds in addition to the warning message in the instrument cluster display, when the ignition is on and you exit your vehicle with a valid passive key and close any one of the front doors, and the following conditions are met:
  - Key detection alert is turned on in the center display. See **Keyless Entry Settings** (page 61).
  - A vehicle speed of 25 km/h is reached at least once in the current drive cycle.

Note: *A valid passive key is required to start the engine again if you turned the engine off when the warning message was present in the instrument cluster display.*

WHAT IS AUTO-START-STOP

The system helps reduce fuel consumption by stopping and restarting the engine when your vehicle has stopped. The engine restarts when you release the brake pedal.

In some situations, your vehicle could restart before you release the brake pedal, for example:

- To maintain interior comfort.
- To recharge the battery.

AUTO-START-STOP PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into park (P), switch the ignition off and remove the key before you leave your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into park (P), switch the ignition off and remove the key before you open the hood or have any service or repair work completed. If you do not switch the ignition off, the engine could restart at any time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

SWITCHING AUTO-START-STOP ON AND OFF

The system turns on when you switch the ignition on.

Press the button to switch the system off.

Note: *Deactivating the system using the button lasts only one key cycle.*

Press the button again to switch the system back on.

STOPPING THE ENGINE

Stop your vehicle, keep your foot on the brake pedal and the transmission in drive (D).

RESTARTING THE ENGINE

Release the brake pedal or press the accelerator pedal.

A message appears in the instrument cluster display if the system requires you to take action.

AUTO-START-STOP INDICATORS

WARNING: The system may require the engine to automatically restart when the auto-start-stop indicator illuminates green or flashes amber. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Illuminates green when the engine stops. It flashes amber and a message appears when you need to take action.

Illuminates gray with a strikethrough when the system is turned off.

Note: *See the instrument cluster display for information on why the system is unavailable.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

AUTO-START-STOP – TROUBLESHOOTING

AUTO-START-STOP – INFORMATION MESSAGES

A message appears in the instrument cluster display if the system requires you to take action.

Automatic Transmission

Message	Condition	Details
Shift to P, then restart engine	The system is not functioning.	Shift to park (P) and restart engine.
Auto StartStop Press brake to start engine	The system needs to restart the engine but requires your confirmation.	Press the brake pedal to restart the engine.
Auto StartStop Press a pedal to start engine	The system needs to restart the engine but requires your confirmation.	Press the brake pedal or the accelerator pedal to restart the engine.
Manual restart required	The system is not functioning.	Restart the engine yourself.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

AUTO-START-STOP – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does the engine not always stop when I expect it to?

The system is designed to work in a way that complements other vehicle systems, allowing them to operate at optimum performance.

The system does not stop the engine if:

- The driver door is open.
- Your vehicle is at high altitude.
- The heated windshield is on.
- The engine is warming up.
- The outside temperature is too low or too high.
- The battery charge is low.
- The battery temperature is outside the optimal operating range.
- The engine is required to run to maintain interior climate and reduce fogging.

Why does the engine sometimes restart when I do not expect it to?

The system is designed to work in a way that complements other vehicle systems, allowing them to operate at optimum performance.

The system restarts the engine if:

- You switch the heated windshield on.
- You switch maximum defrost on.
- Your vehicle starts to roll downhill in neutral.
- The engine is required to run to maintain adequate brake system assistance.
- The engine is required to run to maintain interior climate and reduce fogging.

Can I permanently switch the system off?

No. The system plays an important role in reducing the fuel consumption and the CO_2 emissions.

Will the frequent engine starts cause parts to wear out?

Your vehicle has an enhanced battery and starter motor that are designed for the increased number of engine starts.

FUEL AND REFUELING PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not overfill the fuel tank. The pressure in an overfilled tank may cause leakage and lead to fuel spray and fire.

WARNING: The fuel system may be under pressure. If you hear a hissing sound near the fuel filler inlet, do not refuel until the sound stops. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, which could cause serious personal injury.

WARNING: Fuels can cause serious injury or death if misused or mishandled.

WARNING: Fuel may contain benzene, which is a cancer-causing agent.

WARNING: When refueling always shut the engine off and never allow sparks or open flames near the fuel tank filler valve. Never smoke or use a cell phone while refueling. Fuel vapor is extremely hazardous under certain conditions. Avoid inhaling excess fumes.

WARNING: Read and follow all the instructions on the pump island.

Follow these guidelines when refueling:

- Extinguish all smoking materials and any open flames before refueling your vehicle.
- Switch the engine off before refueling.
- Automotive fuels can be harmful or fatal if swallowed. Fuel is highly toxic and if swallowed can cause death or permanent injury. If fuel is swallowed immediately call a physician, even if no symptoms are immediately apparent. The toxic effects of fuel may not be apparent for hours.
- Avoid inhaling fuel vapors. Inhaling fuel vapor can lead to eye and respiratory tract irritation. In severe cases, excessive or prolonged breathing of fuel vapor can cause serious illness and permanent injury.
- Avoid getting fuel in your eyes. If you splash fuel in your eyes, immediately remove contact lenses, if worn, flush with water for 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Failure to seek proper medical attention could lead to permanent injury.
- Fuels can be harmful if absorbed through the skin. If you splash fuel on your skin, clothing or both, promptly remove contaminated clothing and thoroughly wash your skin with soap and water. Repeated or prolonged skin contact causes skin irritation.
- Be particularly careful if you are taking Antabuse or other forms of Disulfiram for the treatment of alcoholism. Breathing fuel vapors could cause an adverse reaction, serious personal injury or sickness. Immediately call a physician if you experience any adverse reactions.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

FUEL QUALITY

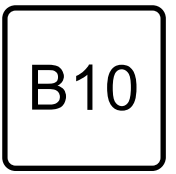
SELECTING THE CORRECT FUEL

Diesel

WARNING: Do not mix diesel with gasoline, gasohol or alcohol. This could cause an explosion.

Use diesel that meets the specification defined by EN 590 (for B7), EN 16734 (for B10), EN 16709 (for B20) or the relevant national specification.





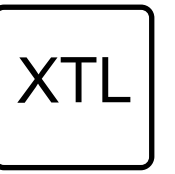


Your vehicle is suitable for use with biodiesel blends up to 20% (B20).

Note: *We do not recommend the use of aftermarket fuel additives or other engine treatments. Your Warranty does not cover repairs or replacement of parts needed to correct the effects of using such unadvised products.*

HVO and GTL

WARNING: Do not mix hydrotreated vegetable oil or other paraffinic diesel fuels with gasoline, gasohol or alcohol. This could cause an explosion. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.



Hydrotreated vegetable oil (HVO) is a paraffinic diesel fuel produced from renewable raw materials. It is a high-quality fuel with properties similar to standard petroleum-derived diesel fuel.

Note: *HVO may also be known as renewable diesel (RD) or green diesel.*

Note: *HVO is not equivalent to biodiesel, unprocessed cooking oil or waste grease.*

GTL is another type of paraffinic diesel fuel which is synthesized from natural gas.

Use paraffinic diesel fuel that meets the specification defined by EN 15940 or the relevant national specification.

Note: *Do not use normal vegetable oil as this may cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Note: *We do not recommend the use of additional additives to prevent fuel waxing.*

SELECTING THE CORRECT FUEL FOR COLD WEATHER

Diesel sold in city and coastal regions often has different cold temperature properties than diesel sold in Alpine regions. Wax may form in the fuel lines if the temperature is 0ºC or below.

Note: *The engine may not start or run correctly until the wax melts.*

To prevent fuel waxing, if a prolonged or overnight stay is planned in an alpine region, we strongly recommend that the vehicle has enough fuel to get to the Alpine region, and is then refuelled locally so that at least 50% of the fuel volume is Alpine mix diesel.

At the time of publication, Alpine mix diesel is available at the following BP service stations:

- **Victoria** Bright, Corryong and Mansfield.
- **NSW** Jindabyne, Thredbo, Tumut, Talbingo, Adaminaby and Cooma.

Note: *Please confirm current availability at the time of your trip.*

RUNNING OUT OF FUEL

FILLING A PORTABLE FUEL CONTAINER

WARNING: Flow of fuel through a fuel pump nozzle can produce static electricity. This can cause a fire if you are filling an ungrounded fuel container.

Use the following guidelines to avoid electrostatic charge build-up, which can produce a spark, when filling an ungrounded fuel container:

- Only use an approved fuel container to transfer fuel to your vehicle. Place the container on the ground when filling it.
- Do not fill a fuel container when it is inside your vehicle (including the cargo area).
- Keep the fuel pump nozzle in contact with the fuel container when filling it.
- Do not use a device that holds the fuel pump nozzle lever in the fill position.

ADDING FUEL FROM A PORTABLE FUEL CONTAINER

WARNING: Do not pry open the fuel tank filler valve. This could damage the fuel system. Failure to follow this instruction could result in fire, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not dispose of fuel in the household refuse or the public sewage system. Use an authorized waste disposal facility.

When refueling the vehicle fuel tank from a fuel container, do the following:

1. Fully open the fuel filler door.
2. Turn the fuel filler cap counterclockwise and remove it.
3. Add fuel to your vehicle from the fuel container.
4. To replace the fuel filler cap, turn it clockwise until you feel a strong resistance and it clicks.
5. Fully close the fuel filler door.

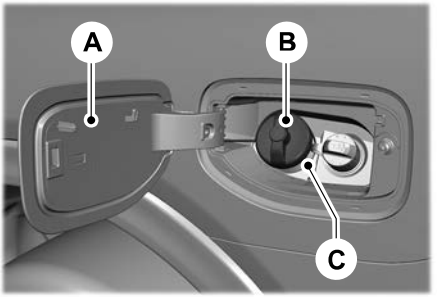
Note: *If your vehicle runs out of fuel add a minimum of 5 L of fuel to restart the engine.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Note: *You may need to switch the ignition from off to on several times after refueling to allow the fuel system to pump the fuel from the tank to the engine. When restarting, cranking time takes a few seconds longer than normal.*

REFUELING

REFUELING SYSTEM OVERVIEW



A Fuel filler door.
B Fuel cap.
C Fuel tank filler pipe.

REFUELING YOUR VEHICLE

WARNING: When refueling always shut the engine off and never allow sparks or open flames near the fuel tank filler valve. Never smoke or use a cell phone while refueling. Fuel vapor is extremely hazardous under certain conditions. Avoid inhaling excess fumes.

WARNING: Fuel vapor burns violently and a fuel fire can cause severe injuries.

WARNING: The fuel system may be under pressure. If you hear a hissing sound near the fuel filler inlet, do not refuel until the sound stops. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, which could cause serious personal injury.

WARNING: Keep children away from the fuel pump. Never let children pump fuel.

WARNING: Do not pry open the fuel tank filler valve. This could damage the fuel system. Failure to follow this instruction could result in fire, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Stay outside your vehicle and do not leave the fuel pump unattended when refueling your vehicle.

WARNING: Do not remove the fuel pump nozzle from its fully inserted position when refueling.

WARNING: Stop refueling when the fuel pump nozzle automatically shuts off for the first time. Failure to follow this will fill the expansion space in the fuel tank and could lead to fuel overflowing.

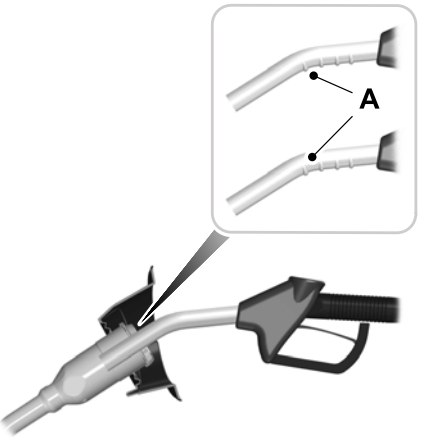
WARNING: Do not overfill the fuel tank. The pressure in an overfilled tank may cause leakage and lead to fuel spray and fire.

WARNING: Wait at least five seconds before removing the fuel pump nozzle to allow any residual fuel to drain into the fuel tank.

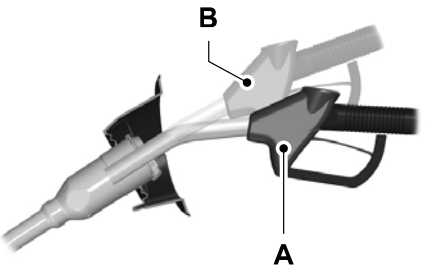
1. Fully open the fuel filler door.
2. Remove the fuel filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

3. Select the correct fuel pump nozzle for your vehicle.



4. Insert the fuel pump nozzle up to the first notch. Keep the fuel pump nozzle resting on the fuel tank filler pipe.



5. Hold the fuel pump nozzle in position A when refueling. Holding the fuel pump nozzle in position B can affect the flow of fuel and shut off the fuel pump nozzle before the fuel tank is full.



6. When the pump shuts off, wait five seconds, then raise the fuel pump nozzle and slowly remove it.
7. Install the fuel filler cap by turning it clockwise until it clicks.
8. Fully close the fuel filler door.

Note: *Do not attempt to start the engine if you have filled the fuel tank with incorrect fuel. Incorrect fuel use could cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty. Have your vehicle immediately checked.*

FUEL TANK CAPACITY

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All	76.5 L

Advertised Capacity

The advertised capacity is the maximum amount of fuel that you can add to the fuel tank when the fuel gauge indicates empty.

In addition, the fuel tank contains an empty reserve. The empty reserve is an unspecified amount of fuel that remains in the fuel tank when the fuel gauge indicates empty.

FUEL AND REFUELING AUDIBLE WARNINGS

Sounds when the vehicle is low on fuel.

FUEL AND REFUELING – TROUBLESHOOTING

FUEL AND REFUELING – WARNING LAMPS



If it illuminates when you are driving, refuel as soon as possible.

FUEL AND REFUELING – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Fuel level low	An early reminder of a low fuel condition. Refill your vehicle.
Check Fuel Fill Inlet	Check to make sure the fuel fill inlet is fully closed.

WHAT IS THE DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER

The diesel particulate filter is part of your vehicle's emissions system and filters harmful diesel particulates from the exhaust gas.

HOW DOES THE DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER WORK

The diesel particulate filter reduces emissions by trapping exhaust particles before they reach the tailpipe. The system must periodically clean the exhaust particles that gather inside the filter. This is carried out in three ways, passive regeneration, active regeneration and manual regeneration.

Passive Regeneration

In passive regeneration, the normal exhaust system temperature cleans the filter by oxidizing the soot. Cleaning occurs during normal vehicle operating conditions due to driving patterns.

Active Regeneration

Once the diesel particulate filter is full, active regeneration raises the exhaust temperature to eliminate the particles.

When the engine control module detects that the diesel particulate filter is nearly full of particulates, and you are not operating your vehicle in a manner to allow effective regeneration, messages appear in the instrument cluster display as a reminder for you to drive your vehicle in order to clean the diesel particulate filter. If you drive your vehicle in a manner to allow effective regeneration, the instrument cluster display shows a cleaning exhaust filter message.

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not park or idle your vehicle over dry leaves, dry grass or other combustible materials. The regeneration process creates very high exhaust gas temperatures and the exhaust will radiate a considerable amount of heat during and after regeneration and after you have switched the engine off. This is a potential fire hazard.

WARNING: When the Exhaust Filter Cleaning message appears in the information display, do not park near flammable materials, vapors or structures until filter cleaning is complete.

WARNING: The normal operating temperature of the exhaust system is very high. Never work around or attempt to repair any part of the exhaust system until it has cooled. Use special care when working around the diesel oxidation catalytic converter or the diesel particulate filter. The diesel oxidation catalytic converter and the diesel particulate filter heat up to very high temperatures after only a short period of engine operation and remain hot after you switch the engine off.

WARNING: Stay clear of the exhaust tailpipe during regeneration. Hot exhaust gases can burn you badly.

Note: *Avoid running out of fuel.*

Note: *During regeneration at low speed or engine idle, you may smell a hot metallic odor and could notice a clicking metallic sound. This is due to high temperatures reached during regeneration and is normal.*

Note: *Changes in the engine or exhaust sound may be heard during the regeneration process.*

Failure to perform active or manual regeneration when instructed could result in a clogged diesel particulate filter. If the diesel particulate filter fills beyond the regeneration threshold, your vehicle disables the ability for active and manual regeneration. This could result in irreversible damage your vehicle Warranty may not cover.

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER REQUIREMENTS

The diesel particulate filter on your vehicle requires periodic regeneration to maintain its correct function.

If your journeys meet one of the following conditions:

- You drive only short distances.
- You frequently switch the ignition on and off.
- Your journeys contain a high level of acceleration and deceleration.

You must carry out occasional trips with the following conditions to assist the regeneration process:

- Drive your vehicle in more favorable conditions, which you will find at higher vehicle speeds in normal driving, on a main road or freeway for a minimum of 20 minutes. This drive may include short stops that will not affect the regeneration process.
- Avoid prolonged idling and observe speed limits and road conditions.
- Do not switch the ignition off.
- Select a suitable gear to ideally maintain engine speed between 1500 and 3000 RPM.

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER – TROUBLESHOOTING

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER – WARNING LAMPS




If there are any issues with the diesel particulate filter system, or when the system is at the point of oversaturation, the powertrain warning lamp and the malfunction indicator lamp illuminate to inform you that your vehicle requires service. You may not be able to initiate filter cleaning. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Exhaust filter overloaded Drive to clean	The diesel particulate filter is full of particles (exhaust soot) and you are not operating the vehicle in a manner that allows normal cleaning. Drive the vehicle for 15-20 minutes above 50 km/h when it is safe to do so, until the message turns off.
Exhaust filter overloaded Clean now	
Exhaust filter at limit Clean now	The diesel particulate filter is full of particles (exhaust soot) and you are not operating the vehicle in a manner that allows normal cleaning. Drive the vehicle for 15-20 minutes above 50 km/h when it is safe to do so, until the message turns off.
Exhaust filter at limit Drive to clean now	
Exhaust filter cleaning	Your vehicle has entered the cleaning mode. Various engine actions raise the exhaust temperature in the diesel particulate filter system to burn off the particles (exhaust soot). After the vehicle burns the particles off, the exhaust temperature returns to normal levels. Drive the vehicle for 15-20 minutes until the message turns off. This message is normal.
Exhaust filter Drive complete	Your diesel particulate filter is clean.
Exhaust filter cleaning stopped	The manual regeneration process has stopped (OCR only).
Exhaust filter over limit Service now	You must have your vehicle serviced by an authorized dealer. Ignoring this warning message could lead to reduced drivability and customer expense, including damage to the diesel particulate filter. Your vehicle warranty may not cover this damage.

WHAT IS THE SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM

The selective catalytic reduction system helps reduce emission levels of oxides of nitrogen from the exhaust system.

HOW DOES THE SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM WORK

The selective catalytic reduction system injects diesel exhaust fluid into the exhaust system to enable correct selective catalytic reduction system function.

SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Keep AdBlue® out of reach of children. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. In case of contact with your eyes, immediately flush with water and get prompt medical attention. In case of contact with your skin, immediately clean with soap and water. If you swallow any AdBlue®, drink plenty of water and immediately seek medical attention.

WARNING: Only refill the AdBlue® tank in a well-ventilated area. When you remove the AdBlue® tank filler cap or an AdBlue® container cap, ammonia vapors may escape. Ammonia vapors can be irritating to skin, eyes and mucous membranes. Inhaling ammonia vapors can cause burning to the eyes, throat and nose and cause coughing and watery eyes.

WARNING: Immediately refill the AdBlue® fluid when low and replace when contaminated. Drive with caution and be careful where you stop because you cannot restart your vehicle until you refill or replace the fluid.

WARNING: Tampering with or disabling the selective catalytic reduction system results in severe vehicle performance limitation, eventually your vehicle not starting.

Do not dilute the AdBlue® with water or any other liquid.

Do not put AdBlue® in the vehicle fuel tank. This can cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Do not put fuel or any additives in the AdBlue® tank. This can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

Make sure you immediately rinse any spills of AdBlue® on painted surfaces. Damage to the painted surface could occur.

SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Only use AdBlue® certified to ISO-22241.

SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM GUIDELINES

Note: *The use and refilling of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (AdBlue ®) is mandatory for your vehicle to comply with the legal emission requirements.*

- Only use AdBlue® certified to ISO-22241.
- Do not add fuel or any additives to the Adblue tank. This will cause damage not covered by vehicle warranty.
- Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.
- Do not dilute with water or any other liquid.
- Do not reuse an empty fluid container.
- Do not store in direct sunlight.
- Store the AdBlue® at temperatures between -5ºC and 20ºC.
- Do not store fluid containers in your vehicle.
- The fluid is non-flammable, non-toxic, colorless and water-soluble.
- Make sure you immediately rinse any spills of AdBlue® on painted surfaces. Damage to the painted surface could occur.



The AdBlue® tank filler pipe is next to the fuel tank filler pipe and has a blue cap. Fill the tank using a fluid pump at an AdBlue® filling station or an AdBlue® container.

FILLING THE SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM TANK

FILLING THE SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM TANK IN COLD WEATHER

AdBlue® may freeze when the temperature is below -11ºC. Your vehicle has a preheating system which allows the fluid to operate below -11ºC. If you overfill the AdBlue® tank and the fluid freezes, it may cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Note: *It may not be possible to fully fill the AdBlue® tank when the temperature is below -11ºC.*

Note: *If the AdBlue® tank is frozen, it could not correctly display the fluid level or recognize when you fill the tank. The AdBlue® level updates when the tank completely thaws out.*

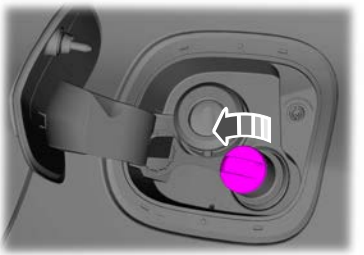
FILLING THE SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM TANK USING A FUEL STATION PUMP

WARNING: Do not allow diesel exhaust fluid (AdBlue) to come into contact with eyes, skin or clothing. Should the fluid come into contact with eyes, flush them with plenty of water and seek medical attention. Clean affected skin with soap and water. If swallowed, drink plenty of water and seek medical attention immediately.

WARNING: Refill the diesel exhaust fluid (AdBlue) tank in a well-ventilated area. When removing the tank cap or a container cap, ammonia vapor may escape. Ammonia vapor is an irritant to the eyes, skin and mucous membranes. Inhaling ammonia vapor can cause burning to the eyes, throat and nose resulting in watering eyes or severe coughing.

Filling the AdBlue® tank using a fuel station pump is similar to refueling your vehicle.

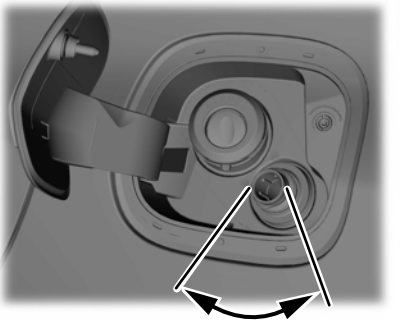
1. Open the fuel filler door.



2. Remove the AdBlue® tank filler cap.

Note: *The AdBlue® tank has a blue filler cap.*

3. Insert the AdBlue® pump nozzle.



4. Operate the AdBlue® pump nozzle within the area shown.

Note: *The pump nozzle shuts off when the tank is full.*

5. Slightly raise the AdBlue® pump nozzle and then slowly remove it.
6. Replace the AdBlue® tank filler cap. Turn it clockwise until you feel a strong resistance and it clicks.

Do not attempt to start the engine if you have filled the AdBlue® tank with incorrect fluid. Using incorrect fluid could cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

FILLING THE SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM TANK USING A PORTABLE CONTAINER

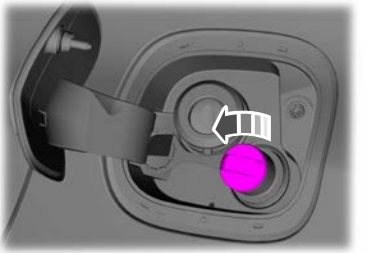
WARNING: Do not allow diesel exhaust fluid (AdBlue) to come into contact with eyes, skin or clothing. Should the fluid come into contact with eyes, flush them with plenty of water and seek medical attention. Clean affected skin with soap and water. If swallowed, drink plenty of water and seek medical attention immediately.

WARNING: Refill the diesel exhaust fluid (AdBlue) tank in a well-ventilated area. When removing the tank cap or a container cap, ammonia vapor may escape. Ammonia vapor is an irritant to the eyes, skin and mucous membranes. Inhaling ammonia vapor can cause burning to the eyes, throat and nose resulting in watering eyes or severe coughing.

Use containers that have a seal on the spout.

Always follow the manufacturer's instructions.

1. Remove the fluid container cap.
2. Place the spout onto the container and tighten it until you feel a strong resistance.



3. Remove the AdBlue® tank filler cap.
4. Insert the spout into the AdBlue® tank filler pipe until the seal on the spout fully seats.
5. Pour the fluid into the tank.

Note: *The fluid stops flowing when the tank is full.*

6. Return the container to the vertical position slightly below the AdBlue® tank filler pipe.
7. Allow any fluid remaining in the spout to drain back into the container.
8. Remove the spout from the AdBlue® tank filler pipe.
9. Remove the spout from the AdBlue® container and replace the cap.
10. Replace the AdBlue® tank filler cap. Turn it clockwise until you feel a strong resistance and it clicks.

Do not attempt to start the engine if you have filled the AdBlue® tank with incorrect fluid. Using incorrect fluid could cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

CHECKING THE SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION FLUID LEVEL

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the information display main menu.
2. Select ***Select Screens***.
3. Select ***AdBlue® Info***.

CHECKING THE SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM STATUS

The information display shows a series of messages about the amount of AdBlue® available.

A systems check displays messages indicating the amount of AdBlue® available or displays a warning message indicating the approximate distance remaining as the fluid in the AdBlue® tank nears empty. See **Selective Catalytic Reduction System – Information Messages** (page 173).

SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION FLUID CONSUMPTION

AdBlue® consumption is directly related to fuel consumption and is governed by many factors, for example driving style, high speed driving, stop-start driving, air conditioning usage, add-on accessories, payload and towing. The AdBlue® consumption may vary between 1% and 6% of the fuel consumption but could be more under extreme conditions such as heavy towing.

AdBlue® consumption is specified for a vehicle variant and not for a single car.

ADBLUE® CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	18 L

Materials

Name	Specification
Diesel Exhaust Fluid	WSS-M99C130-A

Note: *ADBLUE is only for engines with Selective Catalytic Reduction System.*

SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM – TROUBLESHOOTING

SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM – WARNING LAMPS



The cold emission system temperature indicator light will illuminate to inform you of periods of engine power reduction during cold exhaust system treatment.



The warning lamp illuminates if the system detects the fluid is low or a system malfunction.

If the warning lamp illuminates, the information display messages give you an indication whether the concern is fluid related or if there is a selective catalytic reduction system malfunction. If the warning lamp illuminates when your vehicle is moving, and the fluid is at a sufficient level, this indicates a system malfunction. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM – INFORMATION MESSAGES

AdBlue® Level

Message	Action
AdBlue® Low Range XXXX km Refill Soon AdBlue® Low Range XXXX mi Refill Soon	Indicates the approximate distance remaining before the AdBlue® tank becomes empty. Refill the AdBlue® tank as soon as possible.
AdBlue® Low No engine start in XXXX km AdBlue® Low No engine start in XXXX mi	Indicates the approximate distance remaining before the AdBlue® tank becomes empty. The engine would not restart if you switch the ignition off. Refill the AdBlue® tank as soon as possible.
AdBlue® level empty. Refill to start engine	The AdBlue® tank is empty. The engine would not restart if you switch the ignition off. Refill the AdBlue® tank. The minimum AdBlue® refill quantity required to restart the engine is available in the information display.

Note: *When filling the AdBlue® tank from empty, allow a short period of time for the increased AdBlue® level to register.*

Note: *If the AdBlue® tank freezes at low level, the remaining distance shown in the information display could be reduced.*

AdBlue® Malfunction

Message	Action
AdBlue® System Fault Service required	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
AdBlue® System No engine start in XXXX km AdBlue® System No engine start in XXXX mi	Indicates the approximate distance before a detected system fault would restrict the engine from starting. The engine would not restart if you switch the ignition off. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
AdBlue® System Service required to start engine	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION POSITIONS

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into park (P), switch the vehicle off and remove the key or remote control before you leave your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: When your vehicle is stationary, keep the brake pedal fully pressed when shifting gears. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury, death or property damage.

WARNING: Do not apply the brake pedal and accelerator pedal simultaneously. Applying both pedals simultaneously for more than a few seconds limits vehicle performance, which may result in difficulty maintaining speed in traffic and could lead to serious injury.

Note: *Ford vehicles incorporate innovative transmissions to boost fuel efficiency and reduce greenhouse gases, among other benefits. Optimizing performance involves balancing many vehicle attributes including acceleration, handling, shift-feel, fuel economy, or hauling and towing capacity. Designing a transmission in light of that balance and to meet varied customer expectations and preferences, from smoother shift to quick shift and everything in between, may result in what some operators could perceive as a brief jerking or shaking sensation during gear changes. That is a normal part of transmission operation. If you have concerns about your transmission, please visit your Ford-authorized dealer. If the vehicle has a malfunction during normal use because of a defect in factory-supplied materials or factory workmanship during the warranty term, Ford will service the vehicle under warranty. Transmission service may be a software modification (including calibration upgrades) to alter the subjective driving characteristics of your vehicle, such as transmission shift-feel, that may better fit your personal preferences. To the extent Ford offers a software modification to enhance customer satisfaction, the service is not evidence of the existence of a defect or to cure an impairment to the use, value or safety of the vehicle.*

SHIFTING YOUR VEHICLE INTO GEAR - VEHICLES WITH: ELECTRONIC SHIFT

The selector is on the center console.

1. Press and hold the brake pedal.
2. Move the lever to select a position.

Note: *The position illuminates on the selector.*

3. Press the manual (M) button when your vehicle is in drive (D) to enter or exit mode.

SHIFTING YOUR VEHICLE INTO GEAR - VEHICLES WITH: MECHANICAL SHIFT

The selector is on the center console.

1. Press and hold the brake pedal.
2. Move the lever to select a position.

PARK (P) - VEHICLES WITH: ELECTRONIC SHIFT

WARNING: Shift into park (P) only when your vehicle is stationary.

In park (P) power is not transmitted to the driven wheels.

Note: *A tone sounds if you attempt to exit your vehicle without the vehicle in park (P).*

Note: *Your vehicle may not shift out of park (P) if the 12 V battery has run out of charge.*

Note: *Your vehicle may not shift out of park (P) if a fuse is blown.*

Note: *Your vehicle may not shift out of park (P) unless the key or remote control is inside your vehicle.*

Note: *The electronic parking brake could apply when you power your vehicle on with the selector in park (P).*

Note: *The electronic parking brake could apply if you shift to park (P) without fully pressing the brake pedal.*

Note: *The electronic parking brake could apply if you shift to park (P) on a slope.*

Note: *Do not manually release the parking brake when the selector is in park (P). See* ***Automatically Releasing the Electric Parking Brake*** *(page 210).*

Note: *Your vehicle could shift into park (P) if you attempt to exit your vehicle without the vehicle in park (P). See* ***Automatic Return to Park (P)*** *(page 179).*

Note: *A tone could sound when you select park (P).*

PARK (P) - VEHICLES WITH: MECHANICAL SHIFT

WARNING: Shift into park (P) only when your vehicle is stationary.

In park (P) power is not transmitted to the driven wheels.

Note: *A tone sounds if you attempt to exit your vehicle without the vehicle in park (P).*

Note: *Your vehicle may not shift out of park (P) if the 12 V battery has run out of charge.*

Note: *Your vehicle may not shift out of park (P) if a fuse is blown.*

Note: *Your vehicle may not shift out of park (P) unless the key or remote control is inside your vehicle.*

Note: *The electronic parking brake could apply when you power your vehicle on with the selector in park (P).*

Note: *The electronic parking brake could apply if you shift to park (P) without fully pressing the brake pedal.*

Note: *The electronic parking brake could apply if you shift to park (P) on a slope.*

Note: *Do not manually release the parking brake when the selector is in park (P). See* ***Automatically Releasing the Electric Parking Brake*** *(page 210).*

REVERSE (R)

WARNING: Shift into reverse (R) only when your vehicle is stationary.

In reverse (R) power is transmitted to the driven wheels.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

NEUTRAL (N)

WARNING: In neutral (N) your vehicle is free to roll.

In neutral (N) power is not transmitted to the driven wheels.

DRIVE (D)

In drive (D) power is transmitted to the driven wheels.

Note: *Progressive range selection is available in drive (D). See* ***Using Progressive Range Selection*** *(page 183).*

MANUAL (M) - VEHICLES WITH: ELECTRONIC SHIFT

In manual (M) you can select a specific gear. See **Manually Shifting Gears** (page 177).

Note: *We recommend using this mode for driving on hilly or mountainous roads or when towing a trailer. See* ***Towing a Trailer*** *(page 301).*

MANUAL (M) - VEHICLES WITH: MECHANICAL SHIFT

In manual (M) you can select a specific gear. See **Manually Shifting Gears** (page 177).

Note: *We recommend using this mode for driving on hilly or mountainous roads or when towing a trailer. See* ***Towing a Trailer*** *(page 301).*

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION POSITION INDICATORS

The instrument cluster displays the current position.



Note: *The position could illuminate on the transmission selector.*

MANUALLY SHIFTING GEARS

Shifting Using the Buttons on the Selector Lever

The instrument cluster displays the current gear. The current gear flashes when your vehicle cannot shift into the requested gear. Your vehicle will not shift if the requested gear raises or lowers the engine speed beyond the limit.

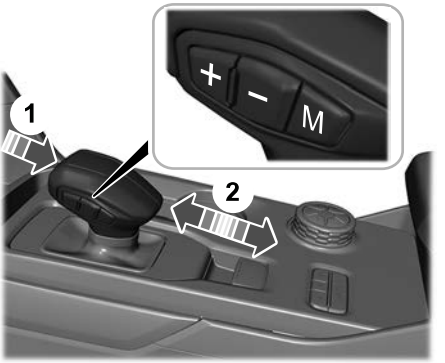
Your vehicle could shift when you fully press the accelerator or brake pedal.

Note: *Prolonged driving with high engine speed could cause vehicle damage not covered by vehicle warranty.*

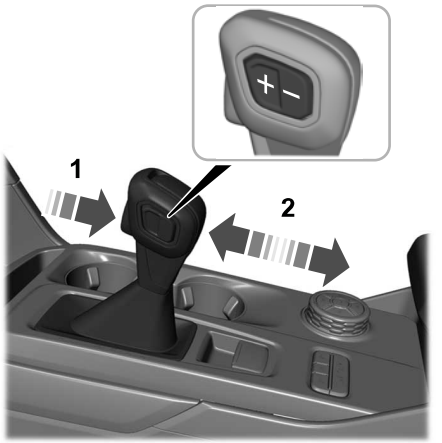
Note: *Drive modes could affect when the vehicle shifts into the requested gear.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Electronic Shifter



Mechanical Shifter



Manually Shifting Gears in Manual (M)

Use this feature to select a specific gear.

Note: *We recommend using this feature for engine braking, driving on hilly or mountainous roads, or when towing a trailer. See* ***Towing a Trailer*** *(page 301).*

Press any button to switch the feature on.

Press the upper (+) button to upshift.

Press the lower (-) button to downshift.

Shift to drive (D) to switch the feature off.

TEMPORARY NEUTRAL MODE

How Does Temporary Neutral Mode Work

Use this mode to keep your vehicle in neutral (N), for a limited time, when you exit your vehicle or switch your vehicle off. For example, if you exit your vehicle before an automatic car wash.

Note: *You do not need to use this mode at an automatic car wash if you shift into neutral (N) and stay in your vehicle with power on.*

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle in this mode.*

Note: *Automatic return to park (P) is delayed when your vehicle is in this mode. See* ***Automatic Return to Park (P)*** *(page 179).*

Temporary Neutral Mode Limitations

This mode could be unavailable if your 12 volt battery charge level is low. Connect an external power source and attempt the procedure again.

Your vehicle could shift to park (P) after 30 minutes, or when the vehicle battery charge level is low. Prolonged use of this mode can cause the 12 volt battery to run out of charge.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

This mode could be unavailable if your vehicle is below operating temperature. Warm up your vehicle and attempt the procedure again.

Do not tow your vehicle in this mode. Failure to follow these instructions could result in vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Entering Temporary Neutral Mode

1. Bring your vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Power your vehicle on.
4. Shift into neutral (N).

Note: *An instructional message appears.*

5. Shift into neutral (N) again within a few seconds.

Note: *A confirmation message appears when your vehicle enters the mode.*

6. Release the brake pedal.

Note: *Your vehicle is free to roll.*

7. Switch your vehicle off.

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle in this mode.*

Note: *The neutral (N) indicator on the transmission selector may flash in this mode.*

Exiting Temporary Neutral Mode

1. Press the brake pedal.
2. Shift into park (P), or power your vehicle on and shift into drive (D) or reverse (R).

AUTOMATIC RETURN TO PARK (P)

How Does Automatic Return to Park (P) Work

Your vehicle shifts into park (P) when your vehicle is stationary and any of the following occur:

- You switch the vehicle off.
- You open the driver door with the driver seatbelt unfastened.
- You unfasten the driver seatbelt when the driver door is open.

Note: *Do not use automatic return to park (P) when your vehicle is moving, except in an emergency. See* ***Starting and Stopping the Engine*** *(page 149).*

Automatic Return to Park (P) Limitations

Automatic return to park (P) may not work if any of the following occur:

- The driver door ajar sensor is malfunctioning.
- The driver seatbelt sensor is malfunctioning.

See an authorized dealer if any of the following occur:

- Seatbelt indicator illuminates or tone sounds with the driver seatbelt fastened.
- Door ajar indicator does not illuminate with the driver door open.
- Door ajar indicator illuminates with the driver door closed.
- Transmission not in park message appears, with the driver door closed, after you shift out of park (P).

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

SHIFTING YOUR IMMOBILE VEHICLE OUT OF PARK (P) - VEHICLES WITH: ELECTRONIC SHIFT

WARNING: When doing this procedure, you need to take the transmission out of park (P) which means your vehicle can roll freely. To avoid unwanted vehicle movement, apply the parking brake prior to doing this procedure. Use wheel chocks if appropriate.

WARNING: Do not drive your vehicle until you verify that the stoplamps are working.

Use this procedure to shift your vehicle out of park (P) in the event of an electrical malfunction or emergency.

Activating Manual Park Release

1. Apply the parking brake.

Note: *If the 12V battery has run out of charge, use an external power source to apply the parking brake.*

2. Remove the access cover located within the center console using a plastic wedge or pry tool at the upper edge of the panel.



3. Sit in the driver seat.
4. Power your vehicle on without your foot on the brake pedal.

Note: *Do not attempt this procedure when the engine is running. Failure to follow this instruction could result in vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.*

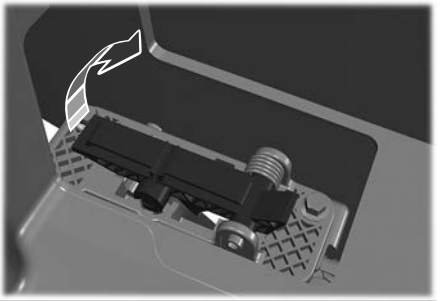
5. Press and hold the brake pedal.
6. Pull the tether straight out from the console access until engaged.

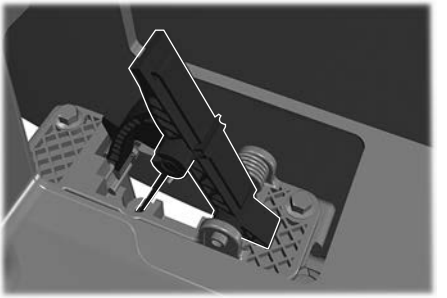
Note: *Do not use excessive force. Failure to follow this instruction could result in vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.*

Note: *A message appears when your vehicle is out of park (P). If you do not receive a message attempt the procedure again.*

Note: *A warning lamp could illuminate.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM





7. Release the parking brake.
8. Switch your vehicle off.
9. Release the brake pedal.

Note: *Your vehicle is free to roll.*

10. Disconnect the negative battery cable from the 12V battery as soon as it is safe to do so.

Note: *If your vehicle detects wheel speed when the 12V battery is connected, the electronic parking brake could apply.*

Returning Your Vehicle to Normal Mode

1. Connect the negative battery cable to the 12V battery as soon as it is safe to do so.

Note: *If your vehicle detects wheel speed when the 12V battery is connected, the electronic parking brake could apply.*

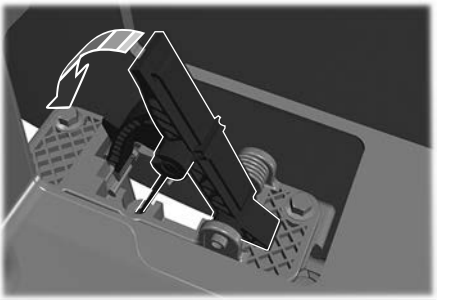
2. Apply the parking brake.

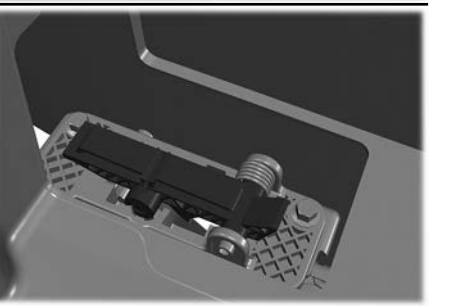
Note: *If the 12V battery has run out of charge, use an external power source to apply the parking brake.*

3. Sit in the driver seat.
4. Press and hold the brake pedal.

Note: *Do not start your vehicle.*

5. Pull the tether again to disengage the lever. Once disengaged, release tension to allow the lever to return to the stowed position.





6. Start your vehicle.
7. Confirm the instrument cluster displays park (P).

Note: *If the instrument cluster does not display park (P), the warning lamp remains illuminated, or a message persists contact an authorized dealer for service.*

8. Switch your vehicle off.
9. Release the brake pedal.
10. Install the access cover.

SHIFTING YOUR IMMOBILE VEHICLE OUT OF PARK (P) - VEHICLES WITH: MECHANICAL SHIFT

WARNING: When doing this procedure, you need to take the transmission out of park (P) which means your vehicle can roll freely. To avoid unwanted vehicle movement, apply the parking brake prior to doing this procedure. Use wheel chocks if appropriate.

WARNING: If the parking brake is fully released, but the brake warning lamp remains illuminated, the brakes may not be working properly. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: Do not drive your vehicle until you verify that the stoplamps are working.

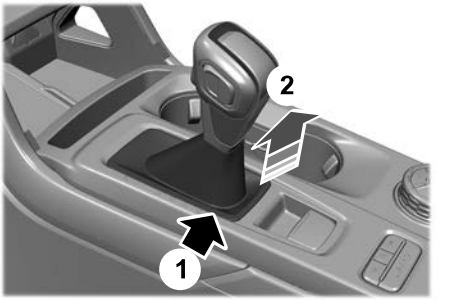
Use this procedure to shift your vehicle out of park (P) in the event of an electrical malfunction or emergency.

Shifting Your Vehicle Out of Park

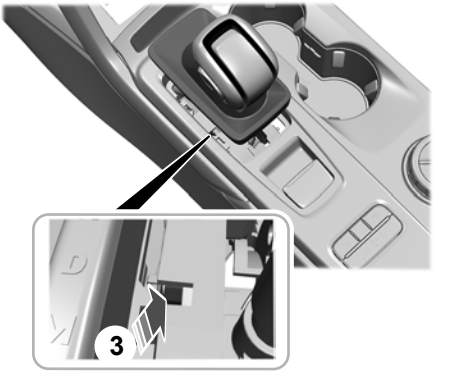
1. Apply the parking brake.

Note: *If the 12V battery has run out of charge, use an external power source to apply the parking brake.*

2. Remove the selector cover. Insert a screwdriver between the shifter boot material and trim ring (1) to release the retainer tabs from the top panel trim ring. Lift the shifter boot (2) upward.



3. Sit in the drivers seat.
4. Press and hold the brake pedal.
5. Locate the selector override lever (3) on the side of the selector lever.



6. Using a screwdriver, move the release lever (3) toward the front of the selector lever and hold.
7. Shift into neutral (N).
8. Release the selector override lever.
9. Install the selector cover.
10. Release the parking brake.
11. Release the brake pedal.

Note: *Your vehicle is free to roll.*

Returning Your Vehicle to Normal Mode

1. Press the brake pedal.
2. Shift into park (P).

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION AUDIBLE WARNINGS - VEHICLES WITH: ELECTRONIC SHIFT

Transmission Not In Park (P) Audible Warning

Sounds if you open the driver door before shifting into park (P).

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION AUDIBLE WARNINGS - VEHICLES WITH: MECHANICAL SHIFT

Transmission Not in Park (P) Audible Warning

Sounds if any of the following occur:

- You switch your vehicle off before shifting into park (P).
- You open the driver door before shifting into park (P).

USING PROGRESSIVE RANGE SELECTION

Progressive range selection gives you the ability to lock out gears from the automatic shifting range. This could provide you with an improved driving experience by reducing transmission shifts, for example in slippery conditions or steep slopes or when towing a trailer. See **Towing a Trailer** (page 301).

With the transmission in drive (D), press the minus (-) button to begin switching the feature on.

Press the minus (-) button again to continue locking out higher gears. Beginning with the highest gear, the instrument cluster indicates the current gear and highest gear available. For example, press the minus (-) button twice to lock out 10th and 9th gears.

Note: *The instrument cluster indicates the current gear and highest gear available.*

Press the plus (+) button to unlock gears to allow the transmission to shift to higher gears.

Note: *The transmission automatically shifts within the gear range you select.*

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION

Use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade.

If you do not use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Reduced vehicle performance.
- Reduced fuel economy.

Note: *Only use MERCON ULV transmission fluid for automatic transmissions that require MERCON ULV transmission fluid. The use of any other fluid could cause transmission damage.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
10R80: Level 4-5 on dipstick.	12 L [1]
10R60: Level 3-4 on dipstick.	12.39 L [1]

[1] Approximate dry fill capacity. Actual amount could vary during fluid changes.

Materials

Name	Specification
Automatic Transmission Fluid	WSS-M2C949-A,

HOW DOES FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE WORK - 4X4 WITH PART TIME ENGAGEMENT

4x4 With Part Time Engagement (If Equipped)

This system offers the driver two-wheel drive high, four-wheel drive high, and four-wheel drive low as available modes of operation.

When you select four-wheel drive high or four-wheel drive low, the system provides mechanically locked four-wheel drive power to both the front and rear wheels for use in off-road or slippery conditions such as deep snow, sand or mud.

Selecting four-wheel drive low also provides additional gearing for increased torque multiplication for conditions like deep sand, steep slopes, or pulling heavy objects.

HOW DOES FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE WORK - ADVANCED 4X4 WITH 4A MODE

Advanced 4x4 With Automatic On Demand Engagement (If Equipped)

This system monitors various vehicle sensory inputs to provide an increased level of performance. This system offers the driver two-wheel drive high (2H), four-wheel drive auto (4A), four-wheel drive high (4H) and four-wheel drive low (4L) as available modes of operation.

When you select four-wheel drive auto (4A), the system continuously varies power to the front wheels for optimum performance for all on-road conditions.

When you select four-wheel drive high (4H) or four-wheel drive low (4L), the system provides mechanically locked power to the front and rear wheels for use in off-road or slippery conditions such as deep snow, sand or mud.

Selecting four-wheel drive low (4L) also provides additional gearing for increased torque multiplication for conditions like deep sand, steep slopes, or pulling heavy objects.

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE LIMITATIONS

Do not use four-wheel drive high (4H) or four-wheel drive low (4L) mode on dry, hard surfaced roads. Doing so can produce excessive noise, increase tire wear and damage drive components.

4H or 4L mode is only for use on consistently slippery or loose surfaces. Use of 4L mode on these surfaces could produce some noise, such as occasional clunks, but should not damage drive components.

For vehicles with an electronic shift-on-the-fly transfer case, the driveline could become mechanically blocked when attempting to shift out of a four-wheel drive mode on dry, hard surfaced roads.

Note: *If your vehicle has the 4x4 part-time selectable engagement transfer case and you are transitioning from consistently loose or slippery surfaces, make sure the four-wheel drive system is not mechanically blocked when you are on dry, hard surfaced roads in two-wheel drive high.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Note: *In certain scenarios, and depending on specific part-time transfer case, where the four-wheel drive system has difficulty engaging, a To Engage 4x4 Slow to 3 MPH or To Engage 4x4 Slow to 5 km/h message could appear in the instrument cluster. This message may also appear when engaging the four-wheel drive system in extreme cold climates at the beginning of the drive cycle. When the driveline warms up, shifting to four-wheel drive can resume as normal.*

Operating Four-Wheel Drive with a Spare or Mismatched Tires

On four-wheel drive vehicles, the size of the spare tire can affect the four-wheel drive system.

If there is a significant difference between the size of the spare tire and the remaining tires, you could have limited four-wheel drive functionality, added noise, discomfort and driveline damage.

Due to normal tire wear, your spare tire is not necessarily the same size as your on-road tires, which makes your spare tire a dissimilar size. Use the spare tire on a limited basis only.

When driving with a dissimilar wheel and tire assembly do not:

- Exceed 80 km/h when operating in a four-wheel drive mode.
- Select a four-wheel drive mode unless the vehicle is stationary.
- Use a four-wheel drive mode on dry pavement.

You could have limited four-wheel drive functionality when driving with a dissimilar wheel and tire assembly, especially when driving in a mechanically locked four-wheel drive mode. You can experience the following:

- Additional noise from the transfer case or other drive components.
- Difficulty shifting in and out of a mechanically locked four-wheel drive mode.
- Driveline component damage.

Note: *When driving with a spare tire, do not switch on four-wheel drive unless you need to free your vehicle.*

After you free your vehicle, switch to 2H by performing the following steps:

1. Come to a stop on a flat, horizontal surface.
2. Shift the transmission to park (P) for automatic transmissions and neutral (N) for manual transmissions.
3. Switch to two-wheel drive mode.
4. Shift the transmission to reverse (R).
5. Shift the transmission to drive (D) for automatic transmissions and to first gear for manual transmissions to make sure the transfer case system is not still engaged.

Mechanical Shift Blocking

On vehicles with an electronic shift-on-the-fly transfer case, the transfer case distributes torque to the front wheels by mechanically interlocking the front and rear driveshafts together. Various external factors can affect shifting performance of this type of system including, but not limited to:

- Vehicle acceleration.
- Dissimilar tire sizes.
- High steering input.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

For vehicles with an electronic shift-on-the-fly transfer case, when shifting into two-wheel drive high (2H) on dry, hard surfaced roads, we recommend you preform the following procedure to reduce the likelihood of a mechanical shift block:

1. While driving straight, come to a complete stop on a flat, horizontal surface.
2. Shift the transmission into park (P) for automatic transmissions or press the clutch for vehicles with a manual transmission.
3. Select 2H and wait for the 2H LED to become solid.
4. Shift the transmission into reverse (R) for automatic transmissions or select reverse (R) and release the clutch for vehicles with a manual transmission. Allow the vehicle to roll back approximately 1 m and press the brake.
5. Shift the transmission into drive (D) for automatic transmissions or press the clutch in and select a forward gear and release the clutch for vehicles with a manual transmission. Allow the vehicle to roll forward approximately 1 m.

If the system is mechanically blocked or if the system detects a mechanical shift block at the current speed after you select two-wheel drive high (2H), depending on the specific part-time transfer case, a message can appear momentarily indicating that four-wheel drive is unable to disengage. One or more of the following actions can relieve the mechanical shift block:

- Momentary acceleration.
- Momentary braking.
- Bringing the vehicle to a stop.
- Shifting the transmission to neutral (N) and back to drive (D).
- Shifting the transmission to reverse(R) and back to drive (D).
- Driving the vehicle around a tight turn at a slow speed.

SWITCHING FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE ON AND OFF

A vehicle that comes with four-wheel drive, when selected, has the ability to use all four wheels to power itself. This increases traction, which may enable you to safely drive over terrain and road conditions that a conventional two-wheel drive vehicle cannot.

On some four-wheel drive models, the initial shift from two-wheel drive to four-wheel drive while the vehicle is moving can cause a momentary clunk and ratcheting sound. These sounds are normal as the front drivetrain comes up to speed and are not cause for concern.

SELECTING A FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE MODE - 4X4 WITH PART TIME ENGAGEMENT



Push the button to select the four-wheel drive mode.

- 2H - Two-wheel drive high.
- 4H - Four-wheel drive high. See **Four-Wheel Drive High** (page 190).
- 4L - Four-wheel drive low. See **Four-Wheel Drive Low** (page 190).

Note: *Do not perform this operation if the rear wheels are slipping, while applying the accelerator pedal or when driving in a tight turn.*

Note: *Momentarily releasing the accelerator pedal while a shift in progress message displays improves engagement or disengagement performance.*

Note: *Do not perform this operation when cruise control or trail control is selected and active. The system may not shift as expected.*

Shifting to or from Four-Wheel Drive Low

1. Bring your vehicle to a speed of 0 km/h.
2. For vehicles with an automatic transmission, place in neutral (N). For vehicles with a manual transmission, fully press the clutch pedal.
3. Push the 4L on the four-wheel drive mode selector.

Note: *A 4x4 Shift in Progress message appears in the information display indicating the shift is in progress. If any of the previous shift conditions are not met, the shift will not occur and the information display guides the driver through the proper shifting procedures.*

Note: *If Shift Delayed Drive Forward displays in the information display, place the transmission in a forward gear and move your vehicle forward approximately 1.5 m, and shift the transmission back to neutral (N) to allow the transfer case to complete the range shift.*

Note: *When the light is solid, the system has achieved the desired four-wheel drive mode. When a selected four-wheel drive mode light is blinking, the system is attempting to shift to that specific mode.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

SELECTING A FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE MODE - ADVANCED 4X4 WITH 4A MODE



Push the button to select the four-wheel drive mode.

- 2H - Two-wheel drive high.
- 4A - Four-wheel drive auto. See **Four-Wheel Drive Auto** (page 190).
- 4H - Four-wheel drive high. See **Four-Wheel Drive High** (page 190).
- 4L - Four-wheel drive low. See **Four-Wheel Drive Low** (page 190).

Note: *Do not perform this operation if the rear wheels are slipping or while applying the accelerator pedal.*

Note: *When the light is solid, the system has achieved the desired four-wheel drive mode. When a selected four-wheel drive mode LED is blinking, the system is attempting to shift to that specific mode.*

Note: *When all lights are blinking have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible.*

Shifting to or from Four-Wheel Drive Low

1. Bring your vehicle to a speed of 0 km/h.
2. For vehicles with an automatic transmission, place in neutral (N). For vehicles with a manual transmission, fully press the clutch pedal.
3. Push the four-wheel drive mode selector to the four-wheel drive mode you prefer.

Note: *A 4x4 Shift in Progress message appears in the instrument cluster display indicating the shift is in progress. If any of the previous shift conditions are not met, the shift will not occur and the instrument cluster display guides you through the proper shifting procedures.*

Note: *If Shift Delayed Drive Forward displays in the instrument cluster display, place the transmission in a forward gear, move your vehicle forward approximately 1.5 m, and shift the transmission back to neutral (N) to allow the transfer case to complete the range shift.*

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE MODES

TWO-WHEEL DRIVE HIGH

Two-wheel drive high is for general on-road driving. Power is sent to the rear wheels only.

Note: *Two-wheel drive high can turn on or off based on Drive Mode selection See* ***Selecting a Drive Mode*** *(page 200).*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE AUTO (If Equipped)

Four-wheel drive auto provides electronically controlled four-wheel drive power to both the front and rear wheels, as required, for increased traction in varying on-road conditions. The four-wheel drive auto tuning varies based on selected Drive Mode. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 201).

Note: *Four-wheel drive auto can turn on or off automatically based on Drive Mode selection. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 201).*

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE HIGH

Four-wheel drive high provides electronically or mechanically locked four-wheel drive power to both the front and rear wheels for use in off-road or winter conditions such as deep snow, sand or mud. This mode is not for use on dry pavement.

Note: *Four-wheel drive high can turn on or off automatically based on Drive Mode selection. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 201).*

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE LOW

Four-wheel drive low provides electronically or mechanically locked four-wheel drive power to both the front and rear wheels for use on low traction surfaces, but does so with additional gearing for increased torque multiplication. This mode is only for off-road conditions such as deep sand, steep slopes, or pulling heavy objects.

Note: *Four-wheel drive low can turn on or off automatically based on drive mode selection. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 201).*

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE INDICATORS

Two-wheel Drive High



Illuminates briefly when two-wheel drive high is selected.

Four-wheel Drive Auto (If Equipped)



Illuminates when four-wheel drive auto is selected.

Four-wheel Drive High



Illuminates when four-wheel drive high is selected.

Four-wheel Drive Low



Illuminates when four-wheel drive low is selected.

TRANSFER CASE FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION

Use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade.

If you do not use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Reduced vehicle performance.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
Four-wheel drive (Electronic shift on the Fly).	1.2 L
Automatic four-wheel drive.	1.55 L

Materials

Name	Specification
Automatic Transmission Fluid	WSS-M2C938-A

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE – TROUBLESHOOTING

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE – WARNING LAMPS



Illuminates when a four-wheel drive or power train fault is present.

Note: *When a system fault is present, the system can typically remain in whichever mode was selected prior to the fault condition occurring. It does not default to two-wheel drive in all circumstances. When this warning displays, have your vehicle serviced by an authorized dealer.*

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
For 4L slow to a stop	Displays when the driver attempts to shift into four-wheel drive low (4L) when traveling at too high of a speed.
For 4L shift to N	Displays when the driver attempts to shift into four-wheel drive low (4L) without the transmission in neutral (N).
For 4L press clutch	Displays when the driver attempts to shift into four-wheel drive low (4L) without the clutch pedal pressed.
To exit 4L slow to a stop	Displays when the driver attempts to shift out of four-wheel drive low (4L) when traveling at too high of a speed.

Message	Details
To exit 4L shift to N	Displays when the driver attempts to shift out of four-wheel drive low (4L) without the transmission in neutral (N).
To exit 4L press clutch	Displays when the driver attempts to shift out of four-wheel drive low (4L) without the clutch pedal pressed.
4x4 shift in progress	Displays when the four-wheel drive system is shifting into and out of two-wheel drive high (2H) or between high and low ranges.
4x4 temporarily locked	Displays when the four-wheel drive system detects a driving condition which temporarily requires greater four-wheel drive performance. The system resumes normal function after the system no longer detects these driving conditions.
4x4 temporarily disabled	Displays when the four-wheel system detects elevated system temperature and temporarily stops providing power to the front wheels. The system resumes normal function when the system temperature returns to normal.
4x4 restored	Displays when the four-wheel drive system resumes normal function.
Shift delayed Drive forward	Displays when the transfer case is not able to complete a shift and requires forward motion to complete the shift.
Shift to Neutral	Displays when the system requires an additional transmission shift to neutral (N) to complete a transfer case shift.
4x4 Off	Displays when the system has become disabled due to mismatched tires or an external fault.
Selected 4x4 mode not available in current drive mode	Displays when the driver selects a four-wheel drive mode that is not allowed in the currently drive mode.
To engage 4x4 slow to 3 MPH	Displays when the system is unable to engage four-wheel drive high (4H) and requires the driver to slow down before attempting to engage.
To engage 4x4 release accelerator pedal	Displays when the four-wheel drive system requires the accelerator pedal to be released to perform the shift into four-wheel drive mode.

Message	Details
4x4 Performance reduced See manual	Displays when the system has entered a degraded mode due to mismatched tires.
Check 4x4	A four-wheel drive system fault is present. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
4x4 unable to disengage See manual	Displays when the four-wheel drive system detects a mechanical shift block when shifting out of four-wheel drive high (4H). See **Four-Wheel Drive Limitations** (page 185).

FRONT AXLE FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION

Use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade.

If you do not use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Reduced vehicle performance.

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
With electronic locking differential.	775 ± 25 ml
Without electronic locking differential and without front axle disconnect.	705 ± 25 ml
Without electronic locking differential and with front axle disconnect.	705 ± 25 ml

Materials

Name	Specification
Gear/Transmission Fluid - SAE 80W-90	WSP-M2C197-A

REAR AXLE FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION

Use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade.

If you do not use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Reduced vehicle performance.

Capacities

Variant	Specification	Quantity
Conventional/Electronic Locking Differential.	75W85	2.35 ± 0.1 L

Materials

Name	Specification
Motorcraft® SAE 75W-85 Premium Synthetic Hypoid Gear Lubricant XY-75W85-QL	WSS-M2C942-A

WHAT IS THE ELECTRONIC LOCKING DIFFERENTIAL

The electronic locking differential is a device housed in the rear axle and when activated, allows both wheels on that axle to turn at the same speed. The electronic locking differential can provide additional traction should your vehicle become stuck.

You can activate the electronic locking differential and shift it on the fly within the operating speed range. The electronic locking differential automatically disengages when the vehicle speed exceeds a set value and automatically reengages when the vehicle speed goes below a set value. See **Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off** (page 196). It also automatically engages based on certain selected drive modes. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 200).

The electronic locking differential is for use in mud, rocks, sand, or any off-road condition where you need maximum traction. It is not for use on dry pavement.

Note: *The electronic locking differential is for off-road use only and not for use on dry pavement. Using the electronic locking differentials on dry pavement results in increased tire wear, noise and vibration or driveline damage.*

Note: *Switching the electronic locking differential off while turning results in disengagement difficulties. If the electronic locking differential has difficulty disengaging, release the accelerator pedal and turn the steering wheel back and forth in small increments while maintaining control and following a straight line.*

SWITCHING THE ELECTRONIC LOCKING DIFFERENTIAL ON AND OFF

Activating the Electronic Locking Differential

You can activate the rear electronic locking differential by pressing the switch on the center stack or through the touchscreen display. See **Off-Road Screen** (page 330).

Note: *Do not perform this operation when cruise control or trail control is selected and active. The system may not engage or disengage as expected.*

Rear Electronic Locking Differential Engagement Speed and Availability

Drive Modes (Four-Wheel Drive Modes)	Maximum Engagement Speed	Automatic Disengagement Speed	Automatic Re-Engagement Speed
Normal (2H,4A, 4H)	32 km/h	41 km/h	32 km/h
Eco (2H, 4A, 4H)	32 km/h	41 km/h	32 km/h
Tow/Haul (2H, 4A, 4H)	32 km/h	41 km/h	32 km/h
Slippery (2H, 4A, 4H)	32 km/h	41 km/h	32 km/h

Drive Modes (Four-Wheel Drive Modes)	Maximum Engagement Speed	Automatic Disengagement Speed	Automatic Re-Engagement Speed
Sand (4H)[1]	No Speed Limit	No Speed Limit	No Speed Limit
Mud/Ruts (4H)[1]			

[1] Automatically engages when you select these drive modes. You have the ability to manually override the automatic engagement by pressing the electronic locking differential switch.

Four-Wheel Drive Modes	Maximum Engagement Speed	Automatic Disengagement Speed	Automatic Re-Engagement Speed
4L	No Speed Limit	No Speed Limit	No Speed Limit

ELECTRONIC LOCKING DIFFERENTIAL INDICATORS



Rear electronic locking differential indicator.

If the rear electronic locking differential indicator in the instrument cluster is amber, both wheels of the indicated axle are locked together providing additional traction.

If the rear electronic locking differential is selected and the indicator in the instrument cluster is gray or turns from amber to gray while driving, one of the following has occurred:

- Your vehicle speed is too high.
- The accelerator pedal is too high during an engagement attempt.
- Your vehicle is experiencing an anti-lock brake activation.
- The left and right wheel speed difference is too high during an engagement attempt.

If the rear electronic locking differential is selected and the indicator in the instrument cluster does not illuminate, one of the following has occurred:

- The rear electronic locking differential is not allowed in the current drive mode and is accompanied by SELECTED LOCKING DIFFERENTIAL NOT AVAILABLE IN CURRENT DRIVE MODE in the instrument cluster display.
- The rear electronic locking differential is not allowed in the current 4x4 mode and is accompanied by SELECTED LOCKING DIFFERENTIAL NOT AVAILABLE IN CURRENT 4x4 MODE in the instrument cluster display.
- The system has malfunctioned and is accompanied by CHECK LOCKING DIFFERENTIAL in the instrument cluster display. See your authorized dealer for assistance.

ELECTRONIC LOCKING DIFFERENTIAL – TROUBLESHOOTING

ELECTRONIC LOCKING DIFFERENTIAL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Selected locking differential not available in current drive mode	The selected electronic locking differential is not available in current drive mode. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 200).
Selected locking differential not available in current 4x4 mode	The selected electronic locking differential is not available in your current four-wheel drive mode. See **Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off** (page 196).
To engage locking differential release accelerator pedal	The selected electronic locking differential requires that you release the accelerator pedal to engage.
Check locking differential	An electronic locking differential system fault is present. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

The following conditions affect the electronic locking differential:

- Based on drive mode selection, the rear electronic locking differential does not engage if your vehicle speed is above 32 km/h.
- The front electronic locking differential does not engage if your vehicle speed is above 32 km/h in four-wheel drive low (4L).
- Based on drive mode selection, the electronic locking differential automatically disengages at speeds above 41 km/h and automatically re-engages at speeds below 32 km/h.
- Release the accelerator pedal when engaging or disengaging the electronic locking differential to ensure proper operation. Pressing the accelerator pedal during the engagement or disengagement process may prevent the system from functioning correctly and may trigger a message in the instrument cluster.
- In four-wheel drive low (4L), the front electronic locking differential automatically disengages at speeds above 41 km/h and automatically re-engages at speeds below 32 km/h.
- The AdvanceTrac system has the ability to take over control of the electronic locking differential and disable it during driving maneuvers when necessary.

Operating Electronic Locking Differential With a Spare or Mismatched Tires

On vehicles with an electronic locking differential, the size of the spare tire can affect system performance. If there is a significant difference between the two rear tires or two front tires, you may have limited electronic locking differential functionality. If the electronic locking differential has difficulty disengaging,

release the accelerator pedal and turn the steering wheel in the opposite direction when rolling. We recommend engaging and disengaging the electronic locking differential at a stop when you mount a spare or mismatched tire on either axle.

WHAT IS DRIVE MODE CONTROL

Your vehicle has various drive modes that you can select for different driving conditions. Depending on the drive mode that you select, the system adjusts various vehicle settings.

HOW DOES DRIVE MODE CONTROL WORK

Drive mode control adjusts your vehicle configuration for each mode you select.

Changing the drive mode adjusts the steering effort and feel of the steering system.

The stability and traction control assist your vehicle control in adverse conditions or high-performance driving.

Throttle control enhances the powertrain response, transmission controls become optimized with shift schedules, and four-wheel drive settings are optimized and tuned to each mode.

Changing the drive mode can engage or disengage the electronic locking differentials.

Changing the drive mode changes the four-wheel drive mode to the default setting for the selected drive mode.

Note: *The system has diagnostic checks that continuously monitor the system for proper operation. If a mode is unavailable due to a system fault, the drive mode system defaults to normal. When the system defaults to normal, the driveline settings remain the same as prior to the system fault.*

Note: *Your vehicle reverts to normal mode each time it is started.*

SELECTING A DRIVE MODE - VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON SELECTABLE DRIVE MODES



Press the button on the center console. The first press activates the drive mode selection menu in the display. Subsequent presses change the selected drive mode.

Note: *Button icons vary depending on the vehicle.*

Note: *Mode changes are not available when your vehicle is off or when the transmission is in reverse (R).*

SELECTING A DRIVE MODE - VEHICLES WITH: ROTARY SELECTABLE DRIVE MODES (IF EQUIPPED)



Rotate the drive mode control on the center console to select or change a drive mode.

Note: *Button icons vary depending on the vehicle.*

DRIVE MODES

ECO

For efficient driving. This mode helps deliver maximum fuel efficiency and helps to increase driving range.

Depending on your vehicle options, four-wheel drive auto (4A) or two-wheel drive high (2H) is the default four-wheel drive mode. Four-wheel drive low (4L) is not selectable in eco mode.

The rear electronic locking differential is available below 40 km/h.

MUD/RUTS

For off-road driving. This mode enhances vehicle performance to traverse muddy, rutted or uneven terrains.

Four-wheel drive high (4H) is the default four-wheel drive mode. Four-wheel drive low (4L) is selectable in mud/ruts mode. Depending on your vehicle options, four-wheel drive auto (4A) or two-wheel drive high (2H) is not selectable in mud/ruts mode.

The rear electronic locking differential is engaged when in mud/ruts mode and is available at any speed in all selectable four-wheel drive modes.

Note: *Do not use this mode on dry, hard pavement. This could produce some vibration, driveline bind up, and potential excessive tire and vehicle wear depending on the four-wheel drive mode selection.*

NORMAL

For everyday driving. This mode is the perfect balance of excitement, comfort and convenience. This is the default mode after each ignition cycle, the driveline settings remain the same prior to the ignition cycle.

Depending on your vehicle options, four-wheel drive auto (4A) or two-wheel drive high (2H) is the default four-wheel drive mode. All four-wheel drive modes are selectable when in normal mode.

The rear electronic locking differential is available below 40 km/h.

Note: *The rear electronic locking differential is available at any speed when in four-wheel drive low (4L).*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

ROCK CRAWL (If Equipped)



For off-road driving and optimum rock climbing. Rock crawl mode optimizes throttle response and adjusts transmission shift points to provide additional control of your vehicle.

Four-wheel drive low (4L) is the only four-wheel drive mode available in rock crawl mode.

The rear electronic locking differential is engaged when in rock crawl mode and is available at any speed.

SAND



For off-road driving on soft, dry sand or deep snow. This mode may help get your vehicle unstuck from deep snow or sand.

Four-wheel drive high (4H) is the default four-wheel drive mode. Four-wheel drive low (4L) is selectable in sand mode. Depending on your vehicle options, four-wheel drive auto (4A) or two-wheel drive high (2H) is not selectable in sand mode.

The rear electronic locking differential is engaged when in sand mode and is available at any speed in all selectable four-wheel drive modes.

Note: *Do not use this mode on dry, hard pavement. This could produce some vibration, driveline bind up, and potential excessive tire and vehicle wear depending on the four-wheel drive mode selection.*

Note: *Sand mode is not intended for use on firm, slippery surfaces, such as paved roads covered with snow or ice. For slippery, firm surfaces use slippery mode.*

SLIPPERY



For less than ideal conditions such as snow or ice. This mode can be used for crossing terrain where a firm surface is covered with loose or slippery material. Slippery mode lowers throttle response and optimizes shifting for slippery surfaces.

Depending on your vehicle options, four-wheel drive auto (4A) or four-wheel drive high (4H) is the default four-wheel drive mode. When Four-wheel drive auto (4A) is the default, two-wheel drive high (2H) is not available.

The rear electronic locking differential is available below 40 km/h.

Note: *The rear electronic locking differential is available at any speed when in four-wheel drive low (4L).*

Note: *Do not use this mode on hard pavement while in four-wheel drive high (4H) or four-wheel drive low (4L). This could produce some vibration, driveline bind up, and potential excessive tire and vehicle wear depending on the four-wheel drive mode selection.*

TOW/HAUL



For improved transmission operation when towing a trailer or a heavy load. This mode moves upshifts to higher engine speeds to reduce the frequency of transmission shifting. This mode also provides engine braking in all forward gears, which slows your vehicle and assists you in controlling your vehicle when descending a slope. The amount of downshift braking provided varies based on the amount you press the brake pedal.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Four-wheel drive auto (4A) is the default four-wheel drive mode when four-wheel drive auto (4A) is available, otherwise this mode does not default to a certain four-wheel drive mode and maintains the previous selection. All four-wheel drive modes are selectable when in tow/haul.

The system tunes the steering to enhance driving comfort when towing or carrying heavy loads.

The rear electronic locking differential is available below 40 km/h.

Note: *The rear electronic locking differential is available at any speed when in four-wheel drive low (4L).*

DRIVE MODE CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING

DRIVE MODE CONTROL – WARNING LAMPS



Some drive modes reduce traction and stability control performance and the indicator illuminates in the instrument cluster.

Note: *The system has diagnostic checks that continuously monitor the system for proper operation. If a mode is unavailable due to a system fault, the drive mode system defaults to normal. When the system defaults to normal, the driveline settings remain the same as prior to the system fault.*

DRIVE MODE CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Selected 4x4 mode not available in current drive mode	You have selected a four-wheel drive mode that is not available in the current drive mode. Select an available four-wheel drive mode.

DRIVE MODE CONTROL – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why did the system default to normal mode?

- If a mode is unavailable due to a system fault, it defaults to normal mode and the driveline settings remain the same as prior to the system fault.

Can I switch drive modes while I am driving?

- In most instances, you can switch drive modes while you are driving (if you maintain attention on the road), or while the vehicle is stationary. However, you should not switch the vehicle into a drive mode intended for off-road or track use while driving on paved, public roads. For example, while driving on a paved highway, it would be acceptable to switch from normal mode to eco mode, but not to off-road mode.

How long does it take for the vehicle to switch modes after I make a selection?

- After switching modes, the new drive mode activates within several seconds, if all the preconditions are met.

How should I decide which drive mode to use?

- Selecting a drive mode usually depends on the driving experience you would like to have, and the driving conditions. For example, if you want to have a more exciting on-road driving experience, you could switch into sport mode. If you find yourself driving on slick roads, you could switch into slippery mode.

Will drive modes impact my vehicle's fuel consumption?

- Drive modes can have an impact on your vehicle's fuel consumption. In addition to the active mode, your driving style also affects the fuel consumption.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

Wet brakes result in reduced braking efficiency. Gently press the brake pedal a few times when leaving a car wash or driving from standing water to dry the brakes.

Note: *Depending on applicable laws and regulations in the country for which your vehicle was originally built, your brake lamps may flash during heavy braking. Following this, your hazard lights may also flash when your vehicle comes to a stop.*

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

The anti-lock braking system does not eliminate the risk of crash when:

- You drive too closely to the vehicle in front of you.
- Your vehicle is hydroplaning.
- You take corners too fast.
- The road surface is poor.

Note: *If the system activates, the brake pedal could pulse and travel further. Maintain pressure on the brake pedal.*

BRAKE OVER ACCELERATOR

In the event the accelerator pedal becomes stuck or entrapped, apply steady and firm pressure to the brake pedal to slow the vehicle and reduce engine power. If you experience this condition, apply the brakes and bring your vehicle to a safe stop. Move the transmission to park (P), switch the engine off and apply the parking brake. Inspect the accelerator pedal for any interference. If none are found and the condition persists, have your vehicle towed to the nearest authorized dealer.

LOCATING THE BRAKE FLUID RESERVOIR

See **Under Hood Overview** (page 364).

CHECKING THE BRAKE FLUID

WARNING: Do not use any fluid other than the recommended brake fluid as this will reduce brake efficiency. Use of incorrect fluid could result in the loss of vehicle control, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Only use brake fluid from a sealed container. Contamination with dirt, water, petroleum products or other materials may result in brake system damage or failure. Failure to adhere to this warning could result in the loss of vehicle control, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not allow the fluid to touch your skin or eyes. If this happens, rinse the affected areas immediately with plenty of water and contact your physician.

WARNING: The brake system could be affected if the brake fluid level is below the ***MIN*** mark or above the ***MAX*** mark on the brake fluid reservoir.

1. Park your vehicle on a level surface.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM



2. Look at the brake fluid reservoir to see where the brake fluid level is relative to the **MIN** and the **MAX** marks on the reservoir.

Note: *To avoid fluid contamination, the reservoir cap must remain in place and fully tight, unless you are adding fluid.*

Only use fluid that meets our specifications. See **Brake Fluid Specification** (page 206).

BRAKE FLUID SPECIFICATION

Use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade.

If you do not use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Reduced brake performance.

Note: *We recommend you to use Dot 4 Low Viscosity (LV) High Performance Brake Fluid meeting WSS-M6C65-A2 specifications or ISO 4925 Class 6 standards. If you use any fluid other than the recommended fluid, it could cause reduced brake performance and not meet our performance standards. Keep brake fluid clean and dry. Contamination with dirt, water, petroleum products or other materials could result in brake system damage and possible failure.*

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	Fill as required.

Materials

Name	Specification
Brake Fluid	WSS-M6C65-A2

BRAKES – TROUBLESHOOTING

BRAKES – WARNING LAMPS

WARNING: Driving your vehicle with the warning lamp on is dangerous. A significant decrease in braking performance may occur. It may take you longer to stop your vehicle. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. Driving extended distances with the parking brake engaged can cause brake failure and the risk of personal injury.



If the ABS indicator illuminates when you are driving, this indicates a malfunction. Your vehicle continues to have normal braking without the anti-lock braking system function. See an authorized dealer.

It also momentarily illuminates when you switch the ignition on to confirm the lamp is functional. If it does not illuminate when you switch the ignition on, or begins to flash at any time, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.



The brake indicator momentarily illuminates when you switch the ignition on to confirm the lamp is functional. It may also illuminate when you apply the parking brake and the ignition is on. If it illuminates when your vehicle is moving, make sure the parking brake is disengaged. If the parking brake is disengaged, this indicates low brake fluid level or a brake system fault. See an authorized dealer.

Note: *Lamps may vary depending on region.*

BRAKES – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Brake fluid level low	The brake fluid level is low, check the brake system immediately. See **Checking the Brake Fluid** (page 205).
Check Brake System	Have the system checked as soon as possible.

BRAKES – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Is it normal for my brakes to make noise?

Occasional brake noise is normal. If a metal-to-metal, continuous grinding, or squeal sound is present, the brake lining could be worn. Have the system checked.

There is an electrical motor sound when I press on the brake pedal or activate the park brake switch. Is this normal?

Yes, those sounds are the electronic brake booster or the electronic park brake operating.

Note: *Brake dust could accumulate on the wheels, even under normal driving conditions. Some dust is normal as the brakes wear and does not contribute to brake noise. See* ***Cleaning Wheels*** *(page 395).*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WHAT IS THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

The electric parking brake is used to hold your vehicle on slopes and flat roads.

APPLYING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

WARNING: Apply the parking brake and make sure your vehicle is in park (P). Power the vehicle off and remove the keys or remote control whenever you leave your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: If you drive extended distances with the parking brake applied, you could cause damage to the brake system.

WARNING: The electric parking brake does not operate if the vehicle battery has run out of charge.

WARNING: If the parking brake is fully released, but the brake warning lamp remains illuminated, the brakes may not be working properly. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.



The electric parking brake switch is on the center console.

1. Pull the switch up.

The red warning lamp flashes during operation and illuminates when the parking brake is applied.

Note: *You can apply the electric parking brake when the ignition is off.*

Note: *The electric parking brake could apply when you shift into park (P). See* ***Park (P)*** *(page 176).*

APPLYING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IN AN EMERGENCY

You can use the electric parking brake to slow or stop your vehicle in an emergency.

Pull the switch up and hold it.

The red warning lamp illuminates, a tone sounds and the stoplamps turn on when you use the electric parking brake in an emergency.

The electric parking brake continues to slow your vehicle down unless you release the switch.

Note: *Do not apply the electric parking brake when your vehicle is moving, except in an emergency. If you repeatedly use the electric parking brake to slow or stop your vehicle, you could cause damage to the brake system.*

MANUALLY RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

1. Switch the ignition on.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Push the switch down.

The red warning lamp turns off.

Pulling Away When Towing a Trailer Uphill

1. Press and hold the brake pedal.
2. Pull the switch upward and hold it.
3. Shift into gear.

4. Press the accelerator pedal until engine has developed sufficient torque to prevent your vehicle from rolling down the hill.
5. Release the switch and pull away in a normal manner.

AUTOMATICALLY RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

1. Close the driver door.
2. Shift into gear.
3. Press the accelerator pedal and pull away in a normal manner.

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE AUDIBLE WARNING

Sounds when the parking brake is on and your vehicle is moving with at least 5 km/h. If the warning tone continues after you have released the parking brake, this indicates a malfunction. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IF THE VEHICLE BATTERY HAS RUN OUT OF CHARGE

WARNING: The electric parking brake does not operate if the vehicle battery has run out of charge.

Connect a booster battery to the vehicle battery to release the electric parking brake if the vehicle battery has run out of charge. See **Jump Starting the Vehicle** (page 338).

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE – TROUBLESHOOTING

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE – WARNING LAMPS

Brake System



It illuminates red when you apply the parking brake and your vehicle is on. If the lamp flashes when the parking brake has been released, this indicates the parking brake system requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Note: *Lamps may vary depending on region.*

Electric Parking Brake



When the lamp illuminates yellow, it indicates a malfunction in the electric parking brake. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Note: *Lamps may vary depending on region.*

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Parking Brake

Message	Details
Park Brake On	The electric parking brake is fully applied.
Park Brake Off	The electric parking brake is fully released.
Park brake System overheated	The electric parking brake system has detected a condition where components may have been subject to overheating. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
To Release: Press Brake and Switch	The electric parking brake is set and you attempted a manual release without pressing the brake.
Park Brake Use Switch to Release	With the electric parking brake set, you attempted an automatic release with no success. Perform a manual release.
Release Park Brake	The electric parking brake is set and your vehicle speed exceeds 5 km/h. Release the parking brake before continued driving.
Park Brake Not Applied	The electric parking brake is not fully applied.
Park Brake Not Released	The electric parking brake is not fully released.
Park Brake Maintenance Mode	The electric parking brake system has been put into a special mode to allow rear brake service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Park Brake Limited Function Service Required	The electric parking brake system has detected a condition that requires service. Some functionality may still be available. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Park Brake Malfunction Service Now	The electric parking brake system has detected a condition that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

HOW DOES REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST WORK

Reverse brake assist is designed to reduce impact damage or assist in avoiding a collision while in reverse (R). It functions when in reverse (R) and traveling at a speed of 2–12 km/h.

If the system detects an obstacle behind your vehicle, it provides a warning through the rear parking aid or cross traffic alert system. Using sensors on the rear of the vehicle, it can detect a possible collision and apply the brakes. If full braking occurs, the system attempts to stop the vehicle a safe distance from the obstacle.

REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: To help avoid personal injury, always use caution when in reverse (R) and when using the sensing system.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly during severe weather conditions, for example snow, ice, heavy rain and spray. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

WARNING: Traffic control systems, fluorescent lamps, inclement weather, air brakes, external motors and fans may affect the correct operation of the sensing system. This may cause reduced performance or false alerts.

WARNING: Some situations and objects prevent hazard detection. For example low or direct sunlight, inclement weather, unconventional vehicle types, and pedestrians. Apply the brakes when necessary. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use the system with accessories that extend beyond the front or rear of your vehicle, for example a trailer hitch or bike rack. The system is not able to make corrections for the additional length of the accessories.

The system only applies the brakes for a short period of time when an event occurs. Act as soon as you notice the brakes apply to remain in control of the vehicle. If you do not intervene the vehicle may start to move again.

Note: *Certain add-on devices around the bumper or fascia may create false alerts. For example, large trailer hitches, bicycle or surfboard racks, license plate brackets, bumper covers or any other device that may block the normal detection zone of the system. Remove the add-on device to prevent false alerts.*

Note: *The system does not react to small or moving objects, particularly those close to the ground.*

Note: *The system does not operate during hard acceleration or steering.*

Note: *If your vehicle sustains damage to the bumper or fascia leaving it misaligned or bent, it could alter the sensing zone causing inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alerts.*

Note: *Vehicle loading and suspension changes can impact the angle of the sensors and may change the normal detection zone of the system resulting in inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alerts.*

Note: *When you connect a trailer, the system may detect the trailer and provide an alert, or the system turns off. If the system does not turn off, manually switch the system off after you connect the trailer.*

Note: *You may experience reduced system performance on road surfaces that limit deceleration. For example, roads with ice, loose gravel, mud or sand.*

SWITCHING REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST ON AND OFF

1. From the driver assistance menu, press Reverse Brake Assist. See **Center Display Overview** (page 435).
2. Switch the feature on or off.

Note: *The system is unavailable when the rear parking aid or cross traffic alert is off.*

Note: *If your vehicle is not equipped with cross traffic alert, the reverse brake assist relies on input from only the rear parking aid and rear camera sensors.*

OVERRIDING REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST

There could be instances when unexpected or unwanted braking occurs. Firmly pressing the accelerator pedal or switching the feature off overrides the system.

REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST INDICATORS

If the system determines that a collision with an obstacle may occur, full braking may apply.



A message and warning indicator appear when the system applies the brakes.

REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST – TROUBLESHOOTING

REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Reverse Brake Assist	Displays for a few seconds when the system applies the brakes.
Reverse Brake Assist not available See manual	Make sure the rear parking aid and cross traffic alert systems are switched on. Make sure that all doors, liftgate or tailgate and hood are closed and no vehicle add-on devices or modifications are interfering with the system. Make sure the rear view camera is clear and the mirrors are not folded while in reverse if 360 degree cameras are installed. Drive the vehicle on a straight road for a short period. If the message remains, have the system checked as soon as possible.
Reverse Brake Assist Off	Displays when reverse brake assist is off.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

What are the precautions to be followed when using the reverse brake assist system?

- The system uses a combination of rear parking aid cameras and parking sensors for operation. Poor visibility or low lighting conditions can impact performance. Make sure the rear parking aid cameras and parking sensors are not dirty or obstructed.
- Reverse your vehicle slowly. On rare occasions, detection issues can occur due to road infrastructure, for example sloped driveways and textured surfaces behind the vehicle or objects close to the reversing path.

Why is reverse brake assist unavailable?

- Make sure you switch the system on. See **Switching Reverse Brake Assist On and Off** (page 213).
- Make sure that the liftgate or tailgate, hood and all doors are closed.
- Make sure the cross traffic alert system is on. See **What Is Cross Traffic Alert** (page 277).
- Make sure the rear parking aid system is on. See **What is the Rear Parking Aid** (page 230).
- Make sure that traction control is on. See **Switching Traction Control On and Off** (page 219).
- Your vehicle may have sustained a rear end impact. Have the sensors checked for proper coverage and operation.
- Make sure the exterior cameras are not dirty or obstructed. If dirty, clean the cameras. If the reverse brake assist unavailable message still appears after cleaning the cameras, wait a short time for the message to clear. If the message does not clear, drive the vehicle on a straight road for a short period. If the message remains, have the system checked.
- Make sure the sensors are not blocked or faulted. See **Locating the Rear Parking Aid Sensors** (page 230). See **Locating the Cross Traffic Alert Sensors** (page 278).
- You recently had your vehicle serviced, or the battery disconnected. Drive your vehicle a short distance to resume system operation.
- The system does not function when you connect a trailer. Operation resumes when you disconnect the trailer.

Note: *If you are still having problems with reverse brake assist, have the system checked as soon as possible.*

WHAT IS HILL START ASSIST

Hill Start Assist applies the brakes to hold your vehicle after you bring it to a stop on a slope. This makes it easier for you to pull away without using the parking brake.

HOW DOES HILL START ASSIST WORK

When the system activates, your vehicle remains stationary for a few seconds after you release the brake pedal. This gives you time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. The brakes release when you apply the accelerator pedal and the vehicle begins to move forward, or the vehicle is stationary beyond the Hill Start Assist hold time.

The system activates when your vehicle is in any forward gear and facing uphill, or when your vehicle is in reverse (R) and facing downhill.

HILL START ASSIST PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The system does not replace the parking brake. When you leave your vehicle, always apply the parking brake.

WARNING: You must remain in your vehicle when the system turns on. At all times you are responsible for controlling your vehicle, supervising the system, and intervening if required. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system turns off if there is a malfunction.

SWITCHING HILL START ASSIST ON AND OFF

Hill start assist is active when you switch the ignition on. You cannot switch the system on or off.

HILL START ASSIST – TROUBLESHOOTING

HILL START ASSIST – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Hill Start Assist not available	Displays when system is not available. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

HOW DOES AUTO HOLD WORK

Auto hold applies the brakes to hold your vehicle after you bring the vehicle to a stop. This can help when waiting on a hill or in traffic.

SWITCHING AUTO HOLD ON AND OFF

WARNING: The system does not replace the parking brake. When you leave your vehicle, always apply the parking brake.

WARNING: You must remain in your vehicle when the system turns on. At all times you are responsible for controlling your vehicle, supervising the system, and intervening if required. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

You can switch the system on or off by accessing the menu on the touchscreen.

1. From the settings menu, press Driver Assistance. See **Center Display** (page 435).

Note: *If your vehicle has mechanical shift, you can only switch the system on after you close the driver door and fasten your seatbelt.*

Note: *If your vehicle has electronic shift, you can only switch the system on after you close the driver door.*

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

Note: *When using an automatic car wash, switch auto hold off or shift into neutral (N) with the brake pedal applied to make sure auto hold is not active.*

USING AUTO HOLD

1. Bring your vehicle to a complete stop. The auto hold active indicator illuminates in the instrument cluster display.
2. Release the brake pedal. The system holds your vehicle at a standstill. The auto hold active indicator remains illuminated in the instrument cluster display.
3. Apply the accelerator and drive off in a normal manner. The system releases the brakes and the auto hold active indicator switches off.

Note: *The system only activates if you bring the vehicle to a complete stop.*

Note: *Under certain conditions, the system could apply the electric parking brake. The brake system warning lamp illuminates. The electric parking brake releases when you press the accelerator pedal. See* ***Automatically Releasing the Electric Parking Brake*** *(page 210).*

Note: *While auto hold is applying the brakes, if you shift into reverse (R) or neutral (N) with your foot on the brake pedal, auto hold releases the brake. However, while auto hold is applying the brakes, if you shift into reverse (R) or neutral (N) without your foot on the brake pedal, auto hold continues to apply the brakes. In this case, the driver pressing the brake pedal causes auto hold to release the brake.*

The following situations can cause auto hold to not work:

- Your vehicle is in temporary neutral mode.
- The driver door is open.
- You shift into reverse (R) or neutral (N) before the system is active.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

AUTO HOLD INDICATORS



Illuminates when the system is active.



Illuminates when the system is on but cannot hold your vehicle at a standstill at this particular time.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WHAT IS TRACTION CONTROL

The traction control system helps to avoid drive wheel spin and loss of traction.

HOW DOES TRACTION CONTROL WORK

If your wheels begin to spin, the loss of traction can compromise steering control and stability of the vehicle. The traction control system applies the brakes to individual wheels and when needed, reduces engine power at the same time to increase traction.

SWITCHING TRACTION CONTROL ON AND OFF

WARNING: Operating your vehicle with the traction control disabled could lead to an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.



The traction control system turns on each time you switch the ignition on.

The button for the stability and traction control system is on the center console.

Press and release the button to switch traction control off. The stability control system remains fully active, to switch it off, press and hold the button for a few seconds, then release.

When you switch traction control off, a message and an illuminated icon appear on the instrument cluster.

Press the switch again to turn the traction control system back on to normal operation.

If your vehicle is stuck in mud or snow, switching traction control off may be beneficial as this allows the wheels to spin.

TRACTION CONTROL INDICATOR

Stability and Traction Control Indicator



If the indicator does not illuminate when you switch the ignition on, or remains on when the engine is running, this indicates a malfunction. Have your vehicle checked by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.



The traction control off indicator illuminates when you switch the traction control system off, or when an alternative stability control mode is selected that requires the traction control off depending on the drive mode selected.

TRACTION CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING

TRACTION CONTROL – WARNING LAMPS



The traction control light temporarily illuminates on start-up and flashes when activated by a driving condition. The light stays on if a problem occurs in the system.



The traction control off light temporarily illuminates on start-up and stays on:

- When you switch the traction control system off.
- When you select an alternative stability control mode.

TRACTION CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Traction Control Off	The status of the traction control system after you switched it off.
Traction Control On	The status of the traction control system after you switched it on.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

HOW DOES STABILITY CONTROL WORK

WARNING: Vehicle modifications involving braking system, aftermarket roof racks, suspension, steering system, tire construction and wheel and tire size may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle and may adversely affect the performance of the electronic stability control system. In addition, installing any stereo speakers may interfere with and adversely affect the electronic stability control system. Reducing the effectiveness of the electronic stability control system could lead to an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

WARNING: Remember that even advanced technology cannot defy the laws of physics. It's always possible to lose control of a vehicle due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Aggressive driving on any road condition can cause you to lose control of your vehicle increasing the risk of personal injury or property damage. Activation of the electronic stability control system is an indication that at least some of the tires have exceeded their ability to grip the road; this could reduce the operator's ability to control the vehicle potentially resulting in a loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

If a driving condition activates either the stability control or the traction control system you may experience the following conditions:

- The stability and traction control light flashes.
- Your vehicle slows down.
- Reduced engine power.

The stability control system has several features built into it to help you maintain control of your vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control

Electronic stability control enhances your vehicle's ability to prevent skids or lateral slides by applying the brakes individually to one or more of the wheels and if necessary, reducing engine power.

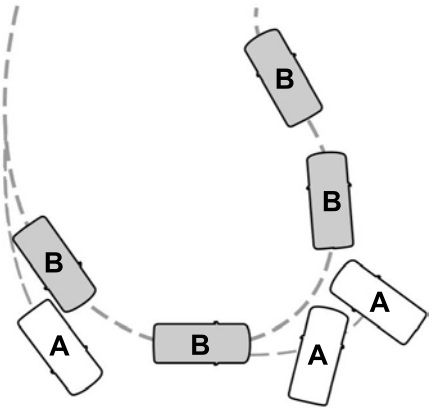
Roll Stability Control

Roll stability control enhances your vehicle's ability to prevent rollovers by detecting your vehicle's roll motion and the rate at which it changes by applying the brakes individually to one or more wheels.

Traction Control

Traction control enhances your vehicle's ability to maintain traction of the wheels by detecting and controlling wheel spin. See **How Does Traction Control Work** (page 219).

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM



A Vehicle without stability control skidding off its intended route.

B Vehicle with stability control maintaining control on a slippery surface.

SWITCHING STABILITY CONTROL ON AND OFF

Stability control turns on each time you switch the ignition on.

You can switch the stability control by pressing and holding the stability and traction control button off for 5-15 seconds, or you can press the button again to switch the system on.

Shifting the transmission into reverse (R) disables the system.

You can switch the traction control system off or on independently. See **Switching Traction Control On and Off** (page 219).

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Stability Control and Traction Control with Roll Stability Control

	Stability Control OFF Light	Roll Stability Control[3]	Electronic Stability Control[3]	Traction Control System[3]
Default at start-up	Illuminated during bulb check	Enabled	Enabled[3]	Enabled
Button pressed momentarily	Illuminated	Enabled	Enabled[3]	Disabled[1]
Button pressed and held for 5 - 15 seconds	Illuminated	Enabled	Disabled[2]	Disabled[1]
Button not pressed and transfer case is switched to 4x4 Low or put into Rock Crawl Mode	Illuminated	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled[1]

[1] The Traction control system can still be enabled but with tighter or looser thresholds.
[2] When you press and hold the button, a progress bar displays to show the button hold time progress.
[3] Functions can vary depending on what selectable drive mode the vehicle is currently in.

STABILITY CONTROL INDICATOR



The system turns on each time you switch the ignition on. You can switch off the traction control portion of the system independently. See **How Does Traction Control Work** (page 219).

STABILITY CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING

STABILITY CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Service AdvanceTrac	Displayed when the system has detected a condition that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
AdvanceTrac Off	The traction control has been disabled by the driver.
AdvanceTrac On	The traction control has been enabled by the driver.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WHAT IS HILL DESCENT CONTROL

Hill descent control allows the driver to set and maintain vehicle speed while descending steep slopes in various surface conditions.

HOW DOES HILL DESCENT CONTROL WORK

When hill descent control is active, it functions up to speeds of 32 km/h. When the vehicle speed exceeds 32 km/h, the system remains on but inactive.

If the vehicle speed stays below 64 km/h, hill descent control remains on but inactive. Under this condition, when the vehicle speed goes below 32 km/h, the system becomes active again and resumes maintaining vehicle speeds once the driver has selected a speed.

If the vehicle speed goes above 64 km/h hill descent control will be powered on and will not resume without the driver reactivating the system.

HILL DESCENT CONTROL PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The system does not control speed in low traction conditions or extremely steep slopes. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Hill descent control cannot control descent in all surface conditions and circumstances, such as ice or extremely steep grades. Hill descent control is a driver assist system and cannot substitute for good judgment by the driver. Failure to do so may result in loss of vehicle control, crash or serious injury.

WARNING: The system does not replace the parking brake. When you leave your vehicle, always apply the parking brake and shift the transmission into park (P) for automatic transmission or first gear for manual transmission.

SWITCHING HILL DESCENT CONTROL ON AND OFF



Press the button on the instrument panel or on the off-road screen (if so equipped). A light illuminates, a message is displayed and a tone sounds when the system is active.

SETTING THE HILL DESCENT SPEED

To increase or decrease the descent speed, press the accelerator or brake pedal, or use the SET **+** and SET **-** buttons on the steering wheel. Once you reach the preferred speed remove your feet from the pedals.

Note: *Increasing and decreasing the set speed can only be done in small increments.*

HILL DESCENT CONTROL INDICATOR



Illuminates when you switch hill descent control on.

HILL DESCENT CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING

HILL DESCENT CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
For Hill Descent Reduce Speed XX MPH/km/h or Less	Your vehicle speed requirement for off-road mode entry has not been met.
For Hill Descent Select Gear	You need to select a transmission gear for hill descent mode.
Hill Descent Driver Resume Control	Hill descent control mode is deactivated and you must resume control.
Hill Descent Control Fault	A hill descent system fault is present.
Hill Descent Control Off System Cooling	The hill descent system is cooling due to overuse.
Hill Descent Control not available with Cruise Control Active	The hill descent system cannot activate while Cruise Control is actively controlling speed.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

ELECTRIC POWER STEERING

HOW DOES ELECTRIC POWER STEERING WORK

The electric power steering system uses an electric motor to provide assistance when turning the steering wheel to steer your vehicle. If your vehicle detects a steering concern when you are driving, a warning message appears and the system reduces steering assistance. If your vehicle loses electrical power, the steering system still operates and you can manually steer your vehicle. Manually steering your vehicle requires more effort.

Note: *When the battery is disconnected or a new battery is installed, you must drive your vehicle a short distance before the system relearns the strategy and reactivates all systems.*

Steering Tips

If the steering wanders or pulls, check for:

- An improperly inflated tire.
- Uneven tire wear.
- Loose or worn suspension components.
- Improper vehicle alignment.

Note: *A high crown in the road or high crosswinds could also make the steering wander or pull.*

ELECTRIC POWER STEERING PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The electric power steering system has diagnostic checks that continuously monitor the system. If a fault is detected, a message displays in the information display. Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Switch the vehicle off. After at least 10 seconds, switch the vehicle on and watch the information display for a steering system warning message. If a steering system warning message returns, have the system checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: If the system detects an error, you may not feel a difference in the steering, however a serious condition may exist. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. Failure to do so may result in loss of steering control.

Adapt your speed and driving behavior according to reduced steering assist.

Extreme continuous steering may increase the effort to steer. This occurs to prevent internal overheating and damage to the steering system. If this occurs, you will not lose the ability to steer your vehicle manually nor will it cause damage to the system. Normal steering and driving allows the system to cool down and steering assist returns to normal.

Note: *There is no fluid reservoir to check or fill.*

When your vehicle is still moving, a significant decrease in steering assistance or a loss of steering assistance could occur if:

- You switch your vehicle off.
- Your vehicle loses electrical power.
- Your vehicle detects a concern.

When your vehicle is off and your vehicle begins moving, there is no steering assistance.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

STEERING – TROUBLESHOOTING

STEERING – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Steering fault Service now	The power steering system has detected a condition that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Steering loss Stop safely	The power steering system is not working. Stop your vehicle in a safe place. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Steering assist fault Service required	The power steering system has detected a condition that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Steering lock fault Service now	The steering system has detected a condition that could prevent you from starting your vehicle. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

PARKING AID PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: To help avoid personal injury, always use caution when in reverse (R) and when using the sensing system.

WARNING: The system may not detect objects with surfaces that absorb reflection. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

WARNING: Traffic control systems, fluorescent lamps, inclement weather, air brakes, external motors and fans may affect the correct operation of the sensing system. This may cause reduced performance or false alerts.

WARNING: The system may not detect small or moving objects, particularly those close to the ground.

WARNING: The parking aid system can only assist you to detect objects when your vehicle is moving at parking speeds. To help avoid personal injury you must take care when using the parking aid system.

WARNING: The system may not function if the sensor is blocked.

WARNING: In cold and severe weather conditions the system may not function. Rain, snow and spray can all limit sensor performance.

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Note: *If your vehicle sustains damage leaving the sensors misaligned, this will cause inaccurate measurements or false alerts.*

When you connect a trailer to your vehicle, the rear parking aid detects the trailer and provides an alert. Disable the parking aid when you connect a trailer to prevent the alert.

Note: *Connected trailers might be detected by the vehicle and parking aid turns off automatically in those instances.*

Note: *Certain add-on devices installed around the bumper or fascia may create false alerts. For example, large trailer hitches, bike or surfboard racks, license plate brackets, bumper covers or any other device could block the normal detection zone of the parking aid system. Aftermarket spare tires or spare tire covers mounted to the rear tailgate could cause false alerts from the park aid system. Remove the add-on device to prevent false alerts.*

Note: *Keep the sensors free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt. If the sensors are covered, the system's accuracy can be affected.*

Use water to thoroughly clean mud, ice, or debris from the inner and outer surfaces of the bumper and parking sensors. Do not clean the sensors with sharp objects.

SWITCHING PARKING AID ON AND OFF

Your vehicle may have any of the following parking aid buttons:



Press the button to switch the system on and off.



Press the button and use the menu to switch the system on and off. You may only be able to mute the system.

Shift into reverse (R) and press the button on the rear view camera display screen to switch the system's audible tone on and off.

Switching Parking Aid On and Off Long Term (If Equipped)

The system can be set to stay on or off in between ignition cycles.

1. Open the driver assistance menu. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Press Park Aid Sensors.
3. Switch Front Sensors (Always) or Rear Sensor (Always) on or off.

REAR PARKING AID

WHAT IS THE REAR PARKING AID

Rear parking sensors detect objects behind your vehicle when in reverse (R).

REAR PARKING AID LIMITATIONS

There is a decreased coverage area at the outer corners.

The rear parking aid sensors are active when your vehicle is in reverse (R) and the vehicle speed is less than 8 km/h.

The sensor coverage area is up to 180 cm from the rear bumper.

The rear parking aid detects large objects when you shift into reverse (R) and any of the following occur:

- Your vehicle is moving backward at a low speed.
- Your vehicle is stationary but an object is approaching the rear of your vehicle at a low speed.
- Your vehicle is moving backward at a low speed and an object is moving towards your vehicle, for example another vehicle at a low speed.

The system shall provide no audible warning for the object behind the vehicle when in neutral (N) gear.

LOCATING THE REAR PARKING AID SENSORS



The rear parking aid sensors are in the rear bumper.

REAR PARKING AID AUDIBLE WARNINGS

A warning tone sounds when your vehicle approaches an object. As your vehicle moves closer to an object, the rate of the tone increases. The warning tone continuously sounds when an object is 30 cm or less from the rear bumper.

If your vehicle remains stationary for a few seconds, the audible warning turns off. If your vehicle moves backward the tone sounds again.

Note: *When the parking aid system sounds a tone, the audio system may reduce the set volume.*

FRONT PARKING AID

WHAT IS THE FRONT PARKING AID

Front parking sensors detect objects in front of your vehicle.

FRONT PARKING AID LIMITATIONS

The front parking aid sensors are active when your vehicle is in any position other than park (P) and the vehicle speed is less than 8 km/h.

The sensor coverage area is up to 70 cm from the front bumper.

If your vehicle is in reverse (R), the front parking aid detects objects and provides an audible warning when your vehicle is moving at a low speed and when an object is moving toward your vehicle, for example, another vehicle at a low speed. If your vehicle remains stationary for a few seconds, the audible warning turns off. Visual indication is always active in reverse (R).

If your vehicle is in any forward gear, the front parking aid provides audible warnings and a visual indication when your vehicle is moving at a speed of 8 km/h or below and the system detects an object within the detection zone. If your vehicle remains stationary for a few seconds, the visual indication and audible warning turns off.

If your vehicle is in neutral (N), the front and rear sensors provide a visual indication only when your vehicle is moving below a speed of 8 km/h and the system detects obstacles inside the detection areas. Once your vehicle stops, the visual indication stops after a few seconds.

LOCATING THE FRONT PARKING AID SENSORS



The front parking aid sensors are in the front bumper.

FRONT PARKING AID AUDIBLE WARNINGS

A warning tone sounds when there is an object within 70 cm from the front bumper. As your vehicle moves closer to an object, the rate of the tone increases.

The warning tone continuously sounds when an object is 30 cm or less from the front bumper.

Note: *If your vehicle remains stationary, the audible and visual warnings turn off. If your vehicle moves forward, the audible and visual warnings resume. If the detected object is 30 cm or less from your vehicle, visual indication remains on.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

PARKING AID INDICATORS

Parking Aid Indicators Shown When 360 Degree Camera Views are not Available



The system provides object distance indication through the touchscreen.

- As the distance to an object decreases, the indicators change color. The indicators for closer objects appear closer to the vehicle icon.
- The indicators are green when the object is at the farthest detection point. As the object gets closer, the indicators turn amber. When the object is at the closest detection point, the indicators turn red.
- If there is no object detected, the distance indicators are not activated.

The activated visual indicators continue displaying when your vehicle is stopped in reverse (R). If stopped in drive (D) or neutral (N), the activated visual indicators disappear after four seconds.

Note: *If stopped in drive (D) or neutral (N) with rear camera delay mode showing the rear camera view, the activated visual indicators continue displaying.*

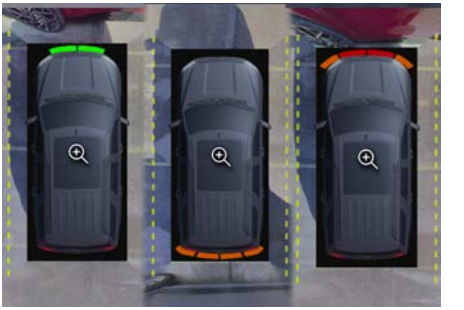
Parking aids are not available in the following situations:

- The system is switched off.
- A trailer is connected.
- Sensors are blocked.
- A system fault occurs.

Note: *If the parking aids are not available, the distance indicators do not display. See* ***Parking Aids – Troubleshooting*** *(page 233).*

Note: *Front park aid indicators may not be available.*

Parking Aid Indicators Shown in 360 Degree Camera Views (If Equipped)



The system provides object distance indication through the touchscreen.

- As the distance to an object decreases, the indicators change color.
- The indicators are green when the object is at the farthest detection point. As the object gets closer, the indicators turn amber. When the object is at the closest detection point, the indicators turn red.
- If there is no object detected, the distance indicators are not activated.

The activated visual indicators continue displaying when your vehicle is stopped in reverse (R). If stopped in drive (D) or neutral (N), the activated visual indicators disappear after four seconds.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Note: *If stopped in drive (D) or neutral (N) with rear camera delay mode showing the rear camera view, the activated visual indicators continue displaying.*

Parking aids are not available in the following situations:

- The system is switched off.
- A trailer is connected.
- Sensors are blocked. The distance indicators appear white.
- A system fault occurs.

Note: *If the parking aids are not available, the distance indicators do not display. See* ***Parking Aids – Troubleshooting*** *(page 233).*

PARKING AIDS – TROUBLESHOOTING

PARKING AIDS – INFORMATION MESSAGES

If a fault is present in the parking aids, a warning message appears in the instrument cluster or the touchscreen.

Message	Details
Parking Sensors fault	You may be able to resolve by cleaning the sensors and restarting your vehicle. If this does not resolve the condition, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Parking Sensors not available Sensor blocked See manual Press OK to close	Inclement weather, ice, mud, or water is blocking the sensor, causing the system to become unavailable. You can typically clean the sensor to resolve.
Parking Sensors not available Sensor blocked See manual Press OK to close	Certain add-on devices installed around the bumper or fascia are blocking the sensor. Remove add-on devices to resolve.
Parking Sensors not available Sensor blocked See manual Press OK to close	This message may appear when you drive slowly at a constant distance from a stationary object. It disappears once the distance from the object changes. This may happen when driving slowly close to something like a wall.
Rear Park Aid Deactivated Trailer attached	The system senses an electrical trailer connection during a given ignition cycle.

WHAT IS THE REAR VIEW CAMERA

The rear view camera provides a video image of the area behind your vehicle when the transmission is in reverse (R).



Your vehicle may also have a camera button on the touchscreen. Press to access the rear view camera.

REAR VIEW CAMERA PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The rear view camera system is a reverse aid supplement device that still requires the driver to use it in conjunction with the interior and exterior mirrors for maximum coverage.

WARNING: Objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper, might not be seen on the screen due to the limited coverage of the camera system.

WARNING: Objects above the camera may not be visible. Check the area behind your vehicle when necessary.

WARNING: Reverse your vehicle slowly. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Use caution when the liftgate or tailgate is ajar. If the liftgate or tailgate is ajar, the camera will be out of position and the video image could be incorrect. All guide lines disappear when the liftgate or tailgate is ajar. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not switch the camera features on or off when your vehicle is moving.

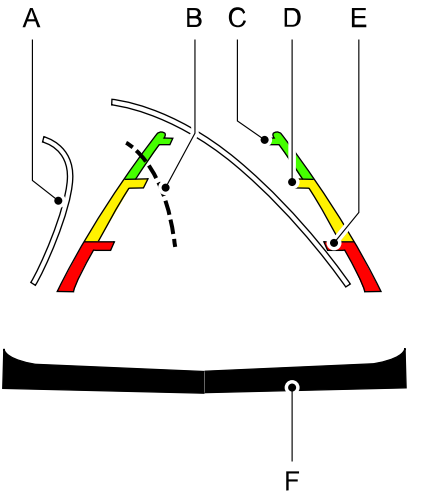
Note: *When towing, the camera only sees what you are towing. This might not provide adequate coverage and you might not see some objects. In some vehicles, the guidelines may disappear when you connect the trailer tow connector.*

LOCATING THE REAR VIEW CAMERA

The rear view camera is on the liftgate or tailgate. It provides a view of the area behind your vehicle.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

REAR VIEW CAMERA GUIDELINES



A	Active guide lines.
B	Centerline.
C	Fixed guide line: Green zone.
D	Fixed guide line: Yellow zone.
E	Fixed guide line: Red zone.
F	Rear bumper.

Active guide lines only show with fixed guide lines. To use active guide lines, turn the steering wheel to point the guide lines toward an intended path. If the steering wheel position changes while reversing, your vehicle might deviate from the intended path.

The fixed and active guide lines fade in and out depending on the steering wheel position. The active guide lines do not display when the steering wheel position is straight.

Use caution while reversing. Objects in the red zone are closest to your vehicle and objects in the green zone are farther away. Objects get closer to your vehicle as they move from the green zone to the yellow or red zones. Use the side view mirrors and rear view mirror to get better coverage on both sides and rear of your vehicle.

Note: *Active guide lines and fixed guide lines are only available when the transmission is in reverse (R).*

Note: *The centerline is only available if the active or fixed guide lines are on.*

Note: *Not all camera modes work properly without an auxiliary camera.*

REAR VIEW CAMERA SETTINGS

ZOOMING THE REAR VIEW CAMERA IN AND OUT

WARNING: When manual zoom is on, the full area behind your vehicle may not show. Be aware of your surroundings when using the manual zoom feature.

Selectable settings for this feature are zoom in (+) and zoom out (-). Press the symbol on the camera screen to change the view. The default setting is zoom off.

This allows you to get a closer view of an object behind your vehicle. The zoomed image keeps the bumper in the image to provide a reference. The zoom is only active while the transmission is in reverse (R).

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Note: *Manual zoom is only available when the transmission is in reverse (R).*

Note: *Only the centerline shows when you enable manual zoom.*

SWITCHING REAR VIEW CAMERA DELAY ON AND OFF

1. Open the driver assistance menu. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Switch Rear View Camera delay on or off.

When shifting the transmission out of reverse (R) and into any gear other than park (P), the camera image remains in the display until the vehicle speed reaches approximately 8 km/h or you shift your vehicle into park (P).

SWITCHING THE REAR VIEW CAMERA VIEW



Press to access the different camera views.



Rear normal view provides an image of what is directly behind your vehicle.



Rear split view provides an extended view of what is behind your vehicle.

Note: *Rear split view is not available when your vehicle speed is greater than 10 km/h*



The hitch view provides an image of the area around the tow hitch. This view is only available to vehicles with trailer wiring.



Trailer AUX camera shows a rear view camera image of what is behind your trailer. This camera view may not be available depending on your vehicle features.

Rear Views at Speed

Note: *This view is only available to vehicles with trailer wiring.*

Rear normal view, hitch view and trailer aux view are available when your speed is greater than 10 km/h.

Press the camera button on the touchscreen with your vehicle at a stop in park (P), neutral (N) or drive (D). Then select the required rear view. The view is visible during takeoff and afterward. You can exit the view any time by pressing the X button, returning to the sync screen.

Automatic Rear Split View

When your vehicle is in reverse (R), the camera view automatically switches to rear split view whenever the cross traffic alert system is active.

To switch automatic rear split view on and off:

1. Open the driver assistance menu. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Switch Automatic Rear Split View on or off.

HOW DOES THE 360 DEGREE CAMERA WORK

The 360 degree camera system:

- Allows you to see what is directly in front of or behind your vehicle.
- Helps you when parallel parking and centering in a parking space.
- Provides a cross traffic view in front of and behind your vehicle.
- Allows you to see a top-down view of the area outside your vehicle, including the blind spots and obstacles near your vehicle.

360 DEGREE CAMERA PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The 360 degree camera system still requires the driver to use it in conjunction with looking out of the windows, and checking the interior and exterior mirrors for maximum coverage.

WARNING: Objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper, might not be seen on the screen due to the limited coverage of the camera system.

WARNING: When manual zoom is on, the full area behind your vehicle may not show. Be aware of your surroundings when using the manual zoom feature.

WARNING: Do not switch the camera features on or off when your vehicle is moving.

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

LOCATING THE 360 DEGREE CAMERAS

Rear View Camera

The rear view camera is on the liftgate. It provides a video image of the area behind your vehicle.

Front View Camera

The front view camera is in the front grille. It provides a video image of the area in front of your vehicle.

Note: *The front view camera switches on when you are in mud/ruts or deep snow/sand mode, or in four-wheel drive low.*

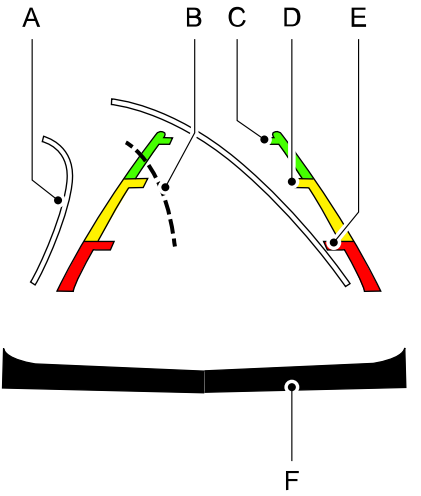
Side View Camera

The side view camera is on the outside mirror. It provides a video image of the area on the sides of your vehicle to aid you when parking or when backing up a trailer.

360 DEGREE CAMERA GUIDELINES

Note: *Active guidelines are only available when the transmission is in reverse (R).*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM



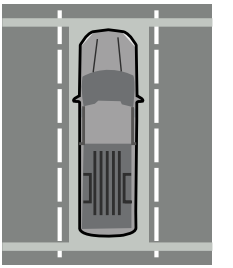
A	Active guidelines.
B	Centerline.
C	Fixed guideline: Green zone.
D	Fixed guideline: Yellow zone.
E	Fixed guideline: Red zone.
F	Rear bumper.

Active guidelines only show with fixed guidelines. Turn the steering wheel to point the guidelines toward an intended path. If the steering wheel position changes when reversing, your vehicle could deviate from the intended path.

The fixed and active guidelines fade in and out depending on the steering wheel position. The active guidelines do not display when the steering wheel position is straight.

Objects in the red zone are closest to your vehicle and objects in the green zone are farther away. Objects get closer to your vehicle as they move from the green zone to the yellow or red zones. Use the side view mirrors and rear view mirror to get better coverage on both sides and rear of your vehicle.

Keep Out Zone



The keep out zone is represented by the yellow dotted lines running parallel to your vehicle.

360 Camera Unseen Area

This is the black box region that surrounds the 360 vehicle avatar. This depicts the area around the vehicle that the cameras are unable to see.

360 DEGREE CAMERA SETTINGS

SWITCHING THE 360 DEGREE CAMERA ON AND OFF



Press the camera button at the top of the touchscreen.

Note: *The rear view camera activates when you switch into reverse (R). Additional views are then accessible on the touchscreen.*

When in park (P), neutral (N) or drive (D), the front images display when the button is pressed. When in reverse (R), only the rear images display when the button is pressed.

Note: *Not all cameras are available.*

Note: *The 360 degree camera system turns off when your vehicle is in motion at low speed, except when in reverse (R).*

Switching Additional Views On and Off (If Equipped)

You can switch additional camera views on and off via the touchscreen.

Trailer Side View

Trailer side view activates using the turn signal with a trailer attached. It provides a side view of the vehicle and trailer for better visibility during lane changes and turns.

To switch trailer side view on and off:

1. Open the driver assistance menu. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Switch Trailer Side View on or off.

Automatic Rear Split View

When your vehicle is in reverse (R), the camera view automatically switches to rear split view whenever the cross traffic alert system is active.

To switch automatic rear split view on and off:

1. Open the driver assistance menu. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Switch Automatic Rear Spilt View on or off.

SWITCHING THE 360 DEGREE CAMERA VIEW


Press to access the different camera views.


Front normal view provides an image of what is directly in front of your vehicle.


Front split view provides an extended view of what is in front of your vehicle.


Normal + 360 degree view contains the normal camera view next to a 360 degree camera view.


Rear normal view provides an image of what is directly behind your vehicle.

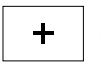

Rear split view provides an extended view of what is behind your vehicle.


The hitch view provides an image of the area around the tow hitch.


50/50 view provides views of the left and right side of your vehicle. It is available in park (P), neutral (N) and drive (D).


Trailer AUX camera view shows a rear view camera image of what is behind your trailer. This camera is purchased and installed separately.


Trailer reverse guidance shows the sides of your vehicle and trailer. See **Trailer Reverse Guidance** (page 321).


Zooms in on the image. See **Connecting a Trailer** (page 297).

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM



Zooms in on the 360 degree image. Also provides access to corner zoom views and front and rear offset views with tire guidelines depending on what gear and which drive mode you are in.

Rear Views at Speed

Note: *The rear normal view, hitch view and 50/50 view are also available when your vehicle speed is greater than 6 mph (10 kph). Intended for trailering and load carrying purposes.*

Turn on stationary in park (P), neutral (N) or drive (D) and press the camera button on the touchscreen. Then select the required rear view. The view is visible during takeoff and afterward. You can exit the view any time by pressing the X button, returning to the sync screen.

Note: *Pressing the camera soft button while in motion returns you to the last active view.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

HOW DOES ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WORK

Adaptive cruise control uses a radar sensor to adjust your vehicle speed to maintain a set gap between you and the vehicle in front of you in the same lane.

HOW DOES ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP AND GO WORK

Adaptive cruise control with stop and go uses radar and camera sensors to maintain a set gap between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you while following it to a complete stop. Stop and go can also be set to follow a vehicle directly in front of you and adjust the set speed, while you are at a complete stop.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Pay close attention to changing road conditions such as entering or leaving a highway, on roads with intersections or roundabouts, roads without visible lanes of travel, roads that are winding, slippery, unpaved, or steep slopes.

WARNING: The system does not control speed in low traction conditions or extremely steep slopes. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: The system is not a crash warning or avoidance system.

WARNING: Do not use the system when towing a trailer that has aftermarket electronic trailer brake controls. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended because this can affect the normal operation of the system. Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control, which could result in serious injury.

WARNING: Do not use the system with a snow plow blade installed.

WARNING: Do not use the system in poor visibility, for example fog, heavy rain, spray or snow.

When Following a Vehicle

WARNING: When following a vehicle that is braking, your vehicle does not always decelerate quickly enough to avoid a crash without driver intervention. Apply the brakes when necessary. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Hilly Condition Usage

You should select a lower gear when the system is active in situations such as prolonged downhill driving on steep slopes, for example in mountainous areas. The system needs additional engine braking in these situations to reduce the load on the vehicle's regular brake system to prevent it from overheating.

Note: *An audible alarm sounds and the system shuts down if it applies brakes for an extended period of time. This allows the brakes to cool. The system functions normally again after the brakes cool.*

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL LIMITATIONS

Sensor Limitations

WARNING: On rare occasions, detection issues can occur due to the road infrastructures, for example bridges, tunnels and safety barriers. In these cases, the system may brake late or unexpectedly. At all times, you are responsible for controlling your vehicle, supervising the system and intervening, if required.

WARNING: If the system malfunctions, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: Large contrasts in outside lighting can limit sensor performance.

WARNING: The system only warns of vehicles detected by the radar sensor. In some cases there may be no warning or a delayed warning. Apply the brakes when necessary. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

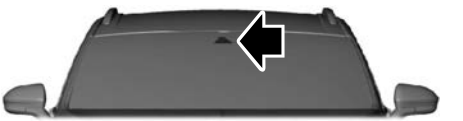
WARNING: The system may not detect stationary or slow moving vehicles below 10 km/h.

WARNING: The system does not detect pedestrians or objects in the road.

WARNING: The system does not detect oncoming vehicles in the same lane.

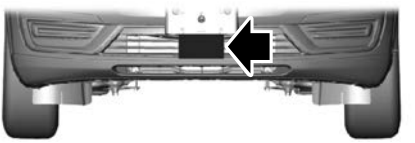
WARNING: The system may not operate properly if the sensor is blocked. Keep the windshield free from obstruction.

WARNING: The system may incorrectly track lane markings as other structures or objects. This can result in a false or missed warning.



The camera is mounted on the windshield behind the interior mirror.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM



The radar sensor is in the lower grille.

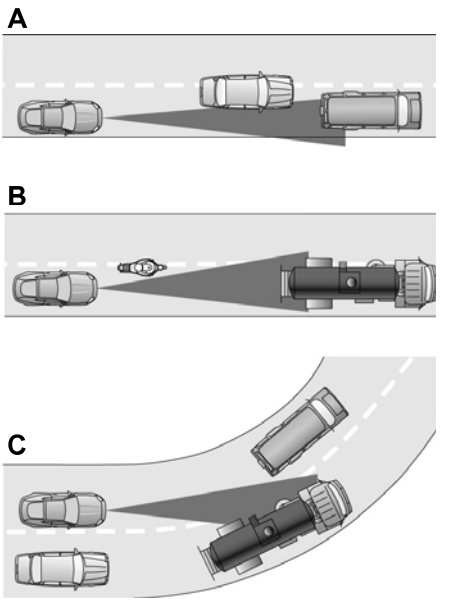
Note: *You cannot see the sensor. It is behind a fascia panel.*

Note: *Keep the front of your vehicle free of dirt, metal badges or objects. Vehicle front protectors, aftermarket lights, additional paint or plastic coatings could also degrade sensor performance.*

A message displays if something obstructs the camera or the sensor. When something blocks the sensor, the system cannot detect a vehicle ahead and does not function. See **Adaptive Cruise Control – Information Messages** (page 256).

The radar sensor has a limited field of view. It may not detect vehicles at all or detect a vehicle later than expected in some situations. The lead vehicle image does not illuminate if the system does not detect a vehicle in front of you.

Detection issues can occur:



A When driving on a different line than the vehicle in front.

B With vehicles that edge into your lane. The system can only detect these vehicles once they move fully into your lane.

C There may be issues with the detection of vehicles in front when driving into and coming out of a bend or curve in the road.

In these cases, the system may brake late or unexpectedly.

If something hits the front end of your vehicle or damage occurs, the radar-sensing zone may change. This could cause missed or false vehicle detection.

Optimal system performance requires a clear view of the road by the windshield-mounted camera.

Optimal performance may not occur if:

- The camera is blocked.
- There is poor visibility or lighting conditions.
- There are bad weather conditions.

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL ON AND OFF

The cruise controls are on the steering wheel. See **Adaptive Cruise Control** (page 241).

Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On



Press the button to activate the system. When the system activates, the set speed is equal to the current vehicle speed. If the speed is too low, or other conditions are not correct for adaptive cruise control activation, the system enters standby mode.

Note: *The minimum set speed is 15 mph or 20 km/h.*

The indicator, current gap setting and set speed appear in the instrument cluster display.

Switching Adaptive Cruise Control Off



Press the button when the system is in standby mode or switch the ignition off.

Note: *When you switch the system off, the set speed clears.*

Automatic Cancellation or Deactivation

The system may cancel if:

- The tires lose traction.
- You apply the parking brake.
- Your vehicle speed falls significantly below 15 mph or 20 km/h.

The system may turn off or prevent activating when requested if:

- The vehicle has a blocked sensor.
- The brake temperature is too high.
- There is a failure in the system or a related system.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL AUTOMATIC CANCELLATION

The system may cancel if:

- The tires lose traction.
- You apply the parking brake.

The system may cancel and set the parking brake if:

- You unbuckle the seatbelt and open the driver door after adaptive cruise control stops your vehicle.
- Adaptive cruise control holds your vehicle at a stop continuously for more than three minutes.

The system may deactivate or prevent activating when requested if:

- The vehicle has a blocked sensor.
- The brake temperature is too high.
- There is a failure in the system or a related system.

SETTING THE ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL SPEED

Drive to the speed you prefer.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

SET+ Press the toggle button up or down to set the current speed.

SET-

Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The indicator, current gap setting and set speed appear in the instrument cluster display.



A vehicle image illuminates if there is a vehicle detected in front of you.

Note: *When adaptive cruise control is active, the speedometer may vary slightly from the set speed displayed in the instrument cluster display.*

Setting the Adaptive Cruise Speed from a Complete Stop

SET+ Press the toggle button up or down while keeping the brake pedal fully pressed.

SET-

The set speed adjusts to 15 mph when in imperial units or 20 km/h when in metric units.

The indicator, current gap setting and set speed appear in the instrument cluster display.

Note: *The system activates from a complete stop only when it detects a lead vehicle in close proximity.*

Manually Changing the Set Speed

SET+ Press and release the toggle button up to increase the set speed in small increments. Press and hold the toggle button up to increase the set speed in large increments. Release the button when the set speed is equal to the preferred speed.

SET- Press and release the toggle button down to decrease the set speed in small increments. Press and hold the toggle button down to decrease the set speed in large increments. Release the button when the set speed is equal to the preferred speed.

You can also press the accelerator or brake pedal until you reach the speed you prefer. Press the toggle button up or down to select the current speed as the set speed.

The system may apply the brakes to slow the vehicle to the new set speed. The set speed continuously displays in the instrument cluster display when the system is active.

SETTING THE ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL GAP

Press the button to cycle through the four gap settings.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM



The selected gap appears in the instrument cluster display as shown by the bars in the image.

Note: *The gap setting is time dependent and therefore, the distance adjusts with your vehicle speed.*

Note: *It is your responsibility to select a gap appropriate to the driving conditions.*

Adaptive Cruise Control Gap Settings

Graphic Display, Bars Indicated Between Vehicles	Gap Distance	Dynamic Behavior
1	Closest.	Sport.
2	Close.	Normal.
3	Medium.	Normal.
4	Far.	Comfort.

Each time you switch the system on, it selects the last chosen gap setting.

Following a Vehicle

When a vehicle ahead of you enters the same lane or a slower vehicle is ahead in the same lane, the vehicle speed adjusts to maintain the gap setting.

Note: *When you are following a vehicle and you switch on a turn signal lamp, adaptive cruise control may provide a small, temporary acceleration to help you pass.*

Your vehicle maintains a consistent gap from the vehicle ahead until:

- The vehicle in front of you accelerates to a speed above the set speed.
- The vehicle in front of you moves out of the lane you are in.
- You set a new gap distance.

The system applies the brakes to slow down your vehicle to maintain a safe gap distance from the vehicle in front of you. The system only applies limited braking. You can override the system by applying the brakes.

Note: *The brakes may emit noise when applied by the system.*

If the system determines that its maximum braking level is not sufficient, an audible warning sounds, a message appears in the instrument cluster display and an indicator flashes when the system continues to brake. Take immediate action.

CANCELING THE SET SPEED

Press the button or tap the brake pedal.

The set speed does not erase.

RESUMING THE SET SPEED

Press the button.

Your vehicle speed returns to the previously set speed and gap setting. The set speed displays continuously in the instrument cluster display when the system is active.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Note: *Only use resume if you are aware of the set speed and intend to return to it.*

Resuming the Set Speed from a Complete Stop (If Equipped)

If your vehicle follows a vehicle to a complete stop and remains stationary for less than a few seconds, your vehicle accelerates from a stationary position to follow the vehicle ahead.

If your vehicle follows a vehicle to a complete stop and remains stationary for more than a few seconds, an indicator and message displays.



Message	Details
Stopped	Cruise control does not resume automatically when this display is active.
Press button to resume	If the lead vehicle begins to move, you are prompted to press the resume button. Press and release the button or use the accelerator pedal to resume following the lead vehicle.
Auto-Resume	Displays when on a limited access highway after following a vehicle to a complete stop. In this situation, the vehicle resumes following the lead vehicle without a button press or pressing the accelerator pedal. The system can remain in auto-resume state for approximately 30 seconds, after which it no longer automatically resumes.

OVERRIDING THE SET SPEED

WARNING: If you override the system by pressing the accelerator pedal, it does not automatically apply the brakes to maintain a gap from any vehicle ahead.

When you press the accelerator pedal, you override the set speed and gap distance.

Use the accelerator pedal to intentionally exceed the set speed limit.

When you override the system, the green indicator illuminates and the vehicle icon does not appear in the instrument cluster display.

The system resumes operation when you release the accelerator pedal. The vehicle speed decreases to the set speed, or a lower speed if following a slower vehicle.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL INDICATORS



Illuminates when you switch adaptive cruise control on. The color of the indicator changes to indicate the system status.

White indicates the system is on but inactive.

Blue indicates that you set the speed and the system is active.

SWITCHING FROM ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL TO CRUISE CONTROL

WARNING: Normal cruise control will not brake when your vehicle is approaching slower vehicles. Always be aware of which mode you have selected and apply the brakes when necessary.

1. From the settings menu, press Driver Assistance. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Press Cruise Control.
3. Press Normal Cruise Control.



The cruise control indicator replaces the adaptive cruise control indicator if you select normal cruise control. The gap setting does not display, and the system does not respond to lead vehicles. Automatic emergency braking remains active to maintain set speed. The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.

LANE CENTERING

HOW DOES LANE CENTERING WORK

Adaptive cruise control with lane centering uses the vehicle's front radar sensor and front windshield camera sensor, together with the steering sensor to operate.

Using these sensors, the system applies continuous steering assistance towards driving in the middle of the lane you choose on highway roads.

Note: *The gap setting for adaptive cruise control with lane centering, operates in the same way as normal adaptive cruise control.*

If you drive off-center within the lane, the system sets and maintains that preferred lane position. The system provides continuous assistance steering torque input toward the preferred position.

Note: *The system can only set preferred lane positions within the lane.*

Note: *If the system cancels, the preferred position erases. On the next activation, the system provides continuous assistance steering torque input toward the lane center.*

LANE CENTERING PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not use the system when towing a trailer. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WARNING: Do not use the system if any changes or modifications to the steering wheel have been made. Any changes or modifications to the steering wheel could affect the functionality or performance of the system. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

Adaptive cruise control precautions apply to lane centering unless stated otherwise or contradicted by a lane centering precaution. See **Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions** (page 241).

LANE CENTERING REQUIREMENTS

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

Lane centering only activates when all of the following occur:

- Adaptive cruise control with lane centering is enabled in the touchscreen. See **Switching Lane Centering On and Off** (page 250).
- You have adaptive cruise control enabled and set.
- The steering system detects your hands on the steering wheel.
- The system detects both lane markings when driving on a straight road.
- Your vehicle is initially centered in the lane between two visible line markings.
- Automatic Emergency Braking is switched on. See **Switching Automatic Emergency Braking On and Off** (page 284).
- The driver seatbelt is fastened.
- A trailer is not detected.

Note: *If the system does not detect valid lane line markings, the system remains in standby until valid line markings are available.*

Note: *If the system does not detect your hands on the steering wheel, apply a slight force to the steering wheel.*

LANE CENTERING LIMITATIONS

Adaptive cruise control limitations apply to lane centering unless stated otherwise or contradicted by a lane centering limitation. See **Lane Centering Requirements** (page 249).

Lane Centering may not be able to center your vehicle in the lane in any of the following conditions:

- The lane is too narrow or wide.
- The curve in the road is too tight.
- The system does not detect the minimum required lane markings or when lanes merge or split.
- When the required steering effort to maintain lane center exceeds the lane centering system limit.
- When driving in areas that are under construction or when road work is in progress.
- If the front windshield camera and/or the front radar are blocked.
- When using a spare tire.
- Inclement weather conditions including, but not limited to, high wind, heavy rain, and fog.
- Driving into direct sunlight.
- When modification to the steering system has been made, including alterations to the steering wheel.
- When a trailer is detected, the system disables lane centering. See **Lane Centering Precautions** (page 248).

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Note: *The system steering assistance is limited and may not have sufficient effort for all driving situations and/or conditions, such as driving through tight curves or driving through curves at high speeds.*

Note: *In exceptional conditions, the system may deviate from the lane center.*

SWITCHING LANE CENTERING ON AND OFF

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

The controls are on the steering wheel.



Press the button.

The indicator appears in the instrument cluster. When the lane centering system is on, the color of the indicator changes to indicate the system status.

You can override the system at any time by steering your vehicle.

Note: *The lane centering requirements must be met before you can enable the feature. See **Lane Centering Requirements** (page 249).*

Enabling and Disabling Lane Centering

1. From the settings menu, press Driver Assistance. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Press Cruise Control.
3. Press Adaptive Cruise Control.
4. Switch Lane Centering on or off.

LANE CENTERING ALERTS

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

When the system is active and detects no steering activity for a period of time, the system alerts you to put your hands on the steering wheel. If you do not react to the warnings the system quickly applies and releases the brakes, activates the hazard lights, and slows your vehicle to a stop within the lane of travel while maintaining steering control. See **Lane Centering Automatic Cancellation** (page 250).

The system also alerts you if your vehicle crosses lane markings without detected steering activity.

Note: *If a keep hands on the wheel message appears on the instrument cluster display, the system may not detect a light grip or touch on the steering wheel. Slight steering wheel input may be required to cancel the message.*

LANE CENTERING AUTOMATIC CANCELLATION

When an external condition cancels the system, for example, no lane markings available, an audible warning sounds and a message appears in the instrument cluster display.

When an external condition cancels the system, and your hands are not on the steering wheel, the system immediately alerts you to take control of the vehicle.

If this alert is ignored, the system quickly applies and releases the brakes, activates the hazard lights, and slows your vehicle to a stop within the lane of travel.

If your vehicle slows down or stops and you resume control, a message appears to prompt you to press the accelerator pedal to allow the system to resume.

Note: *If the system detects significant inactivity, a 'Lane Centering Unavailable' message displays in the instrument cluster and lane centering is disabled until the next time you start your vehicle.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Automatic cancellation can also occur if:

- The lane becomes too wide or too narrow.
- The system cannot detect valid lane markings.
- Lane markings cross over one another.
- The curve of the road is too sharp.

LANE CENTERING MANUAL CANCELLATION

When you perform the following actions, adaptive cruise control with lane centering cancels:

- The brake pedal is pressed.
- Adaptive cruise control button on the steering wheel is switched off.

The lane centering system is momentarily suppressed when either of the following actions are performed:

- Turn signal indicator is latched or tapped.
- You steer the vehicle out of lane.

LANE CENTERING INDICATORS - VEHICLES WITH: 8 INCH SCREEN



An indicator illuminates when you switch lane centering on. The color of the indicator changes to indicate the system status.

- Gray/white indicates the system is on but in standby mode.
- Blue indicates the system is enabled and applying steering assistance to keep the vehicle in the center of the lane.
- Gray/white with an audible tone, indicates the system automatically canceled.

LANE CENTERING INDICATORS - VEHICLES WITH: 12 INCH SCREEN



An indicator illuminates when you switch lane centering on. The color of the indicator changes to indicate the system status.

- Gray/white indicates the system is on but in standby mode.
- Blue indicates the system is enabled and applying steering assistance to keep the vehicle in the center of the lane.
- Gray/white with an audible tone, indicates the system automatically canceled.

LANE CENTERING – TROUBLESHOOTING

LANE CENTERING – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options and instrument cluster type, some messages can appear different or not at all.*

Message	Details
Keep hands on steering wheel	You must return your hands to the steering wheel and provide steering input to cancel the message.
Lane Centering not available	Lane centering is currently not available, due to conditions that prevent the system from becoming active. To reset the system, when the vehicle is stationary, return the gear selector to park (P) and turn the vehicle off. Then, restart the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal.
Resume control	Adaptive cruise control with lane centering is about to cancel. You must immediately take full control of the vehicle.
Press accelerator pedal to resume	Adaptive cruise control with lane centering is in standby mode. When safe to do so, you can resume adaptive cruise control with lane centering by applying pressure on the accelerator pedal. Alternatively, you can also re-enable adaptive cruise control with lane centering by pressing the resume button on the steering wheel.

INTELLIGENT ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL - VEHICLES WITH: 8 INCH SCREEN

HOW DOES INTELLIGENT ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WORK

Intelligent adaptive cruise control combines speed sign recognition and navigation map data with adaptive cruise control to adjust the cruise set speed to the speed limit detected by the speed sign recognition system. As the system detects new speed signs, the set speed updates.

There are limitations that affect the accuracy of the speed sign recognition system and its ability to determine the current speed limit. The intelligent adaptive cruise control system and its ability to determine the current speed limit shares these limitations. See **Speed Sign Recognition** (page 288).

Note: *The adaptive cruise control gap setting operates normally when the feature is enabled.*

INTELLIGENT ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

INTELLIGENT ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL LIMITATIONS

The speed limit information provided by the navigation map data could be inaccurate or out of date.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

The system may not detect and read speed limit signs with conditional information, for example, when a sign is flashing, during specific time ranges, or when children are present.

Note: *The system does not set the vehicle speed to speed limits shown with a supplementary traffic sign.*

Under certain conditions, the system may not adjust the vehicle speed until after your vehicle passes the speed limit.

SWITCHING INTELLIGENT MODE ON AND OFF

1. From the settings menu, press Driver Assistance. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Press Cruise Control.
3. Press Adaptive Cruise Control.
4. Press Speed Sign Recognition.

ADJUSTING THE SET SPEED TOLERANCE

1. From the settings menu, press Driver Assistance. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Press Cruise Control.
3. Press Adaptive Cruise Control.
4. Press Speed Sign Recognition.
5. Press Tolerance.
6. Use the slider bar to adjust the allowable tolerance for the system.

Note: *You cannot set the tolerance more than 30 km/h above or below the recognized speed.*

INTELLIGENT ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL ALERTS

If you increase the set speed beyond the speed limit or speed limit plus a positive tolerance value, the set speed indicator flashes.

The warning does not occur if:

- You override the set speed using the accelerator pedal.
- The vehicle speed exceeds the set speed due to being on a downhill slope.

INTELLIGENT ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL INDICATORS



E292667

A bracket appears around the set speed and the detected speed limit in the instrument cluster.

INTELLIGENT ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING

INTELLIGENT ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options and instrument cluster type, not all messages display or are available.*

Note: *Certain messages may be abbreviated or shortened depending upon which cluster type you have.*

Message	Details
Intelligent Cruise Control Speed Sign Recognition Not Available	Conditions exist preventing the system from being available. Check that the front windshield camera is not blocked. Navigation system information may not be available. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST - VEHICLES WITH: 12 INCH SCREEN

HOW DOES PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST WORK

Predictive Speed Assist works with adaptive cruise control and adjusts the vehicle speed to the road geometry and to the speed limit detected by the speed sign recognition system. As the system identifies curves and highway exits, the vehicle speed temporarily decreases ahead of and during the changing road geometry. When passing new speed signs, the set speed updates. See **Predictive Speed Assist Precautions** (page 254).

There are limitations that affect the accuracy of the speed sign recognition system and its ability to determine the current speed limit. Predictive speed assist and its ability to determine the current speed limit shares these limitations.

Note: *The adaptive cruise control gap setting operates normally when the feature is enabled.*

Note: *This feature uses map data. We recommend having all connected vehicle settings enabled to allow the map content to be updated to the latest version. See* ***Connected Vehicle Settings*** *(page 428). If your market is not connected, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to perform the periodical updates.*

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Pay close attention to changing road conditions. You may need to override the system by pressing the brake or accelerator pedal if the adjusted speed becomes higher or lower than necessary.

WARNING: The system only provides limited braking. Your vehicle may not always decelerate quickly enough to avoid a crash without driver intervention. Apply the brakes when necessary.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WARNING: The system does not activate the turn signal.

Adaptive cruise control precautions apply to predictive speed assist unless stated otherwise or contradicted by a predictive speed assist precaution. See **Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions** (page 241).

The system only applies limited braking. You can override the system with the accelerator pedal or cancel the system by applying the brakes.

The system may adapt to various factors such as time of day, lane width. This could influence speed adjustments and accelerations.

The system may adapt to various drive modes. See **Drive Mode Control** (page 200). This could influence speed adjustments and accelerations.

Note: *The system does not activate the turn signal automatically.*

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST LIMITATIONS

WARNING: The system may not always adjust vehicle speed in certain road or weather conditions such as crossing traffic, yield or stop signs, right of way, traffic lights, speed bumps, rain, snow, fog. You must always apply the brake or accelerator pedal when necessary.

The road geometry and speed limit information provided by the navigation map data could be inaccurate or out of date.

The system may not detect and read speed limit signs with conditional information, for example, when a sign is flashing, during specific time ranges, or when children are present.

Note: *The system may not always set the vehicle speed to speed limits shown with a supplementary traffic sign.*

Under certain conditions, the system may not adjust the vehicle speed until after your vehicle passes the speed limit.

Detection of road geometry operates only where related information is available. Road geometry information may not be available in some areas.

SWITCHING PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST MODE ON AND OFF

1. From the driver assistance menu, press Cruise Control. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 437).
2. Press Adaptive Cruise Control.
3. Switch Predictive Speed Assist on or off.

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST ALERTS

If the speed sign recognition system detects a speed limit below the minimum adaptive cruise control set speed, a tone sounds and the system returns to standby mode.

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST INDICATORS

A blue marker around the speed sign indicates that the system is active.

Speed Sign Indicator

When the system detects a new speed sign, a gray indicator appears above the set speed while the system adjusts the vehicle speed to the speed limit. When your vehicle reaches the speed limit, the set speed updates and the gray indicator disappears.

Road Geometry Indicator

When the system detects a curve or highway exit, the vehicle starts to decelerate, and the indicator appears and changes color.

Road Geometry Indicator Symbols


Left curve.


Right curve.

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST – TROUBLESHOOTING

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Adaptive Cruise Control Speed Sign Recognition Not Available	Navigation system based speed limit information is not available. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Driver Resume Control	The system is going to cancel and you must take control.

Note: *The system could abbreviate or shorten certain messages depending upon which cluster type you have.*

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES - VEHICLES WITH: STOP AND GO

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options and instrument cluster type, not all messages display or are available.*

Message	Details
Adaptive Cruise Malfunction	A malfunction is preventing the adaptive cruise from engaging.
Front Sensor Not Aligned	Contact an authorized dealer to have the radar checked for proper coverage and operation.
Adaptive Cruise Not Available	Conditions exist preventing the system from being available.
Adaptive Cruise Not Available Sensor Blocked See Manual	You have a blocked radar because of poor radar visibility due to inclement weather or ice, mud, or water in front of the sensor. You can typically clean the sensor to resolve this issue. Due to the nature of sensor technology, it is possible to get a blockage warning with no actual block. This happens, for example, when driving in sparse rural or desert environments. A false blocked condition either self clears, or clears after you restart your vehicle.
Normal Cruise Active Adaptive Braking Off	You have selected normal cruise control. The system does not brake or react to traffic.
Adaptive Cruise - Driver Resume Control	Displays when the adaptive cruise control is going to cancel and you must take control.
Adaptive Cruise Speed Too Low to Activate	Displays when the vehicle speed is too slow to activate the adaptive cruise control and there is no lead vehicle in range.

WHAT IS THE INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER

The system allows you to limit the vehicle speed to the maximum speed limit detected by the traffic sign recognition system.

HOW DOES THE INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER WORK

Intelligent speed limiter uses data from the traffic sign recognition system to set a maximum speed. For example, if the traffic sign recognition system detects a 80 km/h speed limit, the vehicle speed is limited to 80 km/h.

INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: When you are going downhill, your vehicle speed may increase above the set speed. The system will not apply the brakes but a warning displays. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

Note: *The system does not limit your vehicle's speed to speed limits shown with a supplementary traffic sign.*

SWITCHING THE INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER ON AND OFF



Press to switch the system on.

The system activates with the detected speed limit or, if no speed limit is detected the current speed of your vehicle is set. Press again to switch the system off.

SETTING THE SPEED LIMIT

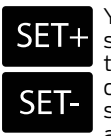


Press the toggle button upward or downward with the system in standby mode to set the speed limiter to the current vehicle speed. The set speed is stored and displayed in the instrument cluster.

Note: *The set speed limiter adjusts when the system detects a different maximum speed limit.*

Note: *If the system cannot detect a maximum speed limit, the system returns to standby mode.*

CHANGING THE SET SPEED LIMIT



You can adjust the set speed in small or large increments. Press the toggle button upward or downward once to adjust the set speed in small increments. Press and hold the toggle button upward or downward to adjust the set speed in large increments.

ADJUSTING THE SPEED LIMIT TOLERANCE

1. From the settings menu, press Driver Assistance.
2. Press Speed Limit Assist.
3. Switch Intelligent Speed Limiter on.
4. Use the slider bar to adjust the allowable tolerance for the system.

CANCELING THE SET SPEED LIMIT



Press to cancel the limiter and place it in standby mode. The symbol in instrument cluster display appears grey.

RESUMING THE SET SPEED LIMIT



Press to resume the limiter. The system sets the speed limit to the detected maximum speed limit when it resumes. The symbol in the instrument cluster display appears green.

INTENTIONALLY EXCEEDING THE SET SPEED LIMIT

Firmly press the accelerator pedal to temporarily turn the system off. The system reactivates once your vehicle speed drops below the set speed.

INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER INDICATORS



It illuminates in the instrument cluster when the system is in standby or active.

INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER AUDIBLE WARNINGS

A warning appears in the instrument cluster and a tone sounds if any of the following occur:

- Your vehicle's speed exceeds the current set speed.
- The system detects a maximum speed limit that is lower than your vehicle's current speed.
- You intentionally exceed the set speed.

If the traffic sign recognition system detects a speed limit outside the operational speed range, 20–180 km/h, a single warning tone sounds and the system switches to standby mode.

SWITCHING FROM INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER TO SPEED LIMITER

1. From the driver assistance menu, press Speed Limit Assist. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Switch Intelligent Speed Limiter off.

Note: *If you switch intelligent speed limiter off, the system defaults to manual speed limiter. You can manually set the speed limiter using the controls on the steering wheel.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER – TROUBLESHOOTING

INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does a warning appear in the instrument cluster display?

- The vehicle speed exceeds the current set speed.
- The system detects a maximum speed limit that is lower than the current vehicle speed.
- You intentionally exceed the set speed.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WHAT IS THE LANE KEEPING SYSTEM

The lane keeping system alerts you by providing temporary steering assistance or steering wheel vibration when it detects an unintended lane departure.

HOW DOES THE LANE KEEPING SYSTEM WORK

The lane keeping system uses a forward looking camera mounted on the windshield to monitor vehicle movement within the lane of travel.

When the camera detects a drift out of the lane of travel, the lane keeping system alerts the driver by vibrating the steering wheel, or aids the driver by providing a small steering input to move the vehicle back into the lane of travel.

The driver can select one of three modes:

- Alert (if equipped)
- Aid
- Alert + Aid

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system will not operate if the sensor cannot track the road lane markings.

WARNING: The sensor may incorrectly track lane markings as other structures or objects. This can result in a false or missed warning.

WARNING: In cold and severe weather conditions the system may not function. Rain, snow and spray can all limit sensor performance.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly if the sensor is blocked. Keep the windshield free from obstruction.

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: The system may not function properly if your vehicle is fitted with a replacement windshield not approved by us.

WARNING: Large contrasts in outside lighting can limit sensor performance.

WARNING: The system may not correctly operate if your vehicle is fitted with a suspension kit not approved by us.

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

The lane keeping system only operates when the vehicle speed is greater than 64 km/h.

The system works when the camera can detect at least one lane marking or the edge of the road.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Note: *When you select Aid or Alert and Aid mode and the system detects no steering activity for a short period of time, the system alerts you to put your hands on the steering wheel. The system may detect a light grip or touch on the steering wheel as hands-off driving.*

The lane keeping system may not correctly operate in any of the following conditions:

- The lane keeping system does not detect at least one lane marking or the edge of the road.
- You switch the turn signal on.
- You apply direct steering, accelerate fast or brake hard.
- The vehicle speed is less than 64 km/h.
- The anti-lock brake, stability control or traction control system activates.
- The lane is too narrow.
- Something is obscuring the camera or it is unable to detect the lane markings due to environment, traffic or vehicle conditions.
- Entering or exiting a tight curve when driving at high speeds.

The lane keeping system may not correct lane positioning in any of the following conditions:

- High winds.
- Uneven road surfaces.
- Heavy or uneven loads.
- Incorrect tire pressure.

SWITCHING THE LANE KEEPING SYSTEM ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITH: 8 INCH SCREEN



To activate the lane keeping system, press the button on the steering wheel.

Note: *When switching the system on or off a message appears in the instrument cluster display to show the status.*

Note: *For some markets, the system defaults to ON with every key cycle.*

Note: *To change the steering wheel vibration intensity, use the lane keeping system menu in the touchscreen.*



To deactivate the lane keeping system, press the button twice. For some markets, an icon appears when you manually disable the system, or if there is a fault. Other markets will have no visible icon in this location when you manually disable the system.

SWITCHING THE LANE KEEPING SYSTEM ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITH: 12 INCH SCREEN



To activate the lane keeping system, press the button on the steering wheel.

Note: *When switching the system on or off a message appears in the instrument cluster display to show the status.*

Note: *For some markets, the system defaults to ON with every key cycle.*

Note: *To change the steering wheel vibration intensity, use the lane keeping system menu in the touchscreen.*



To deactivate the lane keeping system, press the button twice. For some markets, an icon appears when you manually disable the system, or if there is a fault. Other markets will have no visible icon in this location when you manually disable the system.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

SWITCHING THE LANE KEEPING SYSTEM MODE

1. From the settings menu, press Driver Assistance. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Press Lane-Keeping System.
3. Press Mode.
4. Select a mode.

Note: *The system stores the on or off setting until manually changed. For some markets, the system defaults to the ON setting at every Ignition cycle.*

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM SETTINGS

Adjusting the Steering Wheel Vibration Intensity

1. From the settings menu, press Driver Assistance. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 437).
2. Press Lane Keeping System.
3. Press Alert Intensity.
4. Select a setting.

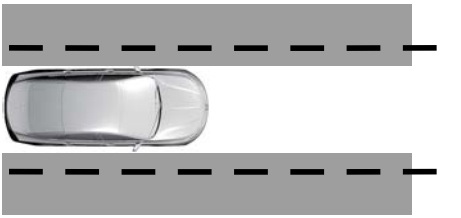
Note: *This setting is not available in all modes.*

AID MODE

WHAT IS AID MODE

Aid mode provides temporary steering assistance toward the center of the lane.

HOW DOES AID MODE WORK



The lane keeping system aids you when an unintentional lane departure occurs. The system provides a small steering input to move the vehicle towards the center of the lane.

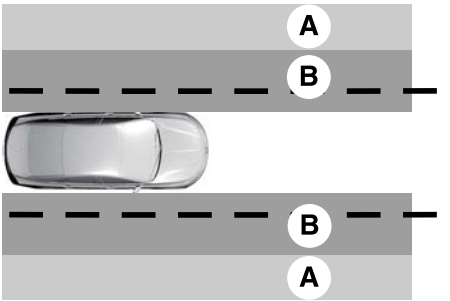
ALERT AND AID MODE

WHAT IS ALERT AND AID MODE

Alert and aid mode uses multiple features to keep you in your lane. The system first provides a small steering input to bring your vehicle back towards the center of the lane. If your vehicle moves too far from the center of the lane the system alerts you with vibration in the steering wheel.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

HOW DOES ALERT AND AID MODE WORK



A Alert.

B Aid.

The lane keeping system detects a lane departure and provides aid when the vehicles enters **B** and applies the additional alert warning if **A** is entered.

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM INDICATORS - VEHICLES WITH: 8 INCH SCREEN



If you switch the lane keeping system on, a graphic with lane markings appears in the instrument cluster display.

When you switch the system off, the lane marking graphics do not display.

Note: *The overhead vehicle graphic may still display if adaptive cruise control is enabled.*

While the lane keeping system is on, the color of the lane markings change to indicate the system status.



While the system is on, the color of the lane keeping system indicator changes to indicate the system status. See table below.

Gray	White	Yellow	Red
Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable to provide a warning or intervention on the indicated side.	Indicates that the system is available or ready to provide a warning or intervention on the indicated side.	Indicates that the system is providing or has just provided a lane keeping aid intervention.	Indicates that the system is providing or has just provided a lane keeping alert warning.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM INDICATORS - VEHICLES WITH: 12 INCH SCREEN



If you switch the lane keeping system on, a graphic with lane markings appears in the instrument cluster display.

When you switch the system off, the lane marking graphics do not display.

Note: *The overhead vehicle graphic may still display if adaptive cruise control is enabled.*

While the lane keeping system is on, the color of the lane markings change to indicate the system status.



While the system is on, the color of the lane keeping system indicator changes to indicate the system status. See table below.

Gray	White	Yellow	Red
Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable to provide a warning or intervention on the indicated side.	Indicates that the system is available or ready to provide a warning or intervention on the indicated side.	Indicates that the system is providing or has just provided a lane keeping aid intervention.	Indicates that the system is providing or has just provided a lane keeping alert warning.

BLIND SPOT ASSIST

WHAT IS BLIND SPOT ASSIST

Blind spot assist is an extension of the lane keeping system.

It helps you identify adjacent vehicles in your blind spot during a lane change.

The system provides a blind spot alert and steering assistance to help you steer away from detected adjacent vehicles.

HOW DOES BLIND SPOT ASSIST WORK



Activate and deactivate the system using the lane keeping system button on the steering wheel.

The blind spot assist feature is enabled whenever you select Aid or Alert +Aid from the lane keeping system.

During lane changes, the blind spot assist feature detects vehicles in, or approaching your blind spot and provides a warning plus steering assistance to direct your vehicle back into your lane.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

When active, this system functions with or without the use of turn signals and hazard flashers.

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

BLIND SPOT ASSIST LIMITATIONS

All system limitations present in the basic lane keeping system also apply to blind spot assist.

Blind spot assist does not function under the following conditions:

- No lane markings are detected.
- One or both rear radar sensors become blocked or faulty.
- Attaching bike or cargo racks could cause false alerts due to obstruction of the sensor.

Blind spot assist may have difficulty detecting hazards under the following conditions:

- If a vehicle is approaching in an adjacent lane at a speed higher than your vehicle.
- Bad weather obstructing the sensors.

BLIND SPOT ASSIST INDICATORS

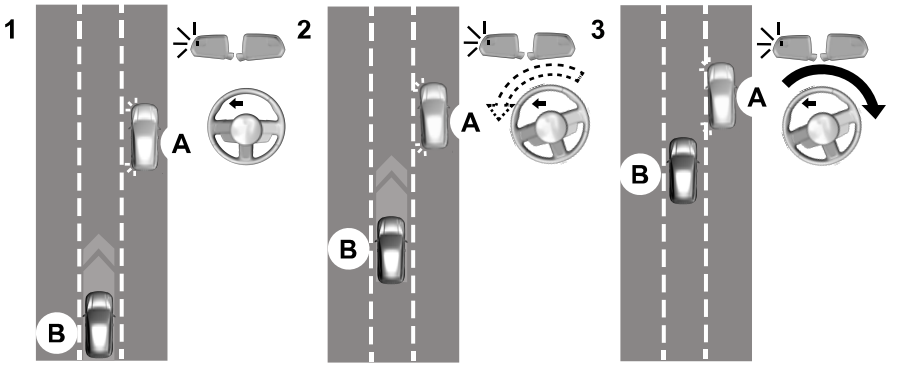


Diagram 1: Vehicle A uses its left turn signal preparing to change from the right lane to the middle lane. Vehicle B is already in the middle lane and just entered Vehicle A's blind spot causing the blind spot information system alert indicator to flash on the exterior mirror.

Diagram 2: The driver of Vehicle A begins to steer into the center lane not aware of Vehicle B.

Diagram 3: Blind spot assist counter steers to help alert the driver of Vehicle A to direct their vehicle back into the right lane to help avoid a possible collision with Vehicle B.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

The lane keeping aid warning lamp or yellow lane marking in your instrument cluster display indicate blind spot assist activation. In addition, the blind spot information system alert indicator flashes on the exterior mirror on the same side as the detection. See **Blind Spot Information System** (page 272).

Blind Spot Assist Information Messages

Message	Action
Blind Spot Assist Not Available Trailer Attached	Displays if you attach a trailer to your vehicle.
Blind Spot Assist Not Available Side Sensor Blocked	Displays if something is blocking the blind spot information system sensors.
Blind Spot Assist System fault	The system detects a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Trailer Brake Module Fault	Lost communication with the trailer module. The system suppresses blind spot assist until you have the failure fixed.
Trailer Lighting Module Fault See Manual	Lost communication with the trailer module. The system suppresses blind spot assist until you have the failure fixed.
Front Camera Fault Service Required	Front camera fault. Blind spot assist disables until you have the failure fixed.

BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH TRAILER COVERAGE

WHAT IS BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH TRAILER COVERAGE

Blind spot assist with trailer coverage is an extension of the lane keeping system.

It may help you identify adjacent vehicles during a lane change.

Blind spot assist provides a blind spot warning and steering assistance to help you become aware of and steer away from vehicles in your blind spot during lane changes.

When attaching a trailer, ensure you have properly set up the trailer coverage settings. See **Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage** (page 273).

HOW DOES BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH TRAILER COVERAGE WORK



Activate and deactivate the system using the lane keeping system button on the steering wheel.

The blind spot assist feature is enabled whenever you select Aid or Alert + Aid from the lane keeping system.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

During lane changes, the design of the blind spot assist feature detects vehicles in, or approaching, your blind spot and provides a warning, plus steering assistance to direct your vehicle back into your lane.

If you connect a supported trailer, the system reduces the function to only detect vehicles on both sides of the vehicle and trailer, extending rearward from the exterior mirrors to the end of your trailer. See **Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage** (page 273).

When active, this system functions with or without the use of turn signals and hazard flashers.

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH TRAILER COVERAGE LIMITATIONS

All system limitations present in the basic lane keeping system also apply to blind spot assist.

Blind spot assist does not function under the following conditions:

- No lane markings are detected.
- One or both rear radar sensors become blocked or faulty.
- You have not configured the attached trailer correctly in the trailer tow menus or you attached an unsupported trailer. The system only supports certain trailer shapes and dimensions.

Note: *Blind spot assist with trailer coverage could have reduced performance if any of the above limitations are present.*

Blind spot assist may have difficulty detecting hazards under the following conditions:

- If a vehicle is approaching in an adjacent lane at a relative speed much higher than your vehicle.
- Bad weather conditions are present that obstruct the sensors.
- Attaching bike or cargo racks could cause false alerts due to obstruction of the sensor.

BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH TRAILER COVERAGE INDICATORS

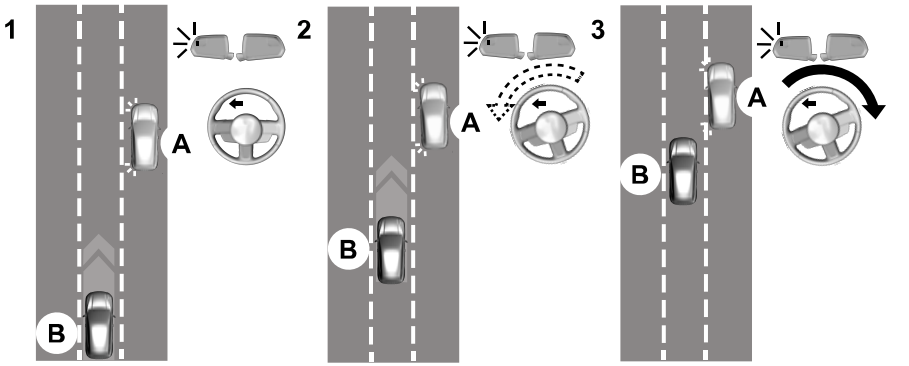


Diagram 1: Vehicle A uses its left turn signal preparing to change from the right lane to the middle lane. Vehicle B is already in the middle lane and just entered Vehicle A's blind spot causing the blind spot information system alert indicator to flash on the exterior mirror.

Diagram 2: The driver of Vehicle A begins to steer into the center lane not aware of Vehicle B.

Diagram 3: Blind spot assist counter steers to help alert the driver of Vehicle A to direct their vehicle back into the right lane to help avoid a possible collision with Vehicle B.

The lane keeping aid warning lamp or yellow lane marking in your instrument cluster display indicate blind spot assist activation. In addition, the blind spot information system alert indicator flashes on the exterior mirror on the same side as the detection. See **Blind Spot Information System** (page 272).

Blind Spot Assist Information Messages

Message	Action
Blind Spot Assist Not Available Trailer Attached	Displays if you attach a trailer to your vehicle with the blind spot information system switched off or you have not configured the trailer.
Blind Spot Assist Not Available Side Sensor Blocked	Displays if your blind spot information system sensors are blocked.
Blind Spot Assist System Fault	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Trailer Brake Module Fault	Lost communication with the trailer module. Blind spot assist is disabled until the failure is fixed.
Trailer Lighting Module Fault See Manual	Lost communication with the trailer module. Blind spot assist is disabled until the failure is fixed.
Front Camera Fault Service Required	Front camera fault. Blind spot assist is disabled until the failure is fixed.

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM – TROUBLESHOOTING

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Lane-Keeping System fault Service required	The system detects a fault. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Windshield camera temporarily not available	The system is over-temperature due to environmental conditions. Cool the cabin by lowering the climate control temperature, parking your vehicle in the shade, or opening the windows. Clear any dirt or debris from the windshield at the front windshield camera.
Windshield camera Low visibility Clean windshield	The system detects a condition that requires you to clean the windshield in order for it to properly operate.
Windshield camera fault Service required	The system detects a fault. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Keep hands on steering wheel	The system requests that you keep your hands on the steering wheel.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why is the feature not available (lane markings are gray) when I can see the lane markings on the road?

- Your vehicle speed is less than 40 mph (65 km/h).
- The sun is shining directly into the camera lens.
- A quick intentional lane change has occurred.
- You are driving your vehicle too close to the lane markings for an extended interval of time.
- Driving at high speeds in curves.
- The last alert warning or aid intervention occurred a short time ago.
- Ambiguous lane markings, for example, in construction zones.
- Rapid transition from light to dark, or from dark to light.
- Sudden offset in lane markings.
- ABS or AdvanceTrac™ is active.
- There is a camera blockage due to dirt, grime, fog, frost or water on the windshield.
- You are driving too close to the vehicle in front of you.
- Transitioning between no lane markings to lane markings, or vice versa.
- There is standing water on the road.
- Faint lane markings, for example, partial yellow lane markings on concrete roads.
- Lane width is too narrow or too wide.
- The windshield camera was not properly calibrated after a windshield replacement.
- Driving on roads with tight curves or uneven surfaces.

Why does the vehicle not come back toward the middle of the lane, as expected, in the Aid, or Aid + Alert mode?

- High cross winds are present.
- There is a large road crown.
- Rough roads, grooves or shoulder drop-offs.
- Heavy, uneven loading of the vehicle or improper tire inflation pressure.
- The tires or suspension has been modified from what your vehicle was designed to use.

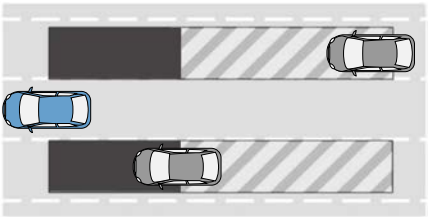
Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WHAT IS BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM

Blind spot information system detects vehicles that may have entered the blind spot zone.

HOW DOES BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM WORK

Blind spot information system uses sensors on both sides of your vehicle, detecting rearward from the exterior mirrors to approximately 4 m beyond the rear bumper. The detection area extends to approximately 18 m beyond the rear bumper when the vehicle speed is greater than 48 km/h to alert you of faster approaching vehicles.



BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not use the blind spot information system as a replacement for using the interior and exterior mirrors or looking over your shoulder before changing lanes. The blind spot information system is not a replacement for careful driving.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly during severe weather conditions, for example snow, ice, heavy rain and spray. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

Note: *Blind spot information system does not prevent contact with other vehicles. It does not detect parked vehicles, pedestrians, animals or other infrastructure.*

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

Blind spot information system does not operate in park (P) or reverse (R).

The system may not alert you if a vehicle quickly passes through the detection zone while overtaking.

Note: *For vehicles without the trailer coverage feature, we recommend that you switch the blind spot information system off when you attach a trailer.*

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The blind spot information system turns on when all the following occur:

- You start your vehicle.
- You shift into neutral or any forward gear.
- The vehicle speed is greater than 10 km/h.

Note: *The system does not operate in reverse (R).*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

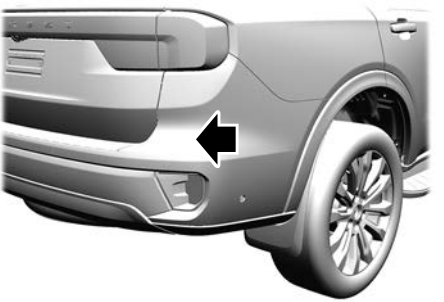
SWITCHING BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM ON AND OFF

1. From the driver assistance menu, press Blind Spot Information System. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 437).
2. Switch Blind Spot Information System on or off.

When you switch blind spot information system off, a warning lamp illuminates. When you switch the system on or off, the alert indicators flash twice. A telltale remains illuminated in the instrument cluster when the blind spot information system is switched off in the settings menu.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

LOCATING THE BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM SENSORS



The sensors are below the brake lamp on both sides of your vehicle.

Note: *Keep the sensors free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt.*

Note: *Do not cover the sensors with bumper stickers, repair compound or other objects.*

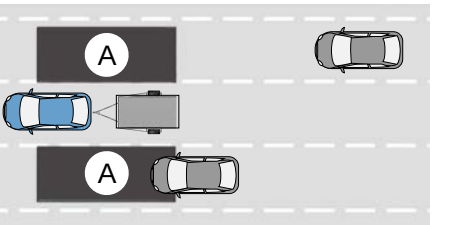
Note: *Bike and cargo racks could cause false alerts due to obstruction of the sensor. We recommend switching the feature off when using a bike or cargo rack.*

Note: *Blocked sensors may affect system accuracy.*

If the sensors become blocked, a message appears in the instrument cluster display. See **Blind Spot Information System – Information Messages** (page 276). The alert indicators illuminate but the system does not alert you.

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM WITH TRAILER COVERAGE

WHAT IS BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM WITH TRAILER COVERAGE



A. Trailer coverage detection zone.

Blind spot information system detects vehicles that may have entered the blind spot zone. The detection area is on both sides your vehicle and trailer, extending rearward from the exterior mirrors to the end of your trailer.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

HOW DOES BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM WITH TRAILER COVERAGE WORK

The blind spot information system with trailer coverage is designed to detect vehicles that could have entered the blind spot zone. The detection area is on both sides of your vehicle and trailer, extending rearward from the exterior mirrors to the end of your trailer. When you attach a trailer and have set up a trailer, the blind spot information system with trailer tow becomes active when driving forward above 10 km/h.

You can set up the trailer length, select a trailer or switch blind spot information system with trailer tow off.

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM WITH TRAILER COVERAGE LIMITATIONS

Trailer coverage only supports conventional trailers. The system turns off if you select a fifth wheel or gooseneck trailer type.

Make sure the trailer width is less than or equal to 2.4 m and the length is less than 10.1 m. If you input values higher, the system turns off.

Some trailers could cause a slight change in system performance:

- Large box trailers could cause false alerts to occur when driving next to infrastructures or near parked cars. A false alert could also occur while making a 90-degree turn.
- Trailers that have a width greater than 2.4 m at the front and have a total length greater than 6 m could cause delayed alerts when a vehicle is passing at high speeds.
- Box trailers that have a width greater than 2.4 m at the front could cause early alerts when you pass a vehicle.
- Clamshell or V-nose box trailers with a width greater than 2.4 m at the front could cause delayed alerts when a vehicle traveling the same speed as your vehicle merges lanes.

SWITCHING BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM WITH TRAILER COVERAGE ON AND OFF

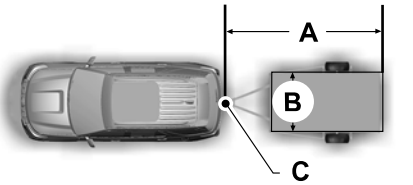
1. From the settings menu, press Driver Assistance. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Switch Blind Spot Information System on or off.

Note: *Some vehicles may not have the ability to switch the feature on or off.*

When you switch the system off, a warning lamp illuminates and the alert indicators flash twice.

Note: *The system turns off and a message appears when a trailer is connected, but not set up or selected.*

SETTING A TRAILER LENGTH



A Trailer length.
B Trailer width.
C Trailer hitch ball.

You can set up a trailer to work with the blind spot information system through the touchscreen by using the add trailer menu.

1. Input the trailer name, then save to continue trailer setup.

Note: *The system only supports conventional trailers.*

2. Trailer length measurement. The trailer length is the distance between the trailer hitch ball and the rear of the trailer. The maximum length the system can support is 10.1 m.
3. Trailer width measurement. Measure the width at the front of the trailer. It is not measured at the widest point of the trailer. The maximum width at the front of the trailer the system can support is 2.4 m.

Note: *If the trailer is a bike rack or cargo rack with electrical lighting, enter a length of around 1 m. Cross traffic alert remains on for trailers with a length of 1 m or less.*

Note: *The system requires proper measurement and measure entry to properly function.*

SELECTING A TRAILER

When you connect a trailer to your vehicle, the trailer set up menu appears in the touchscreen. This menu allows you to set up a new trailer or choose from a previously set up trailer. A warning message appears and the system turns off if you do not choose or add a new trailer.

Note: *The warning message may not appear until your vehicle reaches 35 km/h.*

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM INDICATORS



When the blind spot information system detects a vehicle, an alert indicator illuminates in the exterior mirror on the side from which the vehicle is approaching. If you switch the turn signal on for that side of your vehicle, the alert indicator flashes.



When you switch blind spot information system off, a warning lamp illuminates. When you switch the system on or off, the alert indicators flash twice. A telltale remains illuminated in the instrument cluster when the blind spot information system is switched off in the settings menu.

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM – TROUBLESHOOTING

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM – WARNING LAMPS



If the system detects a fault, it illuminates in the instrument cluster and a message appears in the instrument cluster display. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Blind Spot System fault	A fault with the system has occurred. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Blind Spot not available Sensor blocked See manual	Something is blocking the sensors. Clean the sensors.
Blind Spot Alert deactivated Trailer attached	The system automatically turns off and displays this message when you connect a trailer to your vehicle under any of the following conditions: - Your vehicle does not have blind spot information system with trailer coverage. - You switch the blind spot information system off through the touchscreen. - Your trailer exceeds the limits for the system. See **Setting a Trailer Length** (page 274). Only appears if your vehicle has blind spot information system with trailer coverage.

Note: *When connecting a trailer, the system may detect the trailer and turn the system OFF. If the system does not automatically turn OFF, manually switch the blind spot information system OFF. If your vehicle has the blind spot information system with trailer coverage, the system prompts you to set up a trailer that allows the feature to function, if your trailer meets the requirements of the system.*

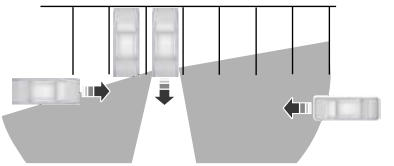
Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WHAT IS CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT

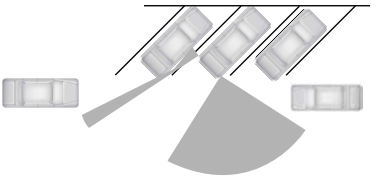
The system alerts you of vehicles approaching from the sides behind your vehicle when you shift into reverse (R).

HOW DOES CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT WORK

Cross traffic alert detects vehicles that approach at a speed between 6–60 km/h. Coverage decreases when the sensors are partially, mostly or fully obstructed.



The sensor on the left-hand side is only partially obstructed and zone coverage on the right-hand side is maximized.



Zone coverage also decreases when parking at narrow angles. The sensor on the left-hand side is mostly obstructed and zone coverage on that side is severely reduced.

Note: *Slowly reversing helps increase the coverage area and effectiveness.*

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not use the cross traffic alert system as a replacement for using the interior and exterior mirrors or looking over your shoulder before reversing out of a parking space. The cross traffic alert system is not a replacement for careful driving.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly during severe weather conditions, for example snow, ice, heavy rain and spray. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT LIMITATIONS

The system may not correctly operate when any of the following occur:

- Something is blocking the sensors.
- Adjacently parked vehicles or objects are obstructing the sensors.
- Vehicles approach at speeds less than 6 km/h or greater than 60 km/h.
- Your vehicle speed is greater than 12 km/h.
- You reverse out of an angled parking space.

Cross Traffic Alert Limitations with a Trailer Attached

The system remains on when you attach a trailer to vehicles with blind spot information system with trailer coverage under the following conditions:

- You connect a trailer.
- The trailer is a bike rack or cargo rack with a maximum length of 1 m.
- You set the trailer length to 1 m in the instrument cluster display.

Note: *The system may not correctly operate when towing a trailer. For vehicles with a trailer tow module and tow bar approved by the manufacturer, the system turns off when you attach a trailer. For vehicles with an aftermarket trailer tow module or tow bar, we recommend that you switch the system off when you attach a trailer.*

SWITCHING CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT ON AND OFF

1. From the driver assistance menu, press Cross Traffic Alert. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 437).
2. Switch Cross Traffic Alert on or off.

When you switch the system on or off, the alert indicators flash twice.

Note: *The system switches on every time you switch the ignition on.*

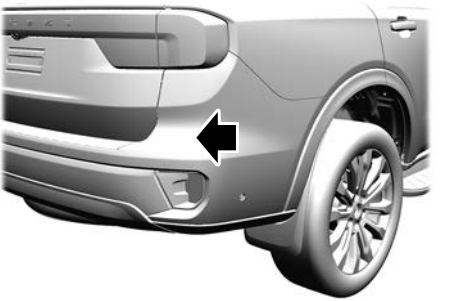
Switching Cross Traffic Braking On and Off

1. From the driver assistance menu, press Cross Traffic Braking. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 437).
2. Switch Cross Traffic Braking on and off.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

Note: *If your vehicle does not have a cross traffic braking menu item, this functionality is included in reverse brake assist. See* ***Reverse Brake Assist*** *(page 212).*

LOCATING THE CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT SENSORS



The sensors are below the brake lamp on both sides of your vehicle.

Note: *Keep the sensors free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt.*

Note: *Do not cover the sensors with bumper stickers, repair compound or other objects.*

Note: *Blocked sensors may affect system accuracy.*

If something is blocking the sensors, a message may appear in the information display when you shift into reverse (R).

Note: *Bike and cargo racks could cause false alerts due to obstruction of the sensor. We recommend switching the feature off when using a bike or cargo rack.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT INDICATORS

When the cross traffic alert detects an approaching vehicle, a tone sounds, a warning lamp illuminates in the relevant exterior mirror and arrows appear in the touchscreen to show from which side the vehicle is approaching.

If the system malfunctions, a warning lamp illuminates in the instrument cluster and a message appears in the instrument cluster display. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Note: *In some conditions, the system could alert you, even when there is nothing in the detection zone, for example a vehicle passing further away from your vehicle.*

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT – TROUBLESHOOTING

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT – WARNING LAMPS



If the system malfunctions, it illuminates in the instrument cluster and a message appears in the instrument cluster display. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Cross Traffic Alert	Displays instead of indication arrows when the system detects a vehicle. Check for approaching traffic. Only available in vehicles with 8 inch displays.
Cross Traffic Not Available Sensor Blocked See Manual	Indicates blocked cross traffic alert system sensors. Clean the sensors. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Cross Traffic System Fault	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Cross Traffic Alert Deactivated Trailer Attached	Displays if you attach a trailer to your vehicle.

Note: *When connecting a trailer, the system may detect the trailer and turn the system OFF. If the system does not turn OFF automatically, switch the cross traffic alert system OFF manually. See* ***Switching Cross Traffic Alert On and Off*** *(page 278).*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WHAT IS PRE-COLLISION ASSIST

Pre-collision assist detects and warns of approaching hazards in the roadway. The system provides multiple levels of assistance to help avoid a collision if your vehicle is rapidly approaching another stationary vehicle, a vehicle traveling in the same direction as yours, or a pedestrian or cyclist within your driving path.

HOW DOES PRE-COLLISION ASSIST WORK

The system warns the driver of potential hazards by providing three levels of assistance.



If your vehicle is rapidly approaching potential hazards the system provides the following levels of functionality:

1. Alert.
2. Brake support.
3. Automatic emergency braking.



Alert: When active, a flashing visual warning appears and an audible warning tone sounds.

Brake Support: The system helps reduce the impact speed by preparing the brakes for rapid braking. The system does not automatically apply the brakes. If you press the brake pedal, the system may apply additional braking up to maximum braking force, even if you lightly press the brake pedal.

Automatic Emergency Braking: Automatic emergency braking may activate if the system determines that a collision is imminent.

Note: *If the pre-collision assist alerts are too frequent or disturbing, you can reduce the alert sensitivity. Setting the low sensitivity results in fewer and later warnings of a potential forward collision. The manufacturer recommends using the high sensitivity setting where possible.*

Note: *Automatic emergency braking performance is not affected by the sensitivity setting.*

Each system has various levels of detection capabilities. See **Pre-Collision Assist Limitations** (page 281).

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system only provides limited braking. Your vehicle may not always decelerate quickly enough to avoid a crash without driver intervention. Apply the brakes when necessary.

WARNING: The system does not operate during hard acceleration or steering. Failure to take care may lead to a crash or personal injury.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WARNING: The system may operate with reduced function during cold and inclement weather conditions. Snow, ice, rain, spray and fog can adversely affect the system. Keep the front camera and radar free of snow and ice. Failure to follow this instruction may result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system may not function properly if your vehicle is fitted with a replacement windshield not approved by us.

WARNING: Do not perform windshield repairs around the rear-view mirror. Failure to follow this instruction could limit sensor performance.

WARNING: System performance could be reduced in situations where the vehicle camera has limited detection capability. These situations include but are not limited to direct or low sunlight, vehicles at night without tail lights, unconventional vehicle types, pedestrians or cyclists with complex backgrounds, running pedestrians or fast moving cyclists, partly obscured pedestrians or cyclists, pedestrians or cyclists that the system cannot distinguish from a group. Failure to take care may result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system cannot help prevent all crashes. Do not rely on this system to replace driver judgment and the need to maintain a safe distance and speed.

WARNING: Take additional care if your vehicle is heavily loaded or you are towing a trailer. These conditions could result in reduced performance of this system. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

Note: *Automatic emergency braking may activate when a collision is imminent. The system cannot prevent all crashes, but may reduce crash severity. Do not test automatic emergency braking or forward collision warning. Testing this system must only be conducted by authorized test facilities using specialized equipment. Do not use automatic emergency braking to replace normal braking for any reason. Relying on automatic emergency braking to stop your vehicle may cause an unexpected accident which could lead to serious injury or death.*

Note: *The system does not detect animals.*

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST LIMITATIONS

Pre-collision assist depends on the detection ability of its camera and sensors. Any obstructions or damage to these areas can limit detection or prevent the system from functioning. See **Locating the Pre-Collision Assist Sensors** (page 283).

The system is active at 5 km/h and above.

Note: *The pre-collision assist system automatically disables when you manually disable AdvanceTrac™, 4X4 low, and Rock Crawl (if available).*

Note: *Brake support and automatic emergency braking are active up to the maximum speed of the vehicle.*

Pedestrian Detection Limitations

Pedestrian detection is active at speeds up to 80 km/h.

Pedestrian detection operates optimally when detected hazards are clearly identifiable. System performance may reduce in situations where pedestrians are running, partly obscured, have a complex background, or cannot be distinguished from a group.

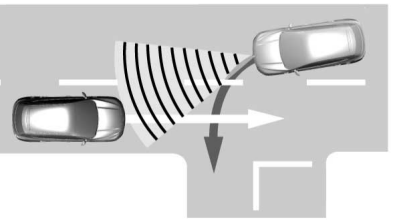
Cyclist Detection Limitations

Cyclist detection is active at speeds up to 80 km/h.

Cyclist detection functions optimally when detected hazards are clearly identifiable. System performance may reduce in situations where cyclists are fast-moving, partly obscured, have a complex background, or cannot be distinguished from a group.

Intersection Assist (If Equipped)

The pre-collision assist system may operate in a scenario where you are turning across the path of an oncoming vehicle, or with crossing pedestrians. Detection of vehicles driving in an oncoming direction is active if your vehicle is driving at speeds up to 30 km/h. Detection of crossing pedestrians at an intersection is active if your vehicle is driving at speeds up to 30 km/h.



SWITCHING PRE-COLLISION ASSIST ON AND OFF

You cannot switch the system off.

Adjusting the Pre-Collision Assist Settings

You can adjust additional feature settings by using the touchscreen controls in the pre-collision assist menu.

Note: *Automatic emergency braking and evasive steering assist automatically turn on every time you start your vehicle.*

Note: *If you switch automatic emergency braking off, evasive steering assist switches off.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

LOCATING THE PRE-COLLISION ASSIST SENSORS



1. Camera.
2. Radar sensor (if equipped).

If a message regarding a blocked sensor or camera appears in the instrument cluster, something is obstructing the radar signals or camera images. The radar sensor is located behind the fascia cover in the center of the lower grille. If a sensor or camera is blocked, the system may not function, or performance may reduce. See **Pre-Collision Assist – Information Messages** (page 286).

Note: *Proper system operation requires the camera have a clear view of the road. Have any windshield damage in the area of the camera's field of view repaired.*

Note: *If something hits the front end of your vehicle or damage occurs and your vehicle has a radar sensor, the radar sensing zone could change. This could cause missed or false vehicle detections. Have your vehicle serviced to have the radar checked for proper coverage and operation.*

Note: *If your vehicle detects excessive heat at the camera or a potential misalignment condition, a message could display in the instrument cluster indicating the sensor is temporarily unavailable. When operational conditions are correct, the message deactivates. For example, when the ambient temperature around the sensor decreases or the sensor recalibrates successfully.*

DISTANCE INDICATION

WHAT IS DISTANCE INDICATION

Distance indication displays the gap between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you.

Note: *The graphic does not display if you switch on cruise control or adaptive cruise control.*

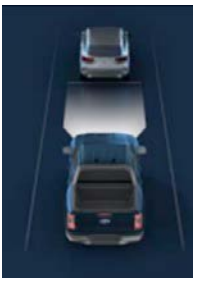
Vehicle Speed	System Sensitivity	Distance Indicator Color	Distance Gap	Time Gap
100 km/h.	Normal.	Blue.	Greater than 25 m.	Greater than 0.9 seconds.
		Yellow.	17–25 m.	0.6-0.9 seconds.
		Red.	Less than 17 m.	Less than 0.6 seconds.

SWITCHING DISTANCE INDICATION ON AND OFF

1. From the Driver Assistance menu, press Pre-Collision Assist. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 437).
2. Press Distance Indication.
3. Switch the feature on or off.

DISTANCE INDICATION INDICATOR

The indicator displays the time gap between your vehicle and vehicles traveling in the same direction ahead of you.





DISTANCE ALERT

WHAT IS DISTANCE ALERT

The system alerts you with a warning lamp if the distance to the vehicle ahead is small.

Note: *The warning lamp does not illuminate if cruise control or adaptive cruise control is active.*

ADJUSTING THE SENSITIVITY OF DISTANCE ALERT

1. From the Driver Assistance menu, press Pre-Collision Assist. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 437).
2. Press Alert Sensitivity.

AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY BRAKING

WHAT IS AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY BRAKING

Automatic emergency braking may activate if the system determines that a collision is imminent. The system may help to reduce impact damage or completely avoid the crash.

SWITCHING AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY BRAKING ON AND OFF

1. From the Driver Assistance menu, press Pre-Collision Assist. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 437).
2. Press Automatic Emergency Braking.
3. Switch the feature on or off.

Note: *A telltale remains illuminated in the instrument cluster when you switch off automatic emergency braking using the settings menu.*

Note: *Automatic emergency braking turns on each time you switch the ignition on.*

Note: *If you switch automatic emergency braking off, evasive steering assist also turns off.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST

WHAT IS EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST

If your vehicle is rapidly approaching a road user, evasive steering assist helps you steer around the road user.

After you turn the steering wheel in an attempt to avoid a crash with the road user, the system applies additional steering torque to help you steer around the road user. After you pass the road user, the system applies steering torque when you turn the steering wheel to steer back into the lane. The system deactivates after you fully pass the road user.

Note: *Road users are defined as pedestrians or bicyclists in your vehicle's path or another stationary vehicle in the same lane or a vehicle traveling in the same lane in the same direction as you. See* ***Pre-Collision Assist Precautions*** *(page 280).*

EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST LIMITATIONS

Evasive steering assist only activates when all the following occur:

- Automatic emergency braking and evasive steering assist are on.
- The system detects a road user ahead and starts to apply the brakes.
- You significantly turn the steering wheel to steer around a road user.

Note: *Evasive steering assist does not automatically steer around a road user. If you do not turn the steering wheel, evasive steering assist does not activate.*

Note: *Evasive steering assist does not activate if the distance to the road user ahead is too small and the system cannot avoid a crash.*

SWITCHING EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST ON AND OFF

1. From Driver Assistance menu, press Pre-Collision Assist. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 437).
2. Press Evasive Steering Assist.
3. Switch the feature on or off.

Note: *If you switch automatic emergency braking off, evasive steering assist turns off.*

Note: *Automatic emergency braking and evasive steering assist turn on every time you start your vehicle.*

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST – TROUBLESHOOTING

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST – WARNING LAMPS



A telltale illuminates in the instrument cluster display to indicate if the system is disabled, unavailable, or temporarily degraded due to external environmental conditions.

Note: *If the telltale illuminates without a corresponding information message, make sure the setting for automatic emergency braking is switched on. See* ***Switching Automatic Emergency Braking On and Off*** *(page 284). No action is needed unless an information message appears. See* ***Pre-Collision Assist Precautions*** *(page 280).*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Pre-Collision Assist not available Sensor blocked	You have a blocked sensor due to bad weather, ice, mud or water in front of the radar sensor. You can typically clean the sensor to resolve.
Pre-Collision Assist not available	A fault with the system has occurred. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Camera Troubleshooting

What should I do if the windshield in front of the camera is dirty or obstructed?

- Clean the outside of the windshield in front of the camera.

What if the windshield in front of the camera is clean, but the message remains in the instrument cluster display?

- Wait a short time. It could take several minutes for the camera to detect that there is no obstruction.

Radar Troubleshooting (If Equipped)

What should I do if the surface of the radar in the grille is dirty or obstructed?

- Clean the grille surface in front of the radar or remove the object causing the obstruction.

What if the surface of the radar in the grille is clean, but the message remains in the instrument cluster display?

- Wait a short time. It could take several minutes for the radar to detect that there is no obstruction.

Can weather or road conditions interfere with the radar signals?

- Yes, weather such as heavy rain, spray or fog as well as water, snow or ice on the surface of the road can interfere with the radar signals. In these situations, the system temporarily disables this feature. Pre-collision assist reactivates a short time after the weather conditions improve.

What if the radar is out of alignment due to a front end impact?

- Have your vehicle serviced to have the radar checked for proper coverage and operation.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WHAT IS SPEED SIGN RECOGNITION

Speed sign recognition detects speed limit signs to inform you of the current speed limit. Detected speed signs appear in the instrument cluster display.

HOW DOES SPEED SIGN RECOGNITION WORK

Speed sign recognition uses a sensor behind the interior mirror to detect speed signs.

If your vehicle has speed sign recognition with navigation, stored speed sign data may influence the indicated speed limit value.

SPEED SIGN RECOGNITION PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: In cold and severe weather conditions the system may not function. Rain, snow and spray can all limit sensor performance.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly if the sensor is blocked. Keep the windshield free from obstruction.

WARNING: Do not perform windshield repairs around the rear-view mirror. Failure to follow this instruction could limit sensor performance.

WARNING: The system may not function properly if your vehicle is fitted with a replacement windshield not approved by us.

WARNING: The system may not correctly operate if your vehicle is fitted with a suspension kit not approved by Ford.

WARNING: Not all traffic signs can be recognized by the system and displayed correctly.

Note: *Use original parts when replacing headlamp bulbs. Other bulbs may reduce system performance.*

SPEED SIGN RECOGNITION LIMITATIONS

Speed sign recognition may not detect the correct speed due to:

- Construction zones.
- Outdated map data.
- Incorrect recognition of speed limits by the sensor of signs on parallel roads or exit ramps.
- Missed recognition of faded, dirty, or distorted signs.

Note: *The system may not detect all speed signs and may incorrectly read signs.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

SPEED SIGN RECOGNITION INDICATORS



When the system detects a speed limit sign, it appears in the instrument cluster display.

Note: *Sign indicator image may vary based on your vehicle's display type.*

SPEED SIGN RECOGNITION SETTINGS

1. From the settings menu, press driver assistance.
2. Press Speed Limit Assist.

You can adjust the following settings:

- Switch the speed warning on or off.
- Set the speed limit tolerance (if equipped).

If you see this icon next to a menu option, press it for more information.

SPEED SIGN RECOGNITION – TROUBLESHOOTING

SPEED SIGN RECOGNITION – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does the speed limit change without any sign on the road?

- The speed limit changes due to the speed limit data stored in the map data.

Why does speed sign recognition show a wrong speed limit?

- The system shows a wrong speed limit due to incorrect and outdated map data or due to incorrect recognition of the speed limits by the camera.

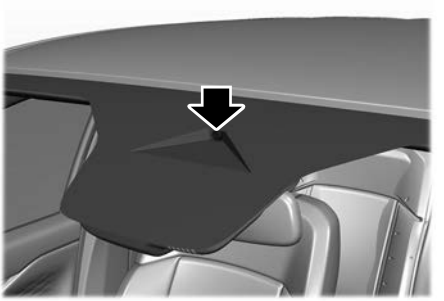
Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WHAT IS DRIVER ALERT

Driver alert alerts you if it determines that you are becoming drowsy or if your driving deteriorates.

HOW DOES DRIVER ALERT WORK

Driver alert uses a front camera sensor located behind the interior mirror to calculate your alertness level based on your driving behavior in relation to the lane markings and other factors.



DRIVER ALERT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Take regular rest breaks if you feel tired. Do not wait for the system to warn you.

WARNING: Certain driving styles may result in the system warning you even if you are not feeling tired.

WARNING: In cold and severe weather conditions the system may not function. Rain, snow and spray can all limit sensor performance.

WARNING: The system will not operate if the sensor cannot track the road lane markings.

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: The system may not correctly operate if your vehicle is fitted with a suspension kit not approved by us.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly if the sensor is blocked. Keep the windshield free from obstruction.

WARNING: The system may not function properly if your vehicle is fitted with a replacement windshield not approved by us.

Note: *If something is blocking the camera or damaged the windshield, Driver Alert may not function.*

DRIVER ALERT LIMITATIONS

Driver alert may not function correctly if:

- The sensor cannot track the road lane markings.
- Your vehicle's speed is less than approximately 65 km/h.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

SWITCHING DRIVER ALERT ON AND OFF (IF EQUIPPED)

1. From the driver assistance menu, press Driver Alert. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 437).
2. Switch the feature on or off.

DRIVER ALERT INDICATORS

System Warnings

The warning system has two stages:

1. A temporary warning is issued to advise you to take a rest. This message only appears for a short time.
2. If you do not rest and the system continues to detect that your driving deteriorates, it issues a further warning. This remains in the instrument cluster display until you cancel it.

Note: *The system does not warn you if the vehicle speed falls below approximately 65 km/h.*

Resetting Driver Alert

You can reset the system by either:

- Switching the ignition off and on.
- Stopping the vehicle and then opening and closing the driver door.

DRIVER ALERT – TROUBLESHOOTING

DRIVER ALERT – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Driver Alert Rest now	Stop and rest as soon as it is safe to do so.
Driver Alert Rest suggested	Take a rest soon.

LOAD CARRYING PRECAUTIONS

Keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability, with or without a trailer. Properly loading your vehicle provides maximum return of vehicle design performance. Before you load your vehicle, become familiar with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight rating, with or without a trailer, from the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information label or Safety Compliance Certification label.

WARNING: The appropriate loading capacity of your vehicle can be limited either by volume capacity (how much space is available) or by payload capacity (how much weight the vehicle should carry). Once you have reached the maximum payload of your vehicle, do not add more cargo, even if there is space available. Overloading or improperly loading your vehicle can contribute to loss of vehicle control and vehicle rollover.

WARNING: Exceeding the Safety Compliance Certification label vehicle weight limits can adversely affect the performance and handling of your vehicle, cause vehicle damage and can result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Only use replacement tires and wheels that are the same size, as those originally provided for your vehicle. The required tire and wheel sizes, along with the minimum required Load and Speed Index, can be found on the Tire Label on the driver side door frame or the edge of the driver door. If this information is not found in those locations, or for additional options, contact your authorized dealer. Use of any tire or wheel not recommended, could affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

WARNING: Do not exceed the maximum front and rear axle loads for your vehicle.

WARNING: Exceeding any vehicle weight rating can adversely affect the performance and handling of your vehicle, cause vehicle damage and can result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: When loading the roof racks, we recommend you evenly distribute the load, as well as maintain a low center of gravity. Loaded vehicles, with higher centers of gravity, may handle differently than unloaded vehicles. Take extra precautions, such as slower speeds and increased stopping distance, when driving a heavily loaded vehicle.

Load carrying can also impact other systems present in your vehicle. See **Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions** (page 241). See **Lane Centering Precautions** (page 248).

The gross combined weight must never exceed the Gross Combined Weight Rating.

ROOF RACK

ROOF RACK PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Read and follow the manufacturer's instructions when you are fitting a roof rack.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WARNING: When loading the roof racks, we recommend you evenly distribute the load, as well as maintain a low center of gravity. Loaded vehicles, with higher centers of gravity, may handle differently than unloaded vehicles. Take extra precautions, such as slower speeds and increased stopping distance, when driving a heavily loaded vehicle.

Note: *If you use a roof rack, the fuel consumption of your vehicle will be higher and you may experience different driving characteristics.*

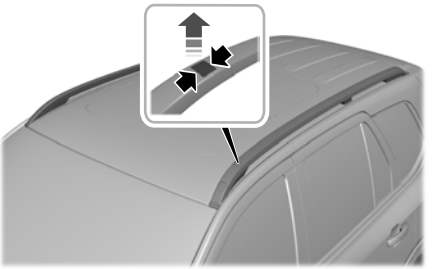
Note: *Never place loads directly on the roof panel. The roof panel is not designed to directly carry a load.*

You must place loads directly on the crossbars fitted to the roof rack side rails. When using the roof rack system, we recommend that you use genuine Ford accessory crossbars specifically designed for your vehicle.

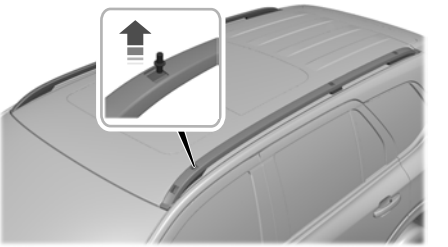
Make sure that you securely fasten the load. Check the tightness of the load before driving and at each fuel stop.

REMOVING AND INSTALLING THE ROOF RACK

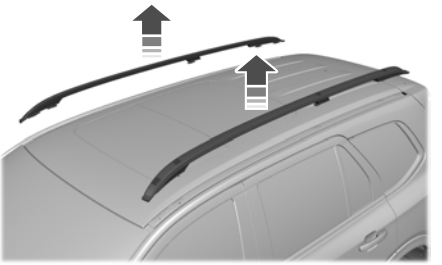
Removing the Roof Rack



1. Remove the 5 roof rack bolt covers by simultaneously inserting two narrow trim removal pins into the guides and gently pull cover upwards.

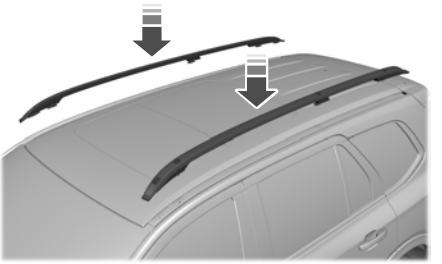


2. Using a Torx T30 tool, remove the 5 roof rack fasteners located along the length of the rail.

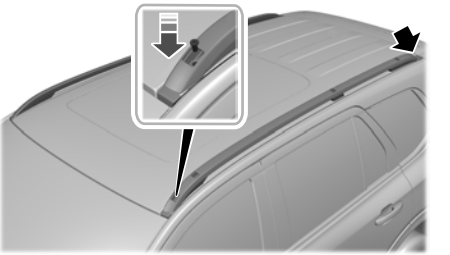


3. Carefully lift the rail off the vehicle to expose the accessory mounting points below.

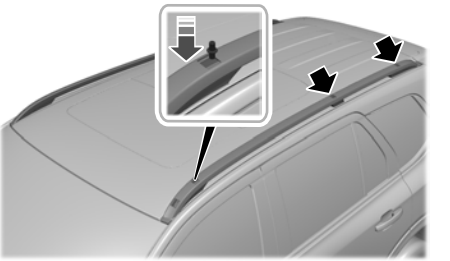
Installing the Roof Rack



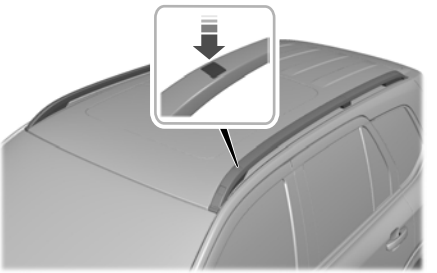
1. Place assembled roof rack over accessory mounts. Make sure the holes are aligned to fixing points.



2. Install the shorter bolts in these positions.



3. Install the longer bolts in these positions.
4. Hand tighten the roof rack fasteners.
5. Install the supplied bolts using a Torx T30 tool. Torque the bolts to 10.5 Nm.



6. Install the roof rack fastener covers and make sure they click securely into place.

ROOF RACK LOAD CAPACITIES

Maximum Recommended Load Amounts

Moonroof Type	Wheel Size	Drive Type	Maximum Recommended Load When in Motion	Maximum Recommended Load When Stationary - All Vehicles
With moonroof	All wheel sizes	4x2	30 kg	150 kg
		4x4	80 kg	
Without moonroof	17 and 18 inch wheels	All drive types	100 kg	
	20 and 21 inch wheels	4x2	60 kg	
		4x4	80 kg	

Note: *The maximum recommended load is based on the load being evenly distributed on the crossbars.*

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Make sure that you properly secure objects in the luggage compartment. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury in the event of a sudden stop or crash.

WARNING: Do not place objects on the luggage cover. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or crash.

WARNING: The appropriate loading capacity of your vehicle can be limited either by volume capacity (how much space is available) or by payload capacity (how much weight the vehicle should carry). Once you have reached the maximum payload of your vehicle, do not add more cargo, even if there is space available. Overloading or improperly loading your vehicle can contribute to loss of vehicle control and vehicle rollover.

WARNING: Make sure that you fully close the liftgate to prevent exhaust fumes from entering your vehicle. If you are unable to fully close the liftgate, open the air vents or the windows to allow fresh air to enter your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not exceed the maximum front and rear axle loads for your vehicle.

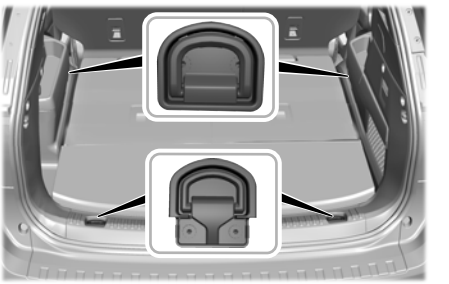
Note: *When loading long objects into your vehicle, for example pipes, timber or furniture, be careful not to damage the interior trim.*

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT ANCHOR POINTS

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT ANCHOR POINT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Make sure that you properly secure objects in the luggage compartment. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury in the event of a sudden stop or crash.

LOCATING THE LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT ANCHOR POINTS



LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT ANCHOR POINT LOAD CAPACITIES

The anchor points are designed to withstand a maximum cargo load of 45 kg each.

CONNECTING A TRAILER PRECAUTIONS

Consult your local motor vehicle laws for towing a trailer.

See the instructions included with towing accessories for the proper installation and adjustment specifications.

Service your vehicle more frequently if you tow a trailer.

If you use a rental trailer, follow the instructions the rental agency gives you.

When attaching the trailer wiring connector to your vehicle, only use a proper fitting connector that works with the vehicle and trailer functions.

Account for the trailer coupler weight as part of your vehicle load when calculating the total vehicle weight.

Do not exceed the load limits.

Note: *Your vehicle is designed to be used without a weight distributing hitch.*

TOW BALL

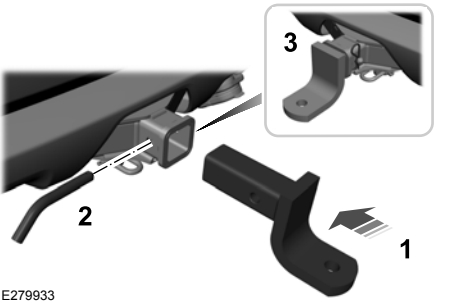
TOW BALL PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not cut, drill, weld or modify the trailer hitch. Modifying the trailer hitch could reduce the hitch rating.

WARNING: Always place the tow ball arm in a secure location in your vehicle so it does not become a projectile in a crash. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

ATTACHING THE TOW BALL ARM

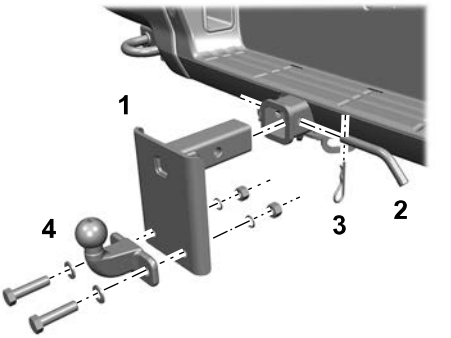
Type 1



E279933

1. Insert the tow ball arm into the tow bar.
2. Insert the pin.
3. Secure the pin in place with the clip.

Type 2



1. Insert the tow ball arm into the tow bar.
2. Insert the pin.
3. Secure the pin in place with the clip.
4. Tighten the bolts to 161 lb.ft (218 Nm).

Note: *Take special care when fitting the tow ball arm as the safety of the vehicle and trailer depends on this.*

Note: *Do not disassemble or repair the tow ball arm.*

Note: *Your vehicle may not come with a tow ball assembly.*

Driving with a Trailer

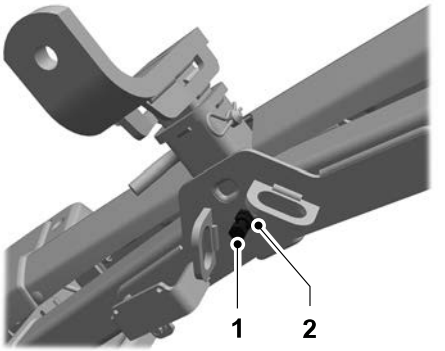
Note: *If your vehicle cannot meet any of the below conditions, do not use the tow bar and have it checked by an authorized dealer.*

Note: *Never unlock the tow ball arm with the trailer attached.*

Before starting your journey:

- Confirm that the tow ball arm is correctly engaged and locked in place.
- Install the plug into its seat, if applicable.

Anti-Rattle Pinch Bolt Removal (If Equipped)



1. Remove the tow coupling anti-rattle pinch bolt.
2. Loosen the pinch bolt lock nut.

Note: *When towing, remove the tow coupling anti-rattle pinch bolt from the tow bar.*

Note: *When not towing, replace the anti-rattle pinch bolt, and tighten the lock nut. The tightening torque must not exceed 47 Nm.*

Driving Without a Trailer

1. Remove the tow ball arm from the vehicle and keep it securely fastened inside the luggage compartment.

Note: *Remove the tow ball arm from the vehicle when not in use.*

Note: *Remove adapters from the tow bar electrical socket when not in use. Failure to do so may result in corrosion of the socket.*

Maintenance

- Keep the system clean.
- Regularly clean the tow bar electrical socket.
- Periodically lubricate the tow ball mechanism with resin-free grease or oil and the lock with graphite.

CONNECTING A TRAILER

Recognizing a Trailer

1. Attach the trailer and wiring connector to your vehicle.
2. Switch on your vehicle.
3. Set up a profile for the trailer using the touchscreen.

Note: *If your vehicle does not recognize the trailer, press and hold the brake pedal for a few seconds.*

Note: *Trailer profiles store trailer types, dimensions, preferences, trailer specific mileage and fuel economy.*

Note: *Disabling the trailer detection notification makes the default trailer profile active when a connection is detected.*



When attaching the trailer wiring connector to your vehicle, only use a proper fitting connector that works with the vehicle and trailer functions.

Safety Chains

Install trailer safety chains to the trailer hitch as recommended by the manufacturer. Cross the chains under the trailer coupler and allow enough slack for turning tight corners. Do not allow the chains to drag on the ground.

Note: *Do not attach safety chains to the bumper. Always connect the safety chains to the loops on your trailer hitch.*

Trailer Connection Checklist

1. Press ***CONTROLS***.
2. Press ***Towing***.
3. Press ***Connection Checklist***.

TRAILER LIGHTING CHECK

WARNING: Never connect any trailer lamp wiring to the vehicle's tail lamp wiring; this may damage the electrical system resulting in fire. Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible for assistance in proper trailer tow wiring installation. Additional electrical equipment may be required.

Perform a trailer light illumination sequence to confirm that all lights are functioning by using the Ford app or the vehicle's touchscreen.

Note: *The Ford app allows one person to confirm that all lights are functioning.*

Performing the Trailer Lighting Check Using the Touchscreen

1. Open the towing app using the app launcher.
2. Open the towing settings.
3. Press ***Trailer Light Check***.
4. Press ***Start***.

TRAILER BATTERY CHARGE/ TRAILER POWER FEED (If Equipped)

This feature allows the trailer's battery to charge under the following situations:

- Your vehicle is in the accessory or engine run position.
- If the vehicle's battery voltage is in optimum condition, above 12.5 volts, and the trailer's battery can still hold a charge, or is not too old.

The trailer power feed feature allows for a 12 volt power output on a 12-pin connector when the system detects a trailer.

Note: *Trailer power feed can provide a maximum output rate of 15 amps.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Note: *Never place more demand than 15 amps of power on the trailer power feed, this may damage the trailer lighting.*

CONNECTING A TRAILER – TROUBLESHOOTING

CONNECTING A TRAILER – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Description
Trailer Wiring Fault	There are certain faults in your vehicle wiring and trailer wiring or brake system.

TOWING A TRAILER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not exceed the maximum gross combination mass stated on the vehicle identification plate. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not exceed the maximum front and rear axle loads for your vehicle.

WARNING: Towing trailers beyond the maximum recommended gross trailer weight exceeds the limit of your vehicle and could result in engine damage, transmission damage, structural damage, loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover and personal injury.

WARNING: Do not exceed the lowest rating capacity for your vehicle or trailer hitch. Overloading your vehicle or trailer hitch can impair your vehicle stability and handling. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Make sure that the vertical load on the tow ball is between the minimum and maximum recommended weight at all times. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not cut, drill, weld or modify the trailer hitch. Modifying the trailer hitch could reduce the hitch rating.

WARNING: Do not exceed 100 km/h. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The anti-lock brake system does not control the trailer brakes.

WARNING: Do not use the lane centering system when towing a trailer. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

Towing a trailer also depends on additional systems present in your vehicle. See **Lane Centering Precautions** (page 248).

When towing a trailer:

- Obey country specific regulations for towing a trailer.
- Do not exceed 100 km/h even if a country allows higher speeds.
- Place loads as low as possible and central to the axle of your trailer. For the best stability of the trailer in an unloaded vehicle, place the load in the trailer toward the nose within the maximum nose load.
- If your vehicle is equipped with four-wheel drive auto (4A), use this mode for optimum performance when towing.
- Reduce the maximum permitted gross combination weight by 10% for every additional 1,000 m in high altitude regions above 1,000 m.
- Use a low gear when descending a steep downhill slope.
- Do not use four-wheel drive (4H/4L) while towing for extended periods of time on dry surfaces. See **Four-Wheel Drive Limitations** (page 185).

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

The stability of your vehicle to trailer combination depends on the quality of the trailer.

TRAILER BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not connect a trailer's hydraulic brake system directly to your vehicle's brake system. Your vehicle may not have enough braking power and your chances of having a collision greatly increase.

WARNING: Do not tow a trailer fitted with electric trailer brakes unless your vehicle is fitted with a compatible electronic trailer brake controller. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

Electric brakes and manual, automatic or surge-type trailer brakes are safe if you install them properly and adjust them to the manufacturer's specifications. The trailer brakes must meet local and federal regulations.

The rating for the tow vehicle's braking system operation is at the gross vehicle weight rating, not the gross combined weight rating.

Certain states require functioning trailer brakes for trailers over a specified weight. Be sure to check state regulations for this specified weight.

Ford Motor Company recommends separate functioning brake systems for trailers weighing more than 750 kg when loaded.

TOWING A TRAILER LIMITATIONS

Your vehicle's load capacity designation is by weight, not by volume, so you cannot necessarily use all available space when loading a vehicle or trailer.

Towing a trailer also requires your understanding of how and when to use or not use additional systems present in your vehicle. The following systems referenced are to be used as a guide and are not a complete list. See **Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions** (page 241). See **Lane Centering Precautions** (page 248).

Note: *Your vehicle could have reduced performance when operating at high altitudes and when heavily loaded or towing a trailer. When driving at elevation, to match driving performance as perceived at sea level, reduce gross vehicle weight and gross combination weight by 2% per 300 m elevation.*

LAUNCHING OR RETRIEVING A BOAT OR PERSONAL WATERCRAFT

When backing down a ramp during boat launching or retrieval:

- Do not allow the static water level to rise above the bottom edge of the rear bumper.
- Do not allow waves to break higher than 15 cm above the bottom edge of the rear bumper.

Exceeding 15 cm could allow water to enter vehicle components, causing internal damage to the components and affecting driveability, emissions and reliability.

Note: *Disconnect the trailer wiring connector before backing the trailer into the water.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Note: *Reconnect the trailer wiring connector after removing the trailer from the water.*

TOWING WEIGHTS AND DIMENSIONS

TOWING WEIGHT CAPACITIES

WARNING: Make sure that the vertical load on the tow ball is between the minimum and maximum recommended weight at all times. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

Note: *Do not exceed the vehicle configuration weights listed in the following tables.*

Note: *There are legal limits for maximum towing weights. This may vary according to the region in which your vehicle is operated. Check the local laws and regulations before towing a trailer.*

Note: *10% of towed weight should be used for the nose weight wherever possible.*

Engine	Transmission	Driveline	Final Drive Ratio	Gross Combination Mass Rating	Max Towing
2.0L 213ps	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	2WD	3.55	6,250 kg	3,500 kg
	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	AWD	3.55	6,250 kg	3,500 kg
3.0L Lion	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	AWD	3.55	6,250 kg	3,500 kg

Trailer Nose Weight

Variant	Minimum Nose Weight	Maximum Nose Weight
All	7% of the towed weight	350 kg

TOWING A TRAILER – TROUBLESHOOTING

TOWING A TRAILER – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Trailer Lighting Module Fault See Manual	The system detects a short created by the trailer lamps. Inspect and repair the trailer wiring, or have the system checked as soon as possible.
Trailer Brake System Fault See Manual	Verify the trailer brake connections are secure and that the aftermarket trailer brake controller device is correctly installed. Perform a trailer brake and trailer light check if possible. If the message persists, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Trailer Brake Module Fault	Perform a trailer brake and trailer light check if possible. If the message persists, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Trailer Sway Reduce Speed	The trailer sway control detects trailer sway. Reduce the vehicle's speed.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WHAT IS THE INTEGRATED TRAILER BRAKE CONTROLLER

The trailer brake controller assists in smooth and effective trailer braking based on the towing vehicle's brake pressure.

INTEGRATED TRAILER BRAKE CONTROLLER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Use the integrated trailer brake controller to properly adjust the trailer brakes and check all connections before towing a trailer. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

- Only use the manual control lever for proper adjustment of the gain during trailer setup. Misuse, such as application during trailer sway, could cause instability of trailer or tow vehicle.
- Avoid towing in adverse weather conditions. The trailer brake controller does not provide anti-lock control of the trailer wheels. Trailer wheels can lock up on slippery surfaces, resulting in reduced stability of trailer and tow vehicle.
- The trailer brake controller is only a factory-installed item. Ford is not responsible for warranty or performance of the controller due to misuse or customer installation.

Note: *Do not attempt removal of the trailer brake controller without consulting the Workshop Manual. Damage to the unit may result.*

Note: *Make sure to set the integrated trailer brake controller gain to 0 if you are using an aftermarket trailer brake controller.*

USING THE INTEGRATED TRAILER BRAKE CONTROLLER

1. Make sure the trailer brakes are in good working condition, functioning normally and properly adjusted. See your trailer dealer if necessary.

Note: *An authorized dealer can diagnose the trailer brake controller to determine exactly which trailer fault has occurred. Your vehicle warranty does not cover issues with your trailer.*

2. Hook up the trailer and make the electrical connections according to the trailer manufacturer's instructions.

Note: *Select default mode if the trailer has surge brakes, or no brakes at all. The system has no effect on the braking performance of the trailer in either of these cases.*

Note: *If you push the gain button in case of a trailer with mechanical brakes the instrument cluster will display, Trailer Brakes-No Trailer warning as the system does not work with those trailers.*

3. When you plug in a trailer with electric or electric-over-hydraulic brakes, a message confirming connection appears in the information display.
4. Use the gain adjustment to find the desired starting point. A gain setting of 6.0 is a good starting point for heavier loads.

Note: *Use the following steps to adjust the gain setting whenever road, weather, trailer, or vehicle loading conditions change from when you initially set the gain.*

5. In a traffic-free environment, tow the trailer on a dry, level surface and squeeze the manual control lever completely.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

6. If the trailer wheels lock up, indicated by squealing tires, reduce the gain setting. If the trailer wheels turn freely, increase the gain setting. Repeat Steps 5 and 6 until the gain setting is at a point just below trailer wheel lockup. If towing a heavier trailer, trailer wheel lockup may not be attainable even with the maximum gain setting of 10.

Note: *Only perform this procedure at speeds of approximately 30–40 km/h.*

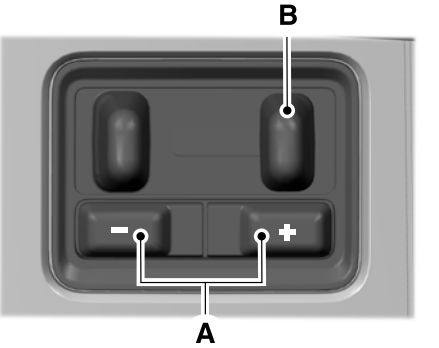
Note: *The trailer brake controller reduces output at vehicle speeds below 18 km/h so that trailer and vehicle braking is not jerky or harsh. This feature is only available when applying the brakes using your vehicle's brake pedal, not the controller.*

Note: *Your vehicle's brake system and the trailer brake system work independently of each other. Changing the gain setting on the controller does not affect the operation of your vehicle's brakes whether you attach a trailer or not.*

Note: *With the proper electrical connection, pressing your vehicle brake pedal or using the manual control lever illuminates both trailer and vehicle brake lamps.*

Note: *When you switch the engine off, the controller output is disabled and the display and module shut down. The controller module and display turn on when you switch the ignition on.*

Adjusting the Trailer Brake Gain



A Increase or decrease the amount of gain in set increments.

B Slide the control to engage the trailer brakes.

Note: *Adjust the gain setting before using the trailer brake controller for the first time.*

Note: *The gain should be set to provide the maximum trailer braking assistance while making sure the trailer wheels do not lock when using the brakes. Locked trailer wheels may lead to trailer instability.*

Note: *Setting adjustments are saved when a trailer profile is selected.*

ADJUSTING THE INTEGRATED TRAILER BRAKE CONTROLLER MODE

Select the correct integrated trailer brake controller mode option using the touchscreen.

Note: *Trailer brake gain settings are saved to the active trailer profile.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Selecting the Trailer Brake Type

1. Press ***Default*** for trailers with electromagnetic drum brake systems or press ***Electric over Hydraulic*** for trailers with electrically actuated hydraulic brake systems.
2. Press ***Save***.

Selecting the Trailer Brake Effort

1. Select a setting for your trailer.

Note: *The default value is **Low** and is the recommended setting for most trailers. Select a different setting if your trailer's brakes require more initial voltage, or you prefer more aggressive trailer braking.*

2. Press ***Save***.

INTEGRATED TRAILER BRAKE CONTROLLER – TROUBLESHOOTING

INTEGRATED TRAILER BRAKE CONTROLLER – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Trailer disconnected	The system detects the trailer wiring connection is disconnected, during a given ignition cycle.
Trailer wiring fault	The system detects an electrical fault in the trailer brake circuit. If this message appears without a trailer attached, see your authorized dealer. If a trailer is attached, inspect and repair the trailer wiring.
Trailer brake Gain: {##.#}	Displays the current gain setting for the trailer brake.
Trailer brake Gain: {##.#} No trailer	Displays the current gain setting for the trailer brake when you do not have a trailer connected.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

INTEGRATED TRAILER BRAKE CONTROLLER – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

How do I determine if there is an issue with the wiring on my vehicle?

A message displays accompanied by a single tone when no trailer is connected. This indicates the issue is between the trailer brake controller and the 12-pin connector at the bumper.

How do I determine if there is an issue with the wiring on my trailer?

A message only displays when a trailer is connected. Consult your trailer dealer for assistance.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

HOW DOES TRAILER SWAY CONTROL WORK

The system applies the brakes to the individual wheels and reduces engine torque to aid vehicle stability.

If the trailer begins to sway, the stability control lamp flashes and the message **Trailer Sway Reduce Speed** appears in the instrument cluster display.

Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Check the vertical weight on the tow ball and trailer load distribution.

TRAILER SWAY CONTROL PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Turning off trailer sway control increases the risk of loss of vehicle control, serious injury or death. Ford does not recommend disabling this feature except in situations where speed reduction may be detrimental (such as hill climbing), the driver has significant trailer towing experience, and can control trailer sway and maintain safe operation.

Note: *This feature only activates when significant trailer sway occurs.*

Note: *This feature does not prevent trailer sway, but reduces it once it begins.*

Note: *This feature cannot stop all trailers from swaying.*

Note: *In some cases, if vehicle speed is too high, the system may activate multiple times, gradually reducing vehicle speed.*

SWITCHING TRAILER SWAY CONTROL ON AND OFF

1.  Open the towing app using the app launcher.
2. Open the towing settings.
3. Switch **Trailer Sway Control** on or off.

The system turns on each time you start your vehicle.

WHAT IS TRAILER BACKUP ASSISTANCE

Trailer backup assistance utilizes the control knob on the center console to help you steer a trailer. Turn the control knob in the direction you want the trailer to go and the system steers the vehicle.

HOW DOES TRAILER BACKUP ASSISTANCE WORK

Trailer backup assistance uses a sticker attached to the trailer to detect the trailer angle relative to the towing vehicle and provides instructions, graphics and camera views on the touchscreen.

Note: *Trailer backup assistance only works with conventional trailers, couplers and hitch balls.*

TRAILER BACKUP ASSISTANCE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

WARNING: This system does not automatically brake your vehicle. This system is an extra driving aid. It does not replace your attention and judgment, or the need to apply the brakes. If you do not apply the brakes when necessary, you may collide with another vehicle or other objects.

Note: *The system restricts your vehicle speed to 5 km/h during operation when backing up in a straight line. The speed is reduced when backing in a curve (left or right turn).*

Note: *The system is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always be aware of your vehicle and trailer combination, and the surrounding environment.*

Note: *The system does not detect or prevent your vehicle or trailer from making contact with obstacles in the surrounding environment.*

Note: *The front end of your vehicle swings out when changing the direction of the trailer.*

Note: *In certain conditions, the trailer could turn faster or the trailer angle could increase more than anticipated. Always monitor the clearance between the trailer and vehicle and the surroundings.*

Note: *The installation or use of an aftermarket tow hitch may effect system performance, such as reduced accuracy in trailer tracking and angle detection.*

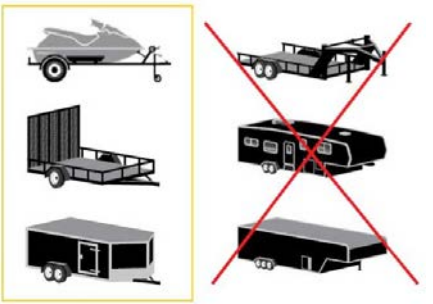
Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

SETTING UP THE TRAILER BACKUP ASSISTANCE FOR A CONVENTIONAL TRAILER

CONFIGURING THE TRAILER

You must configure a trailer in the system to use trailer backup assistance. This is a one-time setup process and the trailer information is saved in the system for the next time you use that trailer.

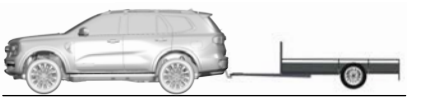
The following illustration shows examples of conventional trailers. Fifth wheel and gooseneck trailers are not supported.



Positioning the Trailer

Hitch the trailer to your vehicle and connect the electrical wiring harness. Check to make sure that the wiring is working. See **Connecting a Trailer** (page 297).

Note: *Trailer backup assistance continues to work if the trailer wiring harness is disconnected (for example prior to backing down a boat ramp). Reconnect the wiring as soon as possible.*



Park your vehicle and hitched trailer on a level surface.

For best results, make sure that your trailer rides level with the ground when you hitch your vehicle. See **Connecting a Trailer** (page 297).



Make sure that the trailer and your vehicle are in line with each other. You can do this by putting the transmission in drive (D) and pulling straight forward.

Configuring the Trailer in the Touchscreen



1. Press the button to switch the system on.

Note: *A pop-up window may appear asking you to confirm if a trailer is connected.*

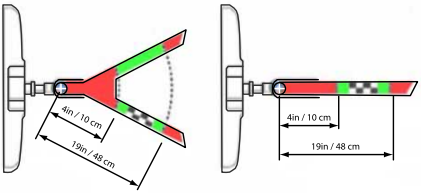
2. Select the corresponding trailer from the list or press Add Trailer.

Note: *If adding a trailer, select a trailer type and enter a name for the new trailer.*

3. Proceed to the sticker setup.

APPLYING THE TRAILER REVERSING AID STICKER

Place the sticker in an area visible by the rear view camera. The entire sticker must be within 10–48 cm from the center of the hitch ball, as shown in the following illustration.



Use the supplied sticker placement card, a tape measure and pen to carefully mark the area to attach the sticker. Make sure the entire sticker is within the green zone between the two arcs or distance markers on the diagram, and is also visible in the rear view camera display.

Once you have found the correct location, place the sticker.

Note: *Make sure nothing obstructs the rear view camera's view of the sticker such as a jack handle or wiring.*

Note: *Position the sticker on a flat, dry and clean horizontal surface. For best results, apply the sticker when temperatures are above 0°C.*

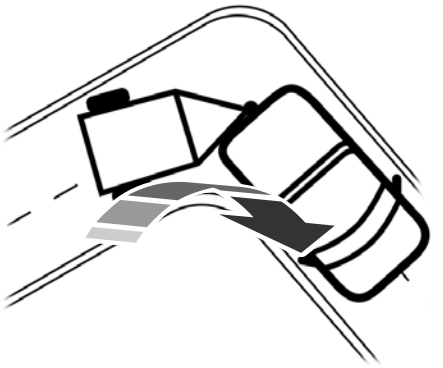
Note: *Do not move stickers after placing them. Do not reuse any stickers if removed.*

Note: *You can purchase additional stickers through your authorized dealer.*

CALIBRATING THE SYSTEM

Calibrating the system requires driving forward and turning left or right. Follow the instructions on the touchscreen to complete the calibration process.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM



Note: *To calibrate the system, you need an area where you can safely drive forward and turn left or right. An open parking lot is an ideal place to perform the calibration.*

Note: *You need to complete at least a 90° turn, and longer trailers could require a 180° turn. Camera trailer tracking requires the system to locate the hitch ball as well as determine the trailer length. Some trailers could require you to drive straight then turn multiple times before calibration completes. The touchscreen provides instructions and notifies you when calibration completes. Making tighter turns (when requested) helps the calibration process.*

Note: *Keep the steering wheel straight when instructed by the touchscreen. If the steering wheel is in a turned position during this instruction, the calibration pauses.*

Note: *During calibration, the system determines the trailer length. The system supports trailer lengths of 1.83–6.1 m distance from the hitch point to the center of the axle or axles. The system is designed to work with drawbars (tow ball mounts) that have a license plate to hitch ball center measurement of 26–43 cm when installed. Do not use drawbars or trailers that have a length outside of this range as the system performance degrades and could cause improper system function.*

Note: *The touchscreen shows if you are going too slow or fast. Calibration pauses if the speed is outside the required range of 4–15 km/h.*

Note: *Do not calibrate the system at night. The calibration process may not be completed, or the system may not work as expected.*

SWITCHING TRAILER BACKUP ASSISTANCE ON AND OFF



Press the button and use the touchscreen to select the connected trailer.

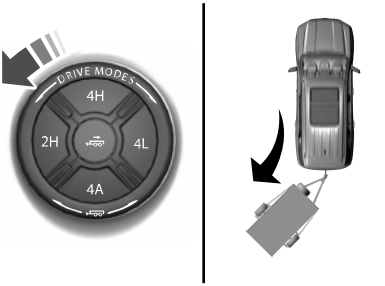
Note: *A trailer must be configured to use trailer backup assistance. See* ***Configuring the Trailer*** *(page 311).*

Note: *If you use the steering wheel when using trailer backup assistance, the system turns off and a message displays in the touchscreen.*

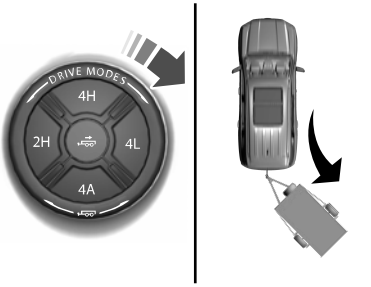
Note: *If the trailer was connected just prior to turning the system on, you may need to drive forward to initialize the system. Follow the instructions on the touchscreen to activate the system.*

USING THE TRAILER BACKUP ASSISTANCE CONTROLLER

Use the control knob to steer the trailer. Take your hands off the steering wheel and turn the control knob instead. The control knob acts as the steering control for the trailer.

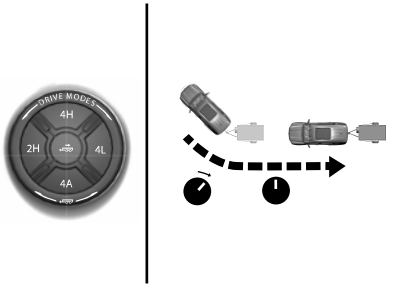


Turn and hold counterclockwise to make the trailer go left.



Turn and hold clockwise to make the trailer go right.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM



Release the knob when the trailer is moving in the direction you want.

Note: *The more you turn the knob, the sharper the trailer turns.*

Note: *Quickly turning and releasing the knob results in a jerky movement of the vehicle.*

Note: *You may have to use the knob to correct the trailer direction when attempting to move the trailer straight back under some conditions.*

USING THE TRAILER BACKUP ASSISTANCE VIEWS

Up to six camera views could be available when using trailer backup assistance. Use the view that helps you the most when reversing your vehicle and trailer.

Note: *The rear view camera view is available on all vehicles with the trailer backup assist feature. Additional views are available on vehicles equipped with the trailer reverse guidance feature.*



360° camera view. Shows a 360° view on the right-hand side of the touchscreen with a rear camera view on the left-hand side of the touchscreen.



Rear view camera view. Shows your trailer hitch or what is directly behind your vehicle.



Trailer AUX camera view (if equipped). Shows a rear view camera image of what is behind your trailer.

Note: *This view also provides a picture-in-picture view.*



Trailer reverse guidance view. Shows you a view of the sides of your truck and the trailer. In auto mode, this view moves as the trailer moves so that you do not have to adjust the camera as you turn. Left and right arrows let you see other camera views.

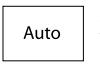


Picture-in-picture view (if equipped). Shows a main view and a secondary view when in trailer AUX camera view.

Note: *Picture-in-picture is on by default and cannot be switched off.*



Swap. Press to swap between picture-in-picture views.



Auto. Press to return to auto view.

Note: *Auto mode is the default setting.*

Hitch Angle Graphic

The hitch angle graphic shows a small representation of your truck and trailer with visual feedback to help you monitor the trailer. The graphic shows two different colored lines for the trailer hitch angle. A black line shows you where your trailer is in relation to your vehicle. The white line represents the amount the trailer can turn based on knob input.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

The graphic shows a yellow and red zone for the hitch angle to warn you of a high angle condition that could require you to pull forward to reduce the hitch angle. The angle limits for each zone vary based on the trailer length.

The yellow zone indicates you are approaching the maximum controllable trailer angle for the system. When the trailer enters this zone, it is more difficult to reduce the trailer turn when backing up. It may be necessary to put your vehicle into drive (D) and pull forward to get the truck and trailer back in line.

The red zone indicates you have exceeded the maximum controllable trailer angle for the system. Immediately stop reversing. Put your vehicle into drive (D) and pull forward until the trailer is no longer in the red zone.

Setting the Trailer Angle Limit

1. From the Apps menu, press the Towing button.
2. Press the saved trailer you want to change.
3. Press Pro Trailer Backup Assist.
4. Press Trailer Angle Limit.
5. Press a setting.

Normal Control Angle

Default setting. This provides a balanced limit that returns from a turn to straight backing with minimal change to the trailer direction.

Max Control Angle

Increases the trailer angle limit close to the maximum controllable angle to allow sharper turns but also causes more change in the trailer direction when straightening out from a turn.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

TRAILER BACKUP ASSISTANCE – TROUBLESHOOTING

TRAILER BACKUP ASSISTANCE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Description
Detecting trailer Please wait...	Displays when the system turns on and is initializing.
Pro Trailer Backup Assist System is not available	A condition exists that prevents the system from turning on. If the message continues to display, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Pro Trailer Backup Assist Driving required to initialize steering Press knob to exit	The steering system needs to learn internal parameters to fully enable the feature. Drive your vehicle straight forward above 40 km/h for approximately 5 minutes.
Pro Trailer Backup Assist Stop now Maximum trailer angle Press knob to exit	Displays when you reach the maximum controllable trailer angle for the system. Place your vehicle in drive (D) and pull forward to get the truck and trailer back to an in-line position. If this message consistently displays, you may need to repeat the trailer calibration. Delete the trailer from the system and repeat the setup and calibration process.
Stop now. Deactivated by trailer angle.	Displays when you exceed the maximum controllable trailer angle for the system. Place your vehicle in drive (D) and pull forward to get your vehicle and trailer back to an in-line position, then activate the system by selecting the connected trailer and following the instructions on the touchscreen. If this message consistently displays, you may need to repeat the trailer setup and calibration. Delete the trailer from the system and repeat the setup and calibration process.
Pro Trailer Backup Assist Stop now Take control of steering wheel	Displays when the system can no longer steer the vehicle and you must take over steering.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Message	Description
Pro Trailer Backup Assist Trailer not detected Shift to Park Press knob to exit	These messages display when the system does not detect the trailer. Make sure the rear camera is clean, and the sticker is clearly visible in the camera image. You can also move the trailer forward or backward to change the trailer position and lighting conditions. If these messages continue to display, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Pro Trailer Backup Assist Trailer not detected Refer to Owner's Manual Press knob to exit	
Pro Trailer Backup Assist Trailer not detected Drive forward to initialize Press knob to exit	This message displays when the camera system cannot detect the trailer and requires trailer movement to enable trailer detection. Drive forward above 3 km/h to initialize the system.
Pro Trailer Backup Assist Stop now System not active Press knob to exit	Displays when your vehicle is backing up but the system is not activated. Select the connected trailer on the touchscreen and follow the instructions to activate the system. This message also displays when you back up during the calibration process.
Pro Trailer Backup Assist Back up slowly Turn knob to steer Press knob to exit	Displays when the system turns on and is available to use.

TRAILER BACKUP ASSISTANCE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does the trailer not reverse straight?

- Factors such as the hitch connection, road camber, road slope and trailer suspension could influence how straight the system can reverse the trailer when the control knob is not turned. You can compensate for the trailer drifting to the right or left by slowly turning the knob until the trailer is following your desired path and then holding the knob in that position.

What does it mean if the system remains on one message for an extended time during calibration when setting up the system with the sticker?

- The camera could need to be cleaned, the sticker could be blocked, the drawbar could be outside the allowed range of 10–48 cm or you could need to move to a different area to change the lighting and background. Verify the sticker is in the proper location. See **Applying the Trailer Reversing Aid Sticker** (page 312). You can move to a different area or change the direction you are driving or setup the system at a different time of day. Some trailers are not compatible with the sticker and camera system.

What does it mean if the system pauses during calibration?

- There could be steering input or trailer movement during the straight drive portion of the calibration process.

What does it mean if the system displays hold steering steady during turn?

- Part of the calibration process for the sticker setup requires a steady turn. If you are continually moving the steering wheel during the turn, this delays the calibration process. To enable the calibration process, hold the steering wheel at the same position when turning.

What does it mean if the system displays that it is not available?

- There could be a sub-system that the system uses that is not correctly operating or there could be a battery voltage issue. If the system continues to display it is not available, visit your authorized dealer to have your vehicle checked.

What does it mean if the system displays that driving is required to initialize steering?

- The steering system needs to learn internal parameters to fully turn on the feature. Drive your vehicle straight forward above 40 km/h for approximately 5 minutes. This could also occur when your vehicle is new, there is a battery voltage issue or if the steering system has been serviced.

What does it mean if the system requires you to pull forward to initialize?

- This occurs when the vehicle has not moved during the current key cycle after you connect and select the trailer in the touchscreen or you operate the system at speeds below 1 km/h for an extended period of time. Drive forward above 3 km/h and the system indicates when it initializes.

What does it mean if the trailer is at its maximum angle or the system deactivated by trailer angle?

- You are at the maximum controllable trailer angle for the system. Place your vehicle in drive (D) and pull forward to get the truck and trailer back to an in-line position. If this message consistently displays, this could indicate the sticker is incorrectly placed, the trailer needs to be recalibrated or the drawbar or the trailer dimensions are outside of the supported range. The system is designed to work with drawbars that have a license plate to hitch ball center measurement of 26–43 cm when installed. The system is designed to work with trailers that have a hitch point to center of the axle or axles measurement of 1.83–6.1 m. Do not use drawbars or trailers that have a length outside of this range as the system performance degrades and could cause improper system function. Check that the correct trailer is selected in the touchscreen. Verify the sticker is placed according to the instructions. Then, delete the trailer from the system and repeat the setup process to calibrate the trailer.

What does it mean when the system tells you to take control of the steering wheel?

- The system is no longer steering the vehicle and you must take over steering. There are four reasons the system could display this message:

1. You have touched the steering wheel when the system is steering. Avoid touching the wheel during system operation.
2. You have exceeded the maximum forward speed of 40 km/h for the feature to re-activate when you shift to Reverse.
3. The system no longer detects the trailer.
4. An internal condition for system operation is not met that requires your vehicle to return to manual control of the steering.

What does it mean if the system does not detect a trailer that is setup with a sticker?

- The system requires a clear view of the sticker placed on the trailer. You must keep the camera lens and sticker clean for the system to correctly operate. If the system cannot initially detect the trailer, it could be necessary for you to change the lighting conditions by moving your vehicle and trailer or waiting until the conditions change. See **Applying the Trailer Reversing Aid Sticker** (page 312). Some trailers and couplers are not compatible with the sticker and camera system.

Note: *The system is designed to be used with the same trailer connection every time you choose the trailer from the touchscreen. When using a different drawbar (tow ball mount) or a different pin hole on drawbars with more than one, connecting the drawbar to your vehicle affects the trailer position and you may need to repeat the trailer setup and calibration process.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WHAT IS TRAILER REVERSE GUIDANCE

Trailer reverse guidance provides views and graphics on the touchscreen to help you steer your vehicle when you backup a trailer.

HOW DOES TRAILER REVERSE GUIDANCE WORK

Trailer reverse guidance uses a sticker attached to the trailer to detect the trailer angle relative to the towing vehicle and provides instructions, graphics and camera views on the touchscreen.

Note: *Trailer reverse guidance only works with conventional trailers and couplers and on cars with a 360 degree camera system.*

TRAILER REVERSE GUIDANCE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

WARNING: This system does not automatically brake your vehicle. This system is an extra driving aid. It does not replace your attention and judgment, or the need to apply the brakes. If you do not apply the brakes when necessary, you may collide with another vehicle or other objects.

Note: *The system is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always be aware of your vehicle and trailer combination, and the surrounding environment.*

Note: *The system does not detect or prevent your vehicle or trailer from making contact with obstacles in the surrounding environment.*

Note: *The front end of your vehicle swings out when changing the direction of the trailer.*

Note: *In certain conditions, the trailer could turn faster or the trailer angle could increase more than anticipated. Always monitor the clearance between the trailer and vehicle and the surroundings.*

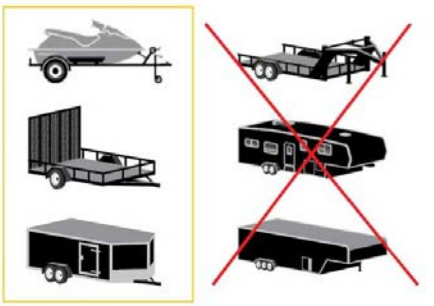
SETTING UP TRAILER REVERSE GUIDANCE FOR A CONVENTIONAL TRAILER

CONFIGURING THE TRAILER

You must configure a trailer in the system to use trailer reverse guidance. This is a one-time setup process and the trailer information is saved in the system for the next time you use that trailer.

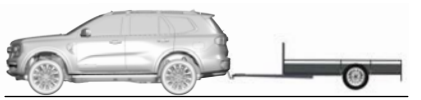
The system only works with conventional trailers. It does not work with other types including fifth-wheel and gooseneck. The following illustration shows examples of conventional trailers on the left-hand side.

Note: *Trailer reverse guidance camera views are available with no trailer setup. However, complete functionality including graphics and automatic view switching is enabled by setup. Setup is required to enable trailer backup assistance.*



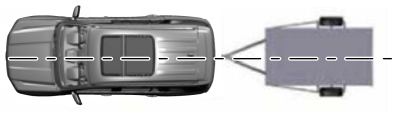
Positioning the Trailer

Hitch the trailer to your vehicle and connect the electrical wiring harness. Check to make sure that the wiring is working. See **Connecting a Trailer** (page 297).



Park your vehicle and hitched trailer on a level surface.

For best results, make sure that your trailer rides level with the ground when you hitch your vehicle. See **Connecting a Trailer** (page 297).



Make sure that the trailer and your vehicle are in line with each other. You can do this by putting the transmission in drive (D) and pulling straight forward.

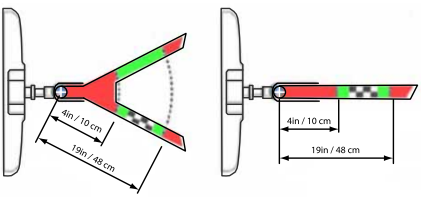
Configuring the Trailer in the Touchscreen

1. Shift to reverse (R).
2. Press the camera menu view button.
3. Press the trailer view icon.

See **Connecting a Trailer** (page 297).

APPLYING THE TRAILER REVERSE AID STICKER

Place the sticker in an area visible by the rear view camera. The entire sticker must be within 10–48 cm from the center of the hitch ball, as shown in the following illustration.



Use the supplied sticker placement card, a tape measure and pen to carefully mark the area to attach the sticker. Make sure the entire sticker is within the green zone between the two arcs or distance markers on the diagram, and is also visible in the rear view camera display.

Once you have found the correct location, place the sticker.

Note: *Make sure nothing can obstruct the rear view camera's view of the sticker such as a jack handle or wiring.*

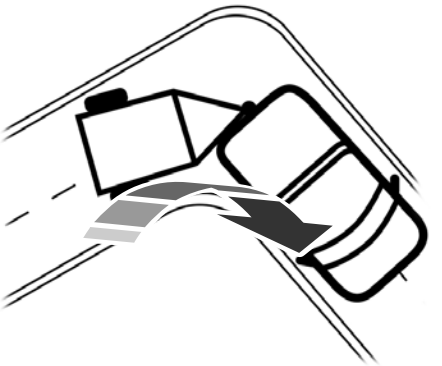
Note: *Position the sticker on a flat, dry and clean horizontal surface. For best results, apply the sticker when temperatures are above 0ºC.*

Note: *Do not move stickers after placing them. Do not re-use any stickers if removed.*

Note: *You can purchase additional stickers through your authorized dealer.*

CALIBRATING THE SYSTEM

Calibrating the system requires driving forward and turning left or right. Follow the instructions on the touchscreen to complete the calibration process.



Note: *To calibrate the system, you need an area where you can safely drive forward and turn left or right. An open parking lot is an ideal place to perform the calibration.*

Note: *Keep the steering wheel straight when instructed to by the touchscreen. If the steering wheel is in a turned position during this instruction, the calibration pauses.*

Note: *During calibration, the system determines the trailer length. The system supports trailer lengths of 1.83–6.1 m distance from the hitch point to the center of the axle or axles. The system is designed to work with drawbars (tow ball mounts) that have a license plate to hitch ball center measurement of 26–43 cm when installed. Do not use drawbars or trailers that have a length outside of this range as the system performance degrades and could cause improper system function.*

Note: *The touchscreen shows if you are going too slow or fast. Calibration pauses if the speed is outside the required range of 4–15 km/h.*

Note: *You need to complete at least a 90º turn, and longer trailers could require a 180º turn. Camera trailer tracking requires the system to locate the hitch ball as well as determine the trailer length. Some trailers could require you to drive straight then turn multiple times before calibration completes. The touchscreen provides instructions and notifies you when calibration completes.*

Note: *Do not calibrate the system at night. The calibration process may not be completed, or the system may not work as expected.*

SWITCHING TRAILER REVERSE GUIDANCE ON AND OFF

Shift into reverse (R), press the rear camera menu view button to expand the menu, press the trailer icon and use the touchscreen to select the connected trailer.

Note: *If the trailer was connected just prior to turning the system on, you may need to drive forward to initialize the system. Follow the instructions on the touchscreen to activate the system.*

USING TRAILER REVERSE GUIDANCE VIEWS

Up to six camera views could be available when using trailer reverse guidance. Use the view that helps you the most when reversing your vehicle and trailer.



360º camera view. Shows a 360º view on the right-hand side of the touchscreen with a rear camera view on the left-hand side of the touchscreen.



Rear view camera view. Shows your trailer hitch or what is directly behind your vehicle.

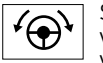


Trailer AUX camera view. Shows a rear view camera image of what is behind your trailer.

Note: *This view also provides a picture-in-picture view.*



Trailer reverse guidance view. Shows you a view of the sides of your truck and the trailer. In auto mode, this view moves as the trailer moves so that you do not have to adjust the camera as you turn. Left and right arrows let you see other camera views.



Straight backup mode. Shows which way to turn your steering wheel to keep the trailer straight. Use this view when you want to keep your trailer completely in line with your truck.

Note: *This view also provides a picture-in-picture view.*

Note: *It may be necessary to shift your vehicle into drive (D), pull forward and straighten out the vehicle and trailer before engaging straight backup mode.*

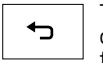


Picture-in-picture view. Shows a main view and a secondary view when in trailer AUX camera view.

Note: *Picture-in-picture is on by default and cannot be switched off.*



Swap. Press to swap between picture-in-picture views.



This takes you back to the 360º camera system and out of the trailer reverse guidance feature.



Auto. Press to return to auto view.

Note: *Auto mode is the default setting.*

Hitch Angle Graphic

The hitch angle graphic shows a small representation of your truck and trailer with visual feedback to help you monitor the trailer. The graphic shows two different colored lines for the trailer hitch angle. A black line shows you where your trailer is in relation to your vehicle. The white line represents the amount the trailer can turn based on steering wheel position.

The graphic shows a yellow and red zone for the hitch angle to warn you of a high angle condition that could require you to pull forward to reduce the hitch angle. The angle limits for each zone vary based on the trailer length.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

The yellow zone indicates you are approaching the maximum controllable trailer angle for the system. When the trailer enters this zone, it is more difficult to reduce the trailer turn when backing up. It may be necessary to put your vehicle back into drive (D) and pull forward to get the truck and trailer back to an in-line position.

The red zone indicates you have exceeded the maximum controllable trailer angle for the system. Immediately stop reversing. Put your vehicle into drive (D) and pull forward until the trailer is no longer in the red zone.

TRAILER REVERSE GUIDANCE – TROUBLESHOOTING

TRAILER REVERSE GUIDANCE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Description
Detecting trailer Please wait...	Displays when the system turns on and is initializing.
Trailer Reverse Guidance System is not available	A condition exists that prevents the system from turning on. If the message continues to display, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Trailer Reverse Guidance Driving required to initialize steering Press OK to exit	The steering system needs to learn internal parameters to fully enable the feature. Drive your vehicle straight forward above 40 km/h for approximately 5 minutes.
Stop now. Deactivated by trailer angle.	Displays when you exceed the maximum controllable trailer angle for the system. Place your vehicle in drive (D) and pull forward to get your vehicle and trailer back to an in-line position, then activate the system by selecting the connected trailer and following the instructions on the touchscreen. If this message consistently displays, you may need to repeat the trailer setup and calibration. Delete the trailer from the system and repeat the setup and calibration process.
Trailer Reverse Guidance Trailer not detected Refer to Owner's Manual Press OK to exit	Displays when the system does not detect the trailer. Make sure the rear camera is clean, and the sticker is clearly visible in the camera image. You can also move the trailer forward or backward to change the trailer position and lighting conditions. If this message continues to display, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Trailer Reverse Guidance Trailer not detected Drive forward to initialize Press OK to exit	This message displays when the camera system cannot detect the trailer and requires trailer movement to enable trailer detection. Drive forward above 3 km/h to initialize the system.

TRAILER REVERSE GUIDANCE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

What does it mean if the same message displays for an extended time during calibration when setting up the system with the sticker?

The camera could need to be cleaned, the sticker could be blocked, the drawbar could be outside the allowed range of 10–48 cm or you could need to move to a different area to change the lighting and background. Verify the sticker is in the proper location. See **Applying the Trailer Reverse Aid Sticker** (page 322). You can move to a different area or change the direction you are driving or set up the system at a different time of day. Some trailers are not compatible with the sticker and camera system.

What does it mean if the system pauses during calibration?

There could be steering input or trailer movement during the straight drive portion of the calibration process.

What does it mean if the system displays hold steering steady during turn?

Part of the calibration process for the sticker setup requires a steady turn. If you are continually moving the steering wheel during the turn, this delays the calibration process. To enable the calibration process, hold the steering wheel at the same position when turning.

What does it mean if the system displays that it is not available?

There could be a sub-system that the system uses that is not correctly operating or there could be a battery voltage issue. If the system continues to display it is not available, visit your authorized dealer to have your vehicle checked.

What does it mean if the system displays that driving is required to initialize steering?

The steering system needs to learn internal parameters to fully turn on the feature. Drive your vehicle straight forward above 40 km/h for approximately 5 minutes. This could also occur when your vehicle is new, there is a battery voltage issue or if the steering system has been serviced.

What does it mean if the system requires you to pull forward to initialize?

This occurs when the vehicle has not moved during the current key cycle after you connect and select the trailer in the touchscreen or you operate the system at speeds below 1 km/h for an extended period of time. Drive forward above 3 km/h and the system indicates when it initializes.

What does it mean if the trailer is at its maximum angle or the system deactivated by trailer angle?

You are at the maximum controllable trailer angle for the system. Place your vehicle in drive (D) and pull forward to get the truck and trailer back to an in-line position. If this message consistently displays, this could indicate the sticker is incorrectly placed, the trailer needs to be recalibrated or the drawbar or the trailer dimensions are outside of the supported range. The system is designed to work with drawbars that have a license plate to hitch ball center measurement of 26–43 cm when installed. The system is designed to work with trailers that have a hitch point to center of the axle or axles measurement of 1.83–6.1 m. Do not use drawbars or trailers that have a length outside of this range as the system performance degrades and could cause improper system function. Check that the correct trailer is selected in the touchscreen. Verify the sticker is placed according to the instructions. Then, delete the trailer from the system and repeat the setup process to calibrate the trailer.

What does it mean if the system does not detect a trailer that is setup with a sticker?

The system requires a clear view of the sticker placed on the trailer. You must keep the camera lens and sticker clean for the system to correctly operate. If the system cannot initially detect the trailer, it could be necessary for you to change the lighting conditions by moving your vehicle and trailer or waiting until the conditions change. See **Applying the Trailer Reverse Aid Sticker** (page 322). Some trailers are not compatible with the sticker and camera system.

Note: *The system is designed to be used with the same trailer connection every time you choose the trailer from the touchscreen. When using a different drawbar (tow ball mount) or a different pin hole on drawbars with more than one, connecting the drawbar to your vehicle affects the trailer position and you may need to repeat the trailer setup and calibration process.*

BASIC OFF-ROAD DRIVING TECHNIQUES

Off-road Driving Hints

Before taking your vehicle off-roading, perform a basic inspection to make sure your vehicle is in good working condition.

We recommend that you always use at least two vehicles while off-roading. The buddy system helps make sure that help is close at hand should a vehicle become stuck or damaged. It is also wise to take supplies such as a first aid kit, water, tow strap, cell phone with you.

The following are hints for safe off-road driving:

- Steer, brake and accelerate in a smooth controlled manner. Avoid jerky, unsteady movements.
- Look ahead on your route noting upcoming obstacles, or any other factors that may indicate a change in available traction and adjust the vehicle speed and route accordingly.
- If the front or rear suspension is bottoming out, or you encounter excessive contact with the skid-plates, reduce the vehicle speed to avoid potential damage to your vehicle.
- We recommend that you use vehicle communication, such as, turn signals, brake lights, and hazard flashers to alert other drivers of what you intend to do next, and of obstacles that could cause potential vehicle damage.
- Always keep available ground clearance in mind and pick a route that minimizes the risk of catching the underside of the vehicle on an obstacle.
- When negotiating low speed obstacles, applying light brake pressure in conjunction with the throttle helps prevent your vehicle from jerking and allows you to negotiate the obstacle in a more controlled manner. Using four-wheel drive low (4L) will also help with this.

Crossing Obstacles

- Review the path ahead before attempting to cross an obstacle. It is best if you view the obstacle from outside your vehicle so that you have a good understanding of terrain conditions both in front of and behind the obstacle.
- Approach obstacles slowly.
- If you cannot avoid a large obstacle such as a rock, choose a path that places the rock directly under the tire rather than the undercarriage of your vehicle. This helps prevent damage to your vehicle.
- Cross ditches and washouts at a 45º angle, allowing each wheel to independently cross the obstacle.

Climbing A Hill

WARNING: Extreme care should be used when steering the vehicle in reverse down a slope so as not to cause the vehicle to swerve out of control.

Do not drive over the crest of a hill without seeing what conditions are on the other side. Do not drive in reverse over a hill without the aid of an observer.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

- Always attempt to climb a steep hill along the fall line of the slope and not diagonally.
- If the vehicle is unable to make it up the hill, DO NOT attempt to turn back down the slope. Place the vehicle in low range and slowly back down in reverse.
- When descending a steep slope, select low gear and engage hill descent control. Use the accelerator and brake pedals to control your descent speed.

Note: *Hill descent control is functional in reverse and should be used in this situation.*

Note: *Avoid turning on steep slopes or hills. You could lose traction, slip sideways or a possible vehicle roll over.*

Driving Over Rocks and Gravel

Never attempt to straddle a rock that is large enough to strike your axles or undercarriage. Leave a generous gap between your vehicle and other vehicles to minimize the risk of damage. Avoid dust clouds as they reduce visibility.

AFTER DRIVING YOUR VEHICLE OFF-ROAD

WARNING: After off-road use, before returning to the road, check the wheels and tires for damage. Off-road use may cause damage to your wheels and tires that can lead to tire failure, loss of vehicle control, serious injury or death.

WARNING: Always re-inflate tires to recommended tire pressures before the vehicle is operated on-road. The recommended pressure is located on the tire label or safety certification label, located on the B-pillar, inside the driver's door.

After driving off-road check for damage to your vehicle and, if necessary, have your vehicle fixed as soon as possible. Inspect the underbody of your vehicle by checking tires, body structure, steering, suspension, and exhaust system for damage.

Check the radiator for mud and debris and clean as needed.

Remove accumulations of plants or brush. These things could be a fire hazard or hide damage to the fuel lines, brake hoses, and propeller shafts.

With the vehicle off, use a low pressure hose to wash away mud and fine debris. You may need to reach past the active grille shutters to remove larger debris.

If you experience unusual vibration after driving in mud, slush or similar conditions, check the wheels for impacted material. Impacted material can cause vibrations while driving and wheel imbalance. Remove the material to resolve the problem.

OFF-ROAD SCREEN (IF EQUIPPED)

WHAT IS THE OFF-ROAD SCREEN

The off-road screen displays information related to the vehicle's position and performance. It is designed to help you get the most out of your vehicle's off-road driving capabilities.

HOW DOES THE OFF-ROAD SCREEN WORK

The off-road screen assists you by:

- Using the cameras to display what is directly in front of and behind your vehicle to help you avoid obstacles.
- Displaying information related to tire pressure if the vehicle is equipped with the tire pressure monitoring system.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

- Displaying information related to drivetrain status.
- Allowing you to enable or disable a variety of on-demand features.

SWITCHING THE OFF-ROAD SCREEN ON AND OFF



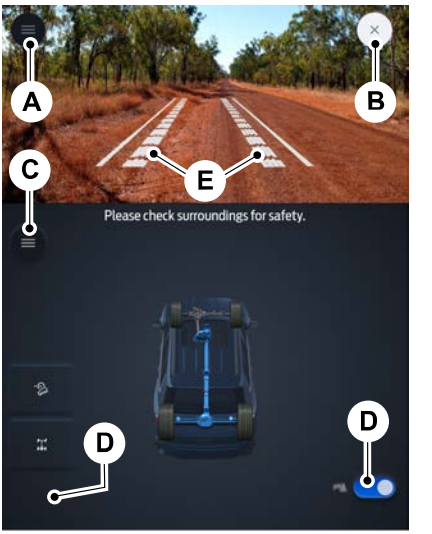
Press and release the off-road switch to enable. Press and release again to disable.

The off-road screen can also be enabled and disabled through the touchscreen:

1. From the settings menu, press Controls. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Press Off-Road.

USING THE OFF-ROAD SCREEN - VEHICLES WITH: 360 DEGREE CAMERA

The buttons on the side of the off-road screen allow you to turn the different features on and off.



A	Off-Road camera views.
B	Exit off-road screen.
C	Information menu.
D	Off-road feature buttons.
E	Active guidelines.

Off-Road Feature Buttons

These buttons activate various off-road features. The features available depend on your vehicle's equipment.



Hill descent control. See **Hill Descent Control** (page 225).



Rear electronic differential lock. See **Electronic Locking Differential** (page 196).



Parking aids. See **Parking Aids** (page 229).

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Parking aids. See **Parking Aids** (page 229).

Off-Road Information On-Demand

Off-road status.

Pitch and roll.

Parking aid indicators. See **Parking Aid Indicators** (page 232).

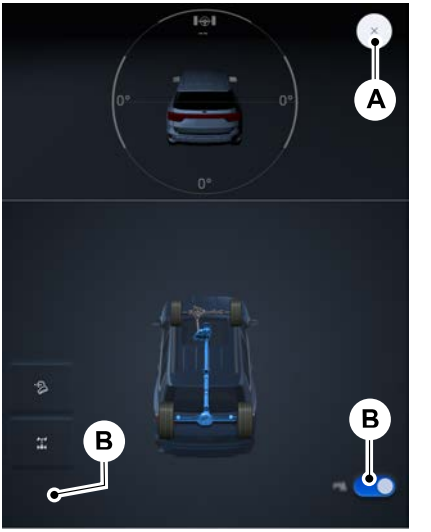
Off-Road Camera (If Equipped)

The off-road camera provides a video image of the area in the front or rear of your vehicle. For available camera views, See **Switching the 360 Degree Camera View** (page 239).

Note: *The camera feed may not automatically launch with the off-road screen. If this occurs, use the camera button to re-launch the camera feed. See **Switching the 360 Degree Camera On and Off** (page 238).*

USING THE OFF-ROAD SCREEN - VEHICLES WITH: ANALOG REAR VIEW CAMERA/DIGITAL REAR VIEW CAMERA

The buttons on the side of the off-road screen allow you to turn the different features on and off.



A Exit off-road screen.

B Off-road feature buttons.

Off-Road Feature Buttons

These buttons activate various off-road features. The features available depend on your vehicle's equipment.

Hill descent control. See **Hill Descent Control** (page 225).

Rear electronic differential lock. See **Electronic Locking Differential** (page 196).

Parking aids. See **Parking Aids** (page 229).

Parking aids. See **Parking Aids** (page 229).

BREAKING-IN

You need to break in new tires for approximately 480 km. During this time, your vehicle may exhibit some unusual driving characteristics.

Avoid driving too fast during the first 1,600 km. Vary your speed frequently and change up through the gears early. Do not labor the engine.

Do not tow during the first 1,600 km.

DRIVING ECONOMICALLY

The following helps to improve fuel consumption:

- Drive smoothly, accelerate gently and anticipate the road ahead to avoid heavy braking.
- Regularly check your tire pressures and make sure that they are inflated to the correct pressure.
- Follow the recommended maintenance schedule and carry out the recommended checks.
- Plan your journey and check the traffic before you set off. It is more efficient to combine errands into a single trip whenever possible.
- Avoid idling the engine in cold weather or for extended periods. Start the engine only when you are ready to set off.
- Do not carry unnecessary weight in your vehicle as extra weight wastes fuel.
- Do not add unnecessary accessories to the exterior of your vehicle, for example running boards. If you use a roof rack, remember to fold it down or remove it when not in use.
- Do not shift into neutral when you are braking or when your vehicle is slowing down.
- Shut all windows when driving at high speeds.
- Switch off all electric systems when not in use, for example air conditioning. Make sure that you unplug any accessories from the auxiliary power points when not in use.

DRIVING IN COLD WEATHER

The functional operation of some components and systems can be affected at temperatures below approximately -25ºC.

Driving on Snow and Ice

WARNING: If you are driving in slippery conditions that require tire chains or cables, then it is critical that you drive cautiously. Keep speeds down, allow for longer stopping distances and avoid aggressive steering to reduce the chances of a loss of vehicle control which can lead to serious injury or death. If the rear end of your vehicle slides while cornering, steer in the direction of the slide until you regain control of your vehicle.

On ice and snow, you should drive more slowly than usual. Your vehicle has a four wheel anti-lock brake system, do not pump the brake pedal. See **Anti-Lock Braking System Limitations** (page 205).

In snow and ice, all-wheel drive vehicles have advantages over two-wheel drive vehicles but can still skid. When driving on snowy or icy roads, should you start to slide, turn the steering wheel in the direction of the slide until you regain control.

On snow and ice, avoid suddenly applying power and avoid quick change of direction. Apply the accelerator slowly and steadily when starting from a stop.

Avoid sudden braking. An all-wheel drive vehicle may accelerate better than a two-wheel drive vehicle in snow and ice. However, an all-wheel drive vehicle will not stop any faster, as braking occurs at all four wheels. Do not become overconfident to road conditions.

DRIVING THROUGH WATER

WARNING: Do not attempt to cross a deep, fast flowing body of water. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

Note: *Engine damage can occur if water enters the air filter.*

Take extra care crossing any type of water. Do not drive into water unless necessary.

Maximum Wading Capability

The listed maximum wading capabilities are for standing water only. For flowing water, do not attempt to cross flowing water that is deeper than your vehicle's ground clearance.

When driving through deep water, do not exceed 7 km/h.

Note: *Failure to follow the recommended speeds can result in vehicle damage.*

Model	Maximum Wading Capability
All Models	800 mm

Before Driving Through Water

- Determine the water depth. Never drive through water that is higher than the maximum wading capability.
- Determine if the water is flowing or not.
- Consider the bottom of the water's condition. On soft bottoms, the vehicle sinks in, effectively increasing the water level on the vehicle. Make sure to consider this when determining the depth of water. Be aware that obstacles and debris may be beneath the water's surface.
- Determine exit points that are downstream of your entry point to allow for drifting. If there are other vehicles ahead, wait until they have left the water. Unsettled water can make a safe passage more challenging.

When driving too fast in water or through deep water, the engine, transmission, transfer case, axles, electrical components or vehicle interior could ingest water. Muddy waters can reduce the cooling system effectiveness by depositing debris into the radiator. The vehicle warranty does not cover water damage.

Driving Through Standing Water

Note: *Keep the doors fully closed during the water crossing.*

1. Start very slowly when entering, then build momentum. Avoid splashing water any more than is necessary.
2. Proceed with a constant slow speed lightly pressing on the accelerator.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Note: *As the water depth increases, reduce your vehicle speed to avoid potential vehicle damage.*

3. Ease off the accelerator as you reach the other side to diminish the front wave.
4. Apply the accelerator slowly and as necessary to climb out of the other side

Note: *Tread lightly and avoid damage to the environment.*

Never stop or shut a vehicle off when crossing deep water unless your vehicle ingested water into the engine air intake. If the engine stalls, do not attempt to restart it.

Driving Through Flowing Water

Note: *Keep the doors fully closed during the water crossing.*

High currents even in shallow water can wash the dirt out from around your tires or push your vehicle across slippery rocks or surfaces. Never attempt to cross flowing water that is deeper than your vehicle's ground clearance. Even in low currents your vehicle's body surface area can be pushed downstream and out of control. Do not cross any body of water that is fast flowing and rising, wait for the flow rate to reduce.

1. Start very slowly when entering, then build momentum.

Note: *Cross flowing water at an angle heading slightly upstream.*

2. Proceed with a constant slow speed lightly pressing on the accelerator.

Note: *As the water depth increases, reduce your vehicle speed to avoid potential vehicle damage.*

3. Ease off the accelerator as you reach the other side to diminish the front wave.
4. Apply the accelerator slowly and as necessary to climb out of the other side

Note: *Tread lightly and avoid damage to the environment.*

Driving Through Mud

WARNING: Do not spin the wheels at over 55 km/h. The tires may fail and injure a passenger or bystander.

Be cautious of sudden changes in vehicle speed or direction when you are driving in mud. Even all-wheel drive and four-wheel drive vehicles can lose traction in mud. If your vehicle slides, steer in the direction of the slide until you regain control of your vehicle. After driving through mud, clean off residue stuck to rotating driveshafts and tires. Excess residue can cause an imbalance that could damage drive components.

Note: *If your vehicle gets stuck in mud, it could be rocked out by shifting between forward and reverse gears, stopping between shifts in a steady pattern. Press lightly on the accelerator in each gear.*

After Driving Through Water

As soon as it is safe to do so, check the brakes, horn, lights, and steering wheel to confirm those systems are properly functioning.

Vehicles used to cross water regularly should be periodically inspected for signs of water ingestion in all of the vehicle's fluids. If water is found inside your vehicle fluids, service your vehicle or see an authorized dealer.

FLOOR MATS

WARNING: Use a floor mat designed to fit the footwell of your vehicle that does not obstruct the pedal area. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Pedals that cannot move freely can cause loss of vehicle control and increase the risk of serious personal injury.

WARNING: Secure the floor mat to both retention devices so that it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the pedals. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not place additional floor mats or any other covering on top of the original floor mats. This could result in the floor mat interfering with the operation of the pedals. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Always make sure that objects cannot fall into the driver foot well while your vehicle is moving. Objects that are loose can become trapped under the pedals causing a loss of vehicle control.



To install floor mats that have eyelets, position the floor mat eyelet over the retention post and press down to lock in position. Repeat for all eyelets on the floor mat.

If the driver side floor mat is not securely fastened, remove it, and contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible. Do not drive with a loose floor mat.

To remove the floor mats, reverse the installation procedure.

Note: *Regularly check the floor mats to make sure they are secure.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

SWITCHING THE HAZARD FLASHERS ON AND OFF



The hazard flasher button is on the instrument panel. Press the button to switch the hazard flashers on if your vehicle is creating a safety hazard for other road users.

When you switch the hazard flashers on, all front and rear direction indicators flash.

Note: *The hazard flashers operate when the ignition is in any position, or if the key is not in the ignition. The battery loses charge and could have insufficient power to restart your vehicle.*

Press the button again to switch them off.

JUMP STARTING THE VEHICLE

JUMP STARTING PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Batteries normally produce explosive gases which can cause personal injury. Therefore, do not allow flames, sparks or lighted substances to come near the battery. When working near the battery, always shield your face and protect your eyes. Always provide correct ventilation.

WARNING: Keep batteries out of reach of children. Batteries contain sulfuric acid. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Shield your eyes when working near the battery to protect against possible splashing of acid solution. In case of acid contact with skin or eyes, flush immediately with water for a minimum of 15 minutes and get prompt medical attention. If acid is swallowed, call a physician immediately.

WARNING: Use only adequately sized cables with insulated clamps.

WARNING: Make sure that the cables are clear of any moving parts and fuel delivery system parts.

WARNING: Connect batteries with only the same nominal voltage.

WARNING: Using the jump leads incorrectly or completing the jump start procedure incorrectly can cause the battery to explode, which can lead to severe injuries.

WARNING: All work on the vehicle battery and the electrical system can cause serious chemical burns, fire or electric shocks. Always read the warnings and safety information before carrying out any kind of work on the battery

WARNING: Never charge a 12-volt vehicle battery once it has been frozen. Discharged 12-volt vehicle batteries can even freeze at temperatures of approximately 0ºC (+32ºF).

WARNING: The battery should be replaced if it is or has ever been frozen.

WARNING: A highly explosive mixture of gases is given off when the vehicle battery is jump started. Always keep fire, sparks, naked flames and lit cigarettes away from the vehicle battery. Never use a mobile telephone when the jump leads are being connected or disconnected.

WARNING: Only charge the battery in a well-ventilated space as the battery emits a highly explosive mixture of gases when the vehicle is being jump started.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WARNING: Never confuse the negative and positive terminals or connect the jump leads incorrectly.

WARNING: Observe the jump lead manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING: If the engine is running while the hood is open, stay clear of moving engine components. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

Do not attempt to push-start an automatic transmission vehicle. This could cause transmission damage.

Do not disconnect the battery of the disabled vehicle. This could damage your vehicle's electrical system.

PREPARING THE VEHICLE

Use only a 12 volt supply to start your vehicle.

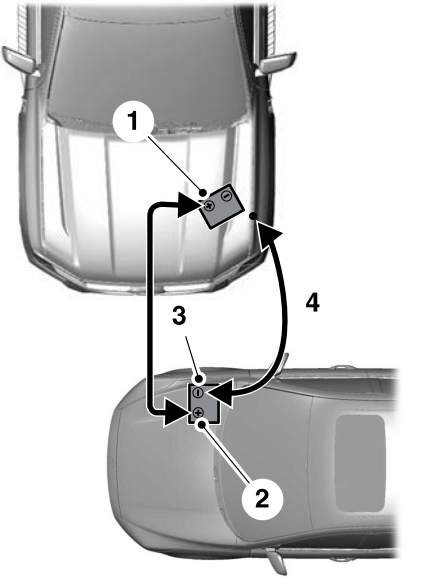
Park the booster vehicle close to the hood of the disabled vehicle, making sure the two vehicles do not touch.

JUMP STARTING THE VEHICLE

Connecting the Jumper Cables

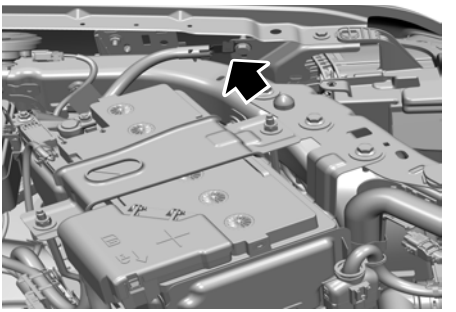
WARNING: Do not connect the negative jumper cable to any other part of your vehicle. Use the ground point.

Note: *If you are using a jump pack or booster box, follow the manufacturer's instructions.*



1. Unlatch the red cover to access the positive terminal. Connect the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery.
2. Connect the other end of the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal of the booster vehicle battery.
3. Connect the negative (-) jumper cable to the negative (-) terminal of the booster vehicle battery.
4. Make the final connection of the negative (-) jumper cable to an exposed metal part of the disabled vehicle's engine, as shown in the following illustration, away from the battery and fuel injection system, or connect the negative (-) jumper cable to a ground connection point if available.

Note: *Do not use the hood latch as a negative (-) connection point. This could cause springs in the latch to burn and prevent the hood from operating correctly.*



Starting the Engine

1. If the booster vehicle is fuel powered (non Hybrid), put the vehicle in PARK (automatic transmission) or NEUTRAL with parking brake ON (manual transmission) and rev the engine at a moderately high speed to improve the charging capability of the booster vehicle. If the booster vehicle has a high voltage battery, turn the vehicle on and put it in PARK.

Note: *Do not jump start a fuel powered vehicle from a vehicle with a high voltage battery.*

2. Start the engine of the disabled vehicle.
3. Once you start the disabled vehicle, run both vehicles for an additional three minutes before disconnecting the jumper cables.

Removing the Jumper Cables

Remove the jumper cables in the reverse order that they were connected.

Note: *Do not switch the headlamps on when disconnecting the cables. The peak voltage could blow the bulbs.*

POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM

WHAT IS THE POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM

The system helps draw attention to your vehicle in the event of a serious impact.

HOW DOES THE POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM WORK

The system is designed to turn the hazard flashers on, turn the courtesy lamps on, intermittently sound the horn and unlock all doors in the event of a serious impact that deploys an airbag or the seatbelt pretensioners.

POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

Depending on applicable laws in the country your vehicle was built for, the horn does not sound in the event of a serious impact.

SWITCHING THE POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM OFF

Press the hazard flasher switch, or the unlock button on the remote control, or the panic button on the remote control or turn your vehicle off and on twice to switch the system off.

Note: *The alert turns off when the vehicle battery runs out of charge.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

POST IMPACT BRAKING

HOW DOES POST IMPACT BRAKING WORK

In the event of a moderate to severe crash, the braking system reduces the vehicle's speed to prevent or reduce the impact of a potential secondary crash.

POST IMPACT BRAKING LIMITATIONS

Post impact braking does not activate if any of the following occur:

- The anti-lock braking system is damaged during the collision.
- Electronic stability control is disabled.

OVERRIDING POST IMPACT BRAKING

You can override post impact braking by pressing the brake or accelerator pedal.

POST IMPACT BRAKING INDICATORS



It flashes when a post impact braking event is occurring.

AUTOMATIC CRASH SHUTOFF

WHAT IS AUTOMATIC CRASH SHUTOFF

The automatic crash shutoff is designed to stop the fuel going to the engine in the event of a moderate or severe crash.

Note: *Not every impact causes a shutoff.*

AUTOMATIC CRASH SHUTOFF PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: If your vehicle has been involved in a crash, have the fuel system checked. Failure to follow this instruction could result in fire, personal injury or death.

RE-ENABLING YOUR VEHICLE

1. Switch the ignition off.
2. Attempt to start your vehicle.
3. Switch the ignition off.
4. Attempt to start your vehicle.

Note: *If your vehicle does not start after the third attempt, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

RECOVERY TOWING

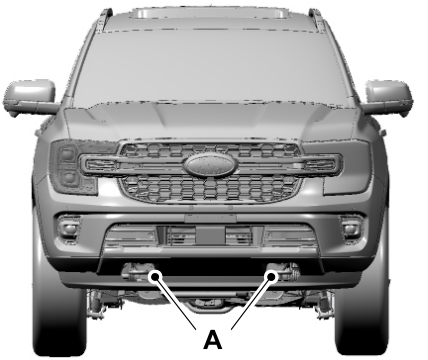
ACCESSING THE FRONT TOWING POINT

WARNING: Using recovery hooks is dangerous and should only be done by a person familiar with proper vehicle recovery safety practices. Improper use of recovery hooks may cause hook failure or separation from the vehicle and could result in serious injury or death.

WARNING: Slowly remove the slack from the recovery strap prior to pulling. Failure to do so can introduce significantly higher loads which can cause the recovery hooks to break off, or the recovery strap to fail which can cause serious injury or death.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

WARNING: Never link two straps together with a clevis pin. These heavy metal objects could become projectiles if the strap breaks and can cause serious injury or death.



A. Front recovery hooks.

Note: *Your vehicle's front towing point configuration may be slightly different.*

Note: *Do not apply a load to the recovery hooks that is greater than the gross vehicle weight rating of your vehicle.*

Before using recovery hooks:

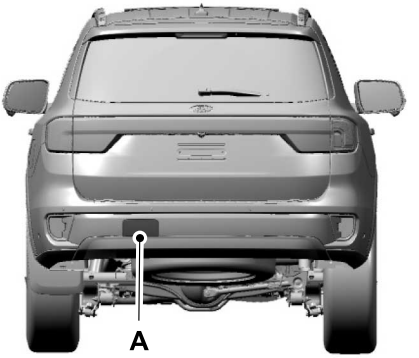
- Make sure all attaching points are secure and capable of withstanding the applied load.
- Do not use chains, cables or tow straps with metal hook ends.
- Only use recovery straps that have a minimum breaking strength two to three times the gross vehicle weight of the stuck vehicle.
- Make sure the recovery strap is in good condition and free of visible cuts, tears or damage.
- Use a damper device such as a tarp, heavy blanket or piece of carpet, and place it over the recovery strap to help absorb the energy in the event the strap breaks.
- Make sure the stuck vehicle is not loaded heavier than its gross vehicle weight rating specified on the certification label.
- Align the tow vehicle and stuck vehicle in a straight line, within 10 degrees.
- Keep bystanders to the sides of the vehicle, at a distance of at least twice the length of the recovery strap. This helps avoid injury from the hazard of a recovery hook or strap breaking, or a vehicle lurching into their path.

ACCESSING THE REAR TOWING POINT

WARNING: Using recovery hooks is dangerous and should only be done by a person familiar with proper vehicle recovery safety practices. Improper use of recovery hooks may cause hook failure or separation from the vehicle and could result in serious injury or death.

WARNING: Slowly remove the slack from the recovery strap prior to pulling. Failure to do so can introduce significantly higher loads which can cause the recovery hooks to break off, or the recovery strap to fail which can cause serious injury or death.

WARNING: Never link two straps together with a clevis pin. These heavy metal objects could become projectiles if the strap breaks and can cause serious injury or death.



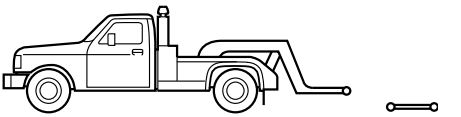
A. Rear recovery hooks.

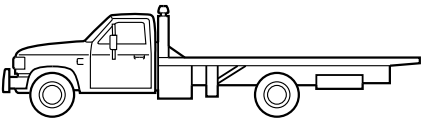
Note: *Do not apply a load to the recovery hooks that is greater than the gross vehicle weight rating of your vehicle.*

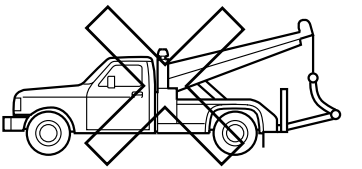
Before using recovery hooks:

- Make sure all attaching points are secure and capable of withstanding the applied load.
- Do not use chains, cables or tow straps with metal hook ends.
- Only use recovery straps that have a minimum breaking strength two to three times the gross vehicle weight of the stuck vehicle.
- Make sure the recovery strap is in good condition and free of visible cuts, tears or damage.
- Use a damper device such as a tarp, heavy blanket or piece of carpet, and place it over the recovery strap to help absorb the energy in the event the strap breaks.
- Make sure the stuck vehicle is not loaded heavier than its gross vehicle weight rating specified on the certification label.
- Align the tow vehicle and stuck vehicle in a straight line, within 10 degrees.
- Keep bystanders to the sides of the vehicle, at a distance of at least twice the length of the recovery strap. This helps avoid injury from the hazard of a recovery hook or strap breaking, or a vehicle lurching into their path.

TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE







If you need to tow your vehicle, contact a professional towing service or your roadside assistance service provider.

Your manufacturer produces a towing manual for all authorized tow truck operators. Have your tow truck operator refer to this manual for proper hook-up and towing procedures.

We recommend the use of a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment to tow your vehicle. Vehicle damage could occur if towed incorrectly, or by any other means.

Front-wheel and rear-wheel drive vehicles must have their designated drive wheels off the ground regardless of towing direction. Use tow dollies to prevent damage to the transmission.

All-wheel or four-wheel drive vehicles require that all wheels be off the ground using a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment. This prevents damage to the transmission and drive system.

Note: *You need to switch on the ignition to unlock the steering.*

Note: *Make sure you check the steering column before towing. It could lock if the battery is dead.*

FAIL-SAFE COOLING

WHAT IS FAIL-SAFE COOLING

Fail-safe cooling allows you to temporarily drive your vehicle before any incremental component damage occurs due to overheating.

The fail-safe distance depends on outside temperature, vehicle load and terrain.

HOW DOES FAIL-SAFE COOLING WORK

If the engine reaches a preset over-temperature condition, the engine automatically switches to alternating cylinder operation. Each disabled cylinder acts as an air pump and cools the engine.

When this occurs, your vehicle still operates, however:

- Engine power is limited.
- The air conditioning system turns off.

Continued operation increases the engine temperature, causing the engine to completely shut down. Your steering and braking effort increases in this situation.

When the engine temperature cools, you can re-start the engine.

Note: *Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible to minimize engine damage.*

DRIVING WHEN FAIL-SAFE MODE IS ACTIVATED

WARNING: Fail-safe mode is for use during emergencies only. Operate your vehicle in fail-safe mode only as long as necessary to bring your vehicle to rest in a safe location and seek immediate repairs. When in fail-safe mode, your vehicle will have limited power, will not be able to maintain high-speed operation, and may completely shut down without warning, potentially losing engine power, power steering assist, and power brake assist, which may increase the possibility of a crash resulting in serious injury.

WARNING: Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap when the engine is on or the cooling system is hot. Wait 10 minutes for the cooling system to cool down. Cover the coolant reservoir cap with a thick cloth to prevent the possibility of scalding and slowly remove the cap. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Continued operation increases the engine temperature, causing the engine to completely shut down. Your steering and braking effort increases in this situation.

When the engine temperature cools, you can re-start the engine. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible to minimize engine damage.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Your vehicle has limited engine power when in the fail-safe mode, drive your vehicle with caution. Your vehicle does not maintain high-speed operation and the engine may operate poorly.

Remember that the engine is capable of automatically shutting down to prevent engine damage. In this situation:

1. Pull off the road as soon as safely possible and switch the engine off.
2. If you are a member of a roadside assistance program, we recommend that you contact your roadside assistance service provider.
3. If this is not possible, wait for a short period of time for the engine to cool.
4. Check the coolant level. If the coolant level is at or below the minimum mark, add prediluted coolant immediately.
5. When the engine temperature cools, you can re-start the engine. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible to minimize engine damage.

Note: *Driving your vehicle without repair increases the chance of engine damage.*

FAIL-SAFE COOLING INDICATORS



If the engine begins to overheat, the coolant temperature gauge moves toward the red zone.



A warning lamp illuminates and a message may appear in the instrument cluster display.

TOWING YOUR VEHICLE PRECAUTIONS

Use the following guidelines when towing your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Note: *Make sure you properly secure your vehicle to the tow vehicle.*

Note: *If you are unsure of the vehicle's configuration, contact an authorized dealer.*

EMERGENCY TOWING

If your vehicle becomes inoperable without access to wheel dollies or a vehicle transport trailer, it can be flat-towed with all wheels on the ground, regardless of the powertrain and transmission configuration, under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle is facing forward for towing in a forward direction.
- Use the manual park release procedure. See **Shifting Your Immobile Vehicle Out of Park (P)** (page 180). Failure to do so may result in damage to the transmission.
- Maximum speed is 56 km/h.
- Maximum distance is 80 km.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

FUSE PRECAUTIONS

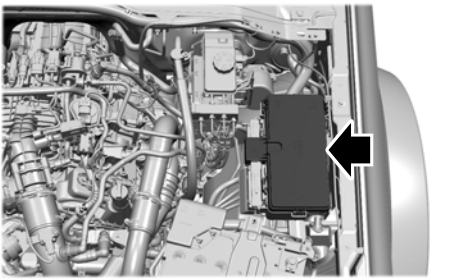
WARNING: Always disconnect the battery before servicing high current fuses.

WARNING: To reduce risk of electrical shock, always replace the cover to the power distribution box before reconnecting the battery or refilling fluid reservoirs.

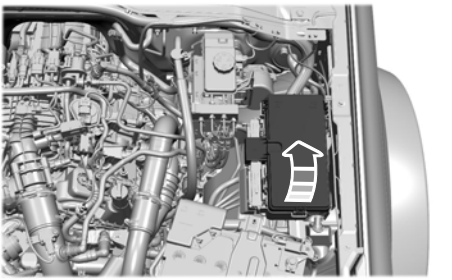
WARNING: Always replace a fuse with one that has the specified amperage rating. Using a fuse with a higher amperage rating can cause severe wire damage and could start a fire.

UNDER HOOD FUSE BOX

LOCATING THE UNDER HOOD FUSE BOX

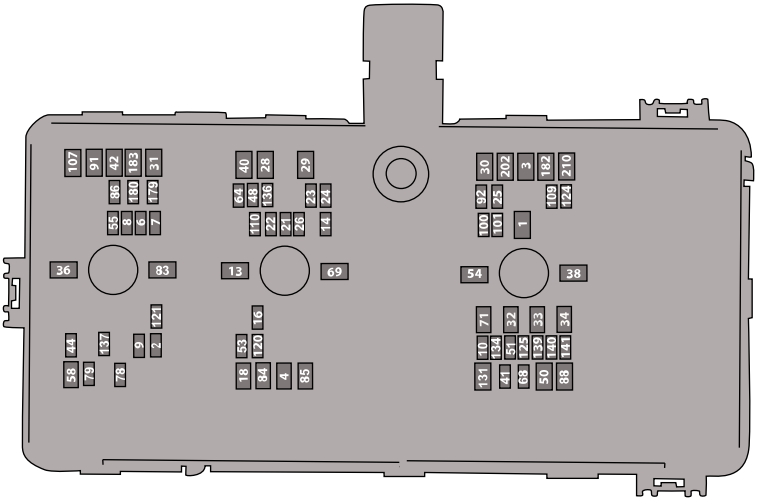


ACCESSING THE UNDER HOOD FUSE BOX



Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

IDENTIFYING THE FUSES IN THE UNDER HOOD FUSE BOX



Item	Rating	Protected Component
1	30 A	Body control module 1.
2	20 A	Crankcase ventilation heater (2.0L, 3.0L diesel).
3	30 A	Body control module 2.
4	30 A	Fuel pump.
5	—	Not used.
6	25 A	Powertrain control module power.
7	30 A	Exhaust gas recirculation bypass valve (3.0L diesel). Vacuum solenoid valve (2.0L).

Item	Rating	Protected Component
8	20 A	Heater positive crankcase ventilation valve (3.0L diesel). Variable oil pump (3.0L diesel). Coolant pump. Active grille shutter motor. Cooling fan relays. A/C clutch solenoid. Auxiliary water pump. Aspiration valve control. Auxiliary coolant pump motor (2.0L).
9	20 A	Glow plug control module (diesel). Particulate matter sensor (diesel). Nitrous oxide sensor (diesel). 4x4 relay coil.
10	20 A	Fuel volume control valve (3.0L diesel). Not used (spare) (2.0L). Transmission control module.
11	—	Not used.
12	—	Not used.
13	40 A	Front blower motor.
14	20 A	Automatic transmission fluid pump (diesel).
15	—	Not used.
16	25 A	Rear window washer.
17	—	Not used.
18	30 A	Starter motor.
19	—	Not used.
20	—	Not used.

Item	Rating	Protected Component
21	10 A	Automatic headlamp leveling.
22	10 A	Not used (spare).
23	10 A	Anti-lock brake system module.
24	10 A	Powertrain control module. Glow plug control module (2.0L, 3.0L diesel). Electronic power assist steering.
25	20 A	Driveline control module. Rear camera.
26	15 A	Transmission control module. Transmission oil pump. Automatic transmission fluid pump (diesel).
27	—	Not used.
28	60 A	Anti-lock brake system valves.
29	60 A	Anti-lock brake system pump.
30	40 A	Left-hand power seat.
31	40 A	Right-hand power seat.
32	20 A	Power point 1 - first row.
33	20 A	Power point 2 - rear console.
34	20 A	Rear cargo power outlet.
35	—	Not used.
36	60 A	Not used (spare).
37	—	Not used.
38	40 A	Heated seats control module.
39	—	Not used.

Item	Rating	Protected Component
40	30 A	Not used (spare).
41	30 A	Power liftgate control module.
42	30 A	Trailer tow brake module.
43	—	Not used.
44	10 A	Brake switch.
45	—	Not used.
46	—	Not used.
47	—	Not used.
48	30 A	Rear heated seat module - right.
49	—	Not used.
50	40 A	Heated rear window.
51	15 A	Not used (spare).
52	—	Not used.
53	15 A	Rear electronic differential lock.
54	40 A	Driveline control module.
55	30 A	Trailer tow park lamp.
56	—	Not used.
57	—	Not used.
58	15 A	Trailer tow backup lamp.
59	—	Not used.
60	—	Not used.
61	—	Not used.
62	—	Not used.
63	—	Not used.
64	30 A	Not used (spare).

Item	Rating	Protected Component
65	—	Not used.
66	—	Not used.
67	—	Not used.
68	20 A	Steering column lock.
69	30 A	Wiper motor.
70	—	Not used.
71	15 A	Rear window wiper.
72	—	Not used.
73	—	Not used.
74	—	Not used.
75	—	Not used.
76	—	Not used.
77	—	Not used.
78	50 A	Left-hand front windshield defrost.
79	50 A	Right-hand front windshield defrost.
80	—	Not used.
81	—	Not used.
82	—	Not used.
83	50 A	Positive temperature coefficient heater 1 (3.0L diesel).
84	50 A	Positive temperature coefficient heater 2 (3.0L diesel).
85	50 A	Positive temperature coefficient heater 3 (3.0L diesel).
86	15 A	Selective catalytic reduction system heater 2 (2.0L, 3.0L diesel).
87	—	Not used.

Item	Rating	Protected Component
88	25 A	Rear blower motor.
89	—	Not used.
90	—	Not used.
91	40 A	Trailer tow module.
92	10 A	Accessory.
93	—	Not used.
94	—	Not used.
95	—	Not used.
96	—	Not used.
97	—	Not used.
98	—	Not used.
99	—	Not used.
100	20 A	Left-hand headlamps.
101	20 A	Right-hand headlamps.
102	—	Not used.
103	—	Not used.
104	—	Not used.
105	—	Not used.
106	—	Not used.
107	30 A	Trailer tow module - battery charger.
108	—	Not used.
109	20 A	Amplifier.
110	30 A	Trailer tow auxiliary.
111	—	Not used.
112	—	Not used.
113	—	Not used.

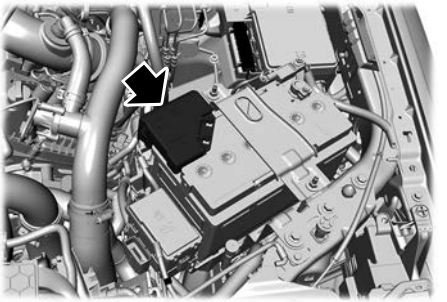
Item	Rating	Protected Component
114	—	Not used.
115	—	Not used.
116	—	Not used.
117	—	Not used.
118	—	Not used.
119	—	Not used.
120	10 A	Water in fuel heater relay coils (diesel).
121	40 A	Water in fuel heater (diesel).
122	30 A	Power distribution box.
123	—	Not used.
124	5 A	Rain sensor.
125	10 A	Not used (spare).
126	—	Not used.
127	—	Not used.
128	—	Not used.
129	—	Not used.
130	—	Not used.
131	40 A	Third row power seat.
132	—	Not used.
133	—	Not used.
134	25 A	Not used (spare).
135	—	Not used.
136	30 A	Rear heated seat module - left.
137	20 A	Advanced driver assistance system.
138	—	Not used.

Item	Rating	Protected Component
139	5 A	Not used (spare).
140	5 A	USB smart charge port - rear console.
141	5 A	USB smart charge port - top.
142	—	Not used.
143	—	Not used.
145	—	Not used.
146	—	Not used.
147	—	Not used.
148	—	Not used.
149	—	Not used.
150	—	Not used.
151	—	Not used.
152	—	Not used.
153	—	Not used.
154	—	Not used.
155	—	Not used.
156	—	Not used.
157	—	Not used.
158	—	Not used.
159	—	Not used.
160	—	Not used.
161	—	Not used.
162	—	Not used.
163	—	Not used.
164	—	Not used.
165	—	Not used.

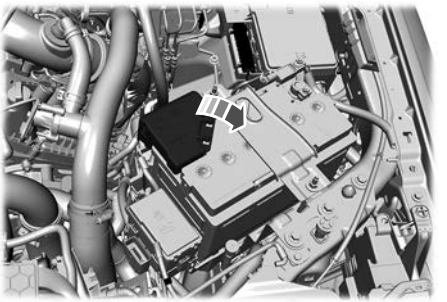
Item	Rating	Protected Component
166	—	Not used.
167	—	Not used.
168	—	Not used.
169	—	Not used.
170	—	Not used.
171	—	Not used.
172	—	Not used.
173	—	Not used.
174	—	Not used.
175	—	Not used.
176	—	Not used.
177	—	Not used.
178	—	Not used.
179	15 A	Selective catalytic reduction system heater 1 (diesel).
180	15 A	Selective catalytic reduction system heater 3 (diesel).
181	—	Not used.
182	60 A	Drive door module.
183	60 A	Passenger door module.
192	—	Not used.
202	60 A	Body control module B+.
210	30 A	Body control module start-stop.

BATTERY FUSE BOX

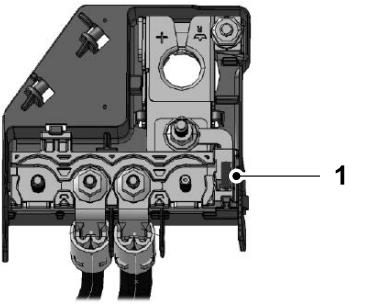
LOCATING THE BATTERY FUSE BOX



ACCESSING THE BATTERY FUSE BOX

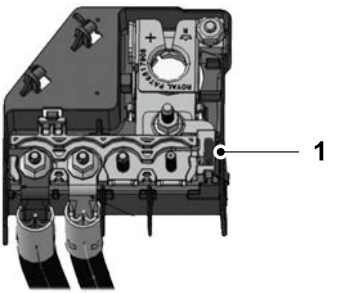


IDENTIFYING THE FUSES IN THE BATTERY FUSE BOX - 2.0L DIESEL



Item	Rating	Protected Component
1	3 A	Battery Monitoring System.

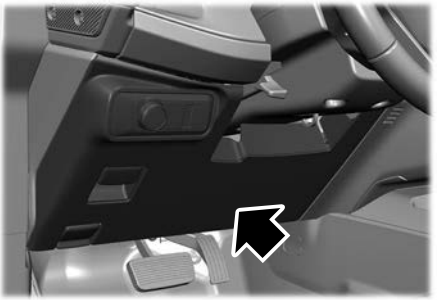
IDENTIFYING THE FUSES IN THE BATTERY FUSE BOX - 3.0L DIESEL



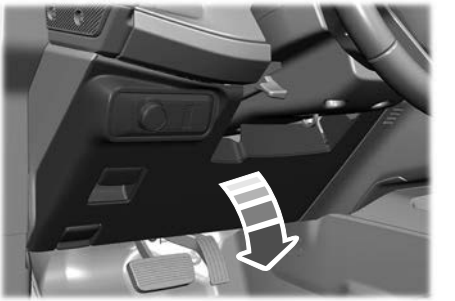
Item	Rating	Protected Component
1	3 A	Battery Monitoring System.

BODY CONTROL MODULE FUSE BOX

LOCATING THE BODY CONTROL MODULE FUSE BOX

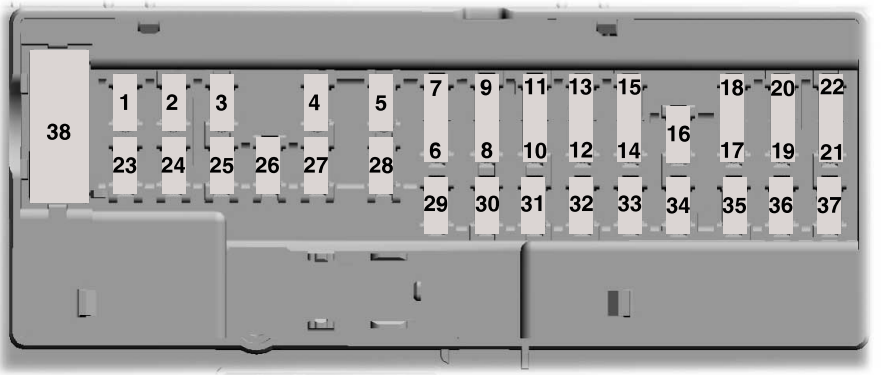


ACCESSING THE BODY CONTROL MODULE FUSE BOX



Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

IDENTIFYING THE FUSES IN THE BODY CONTROL MODULE FUSE BOX



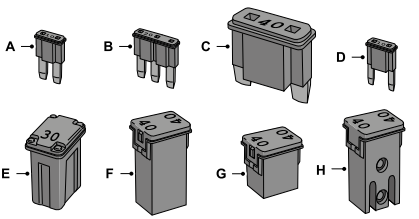
Item	Rating	Protected Component
1	—	Not used.
2	10 A	Inverter. Door lock switch. Power window switch Moonroof.
3	7.5 A	Wireless accessory charging module.
4	—	Not used.
5	—	Not used.
6	10 A	Alarm horn. Battery backup sounder.
7	10 A	Not used (spare).
8	5 A	Telematics modem. Power liftgate. Hands-free liftgate actuation module.
9	5 A	Combined sensor module.

Item	Rating	Protected Component
10	—	Not used.
11	—	Not used.
12	7.5 A	Climate control module. Gear shift module. Enhanced central gateway module. Rear auxiliary blower controller.
13	7.5 A	Steering column control module. Instrument panel.
14	15 A	Not used.
15	15 A	On board diagnostic connector. SYNC.
16	—	Not used.
17	7.5 A	Trailer brake switch. Adaptive front lighting module.
18	7.5 A	Auxiliary switch. Tachograph.
19	5 A	Headlamp switch pack.
20	5 A	Ignition switch. Push button switch.
21	5 A	Not used (spare).
22	5 A	Not used (spare).
23	30 A	Not used (spare).
24	30 A	Moonroof.
25	20 A	Not used (spare).
26	30 A	Not used (spare).
27	30 A	Not used (spare).
28	30 A	Not used (spare).

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Item	Rating	Protected Component
29	15 A	Display. Tachograph.
30	5 A	Brake switch.
31	10 A	Terrain management switch. Integrated control module. Driver status monitor module. Radio frequency receiver module.
32	20 A	Audio control module.
33	—	Not used.
34	30 A	Run start relay.
35	5 A	Not used (spare).
36	15 A	Parking aid module. Rear seat module.
37	20 A	Electrochromatic mirror. Heated steering wheel control module.
38	30 A	Power window switch.

IDENTIFYING FUSE TYPES



A Micro 2.
B Micro 3.
C Maxi.
D Mini.
E M Case.
F J Case.
G J Case Low Profile.
H Slotted M Case.

FUSES – TROUBLESHOOTING

FUSES – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

When do I need to check a fuse?

- If electrical components in the vehicle are not working.

When do I need to replace a fuse?

- If a fuse has blown.

How do I identify a blown fuse?

- You can identify a blown fuse by a broken wire within the fuse.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

Have your vehicle serviced regularly to help maintain its roadworthiness and resale value. There is a large network of authorized dealers that are there to help you with their professional servicing expertise. We believe that their specially trained technicians are best qualified to service your vehicle properly and expertly. They are supported by a wide range of highly specialized tools developed specifically for servicing your vehicle.

If your vehicle requires professional service, an authorized dealer can provide the necessary parts and service. Check your warranty information to find out which parts and services are covered.

Use only recommended fluids and service parts conforming to specifications. See **Vehicle Specifications** (page 391).

WARNING: Switch the ignition off and apply the parking brake.

WARNING: Do not touch the electronic ignition system parts after you have switched the ignition on or when the engine is running. The system operates at high voltage. Failure to adhere to this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

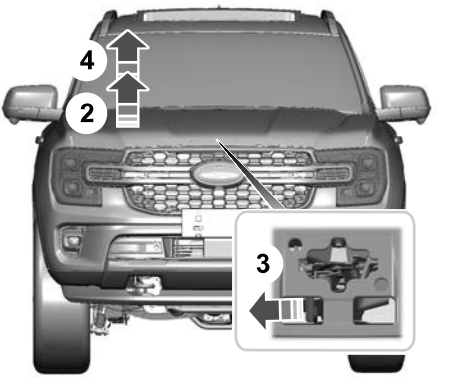
WARNING: Keep your hands and clothing clear of the engine cooling fan.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE HOOD

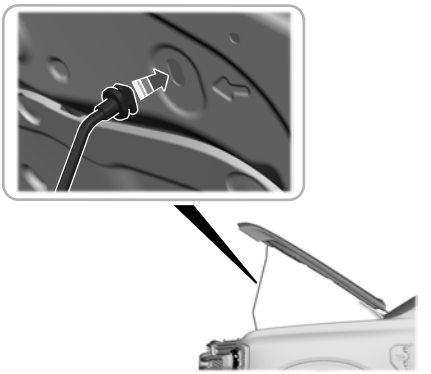
Opening the Hood



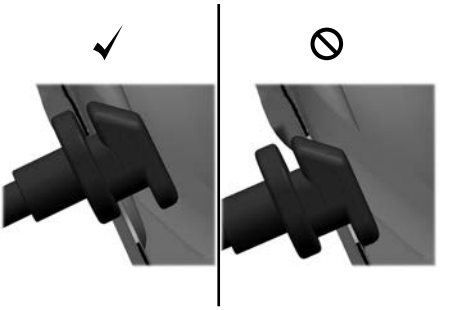
1. Pull the hood release lever.



2. Slightly lift the hood.
3. Release the hood latch by pushing the secondary release lever to your left-hand side.



4. Open the hood and support it with the prop rod.



5. Make sure you fully engage the prop rod end cap with the hood.

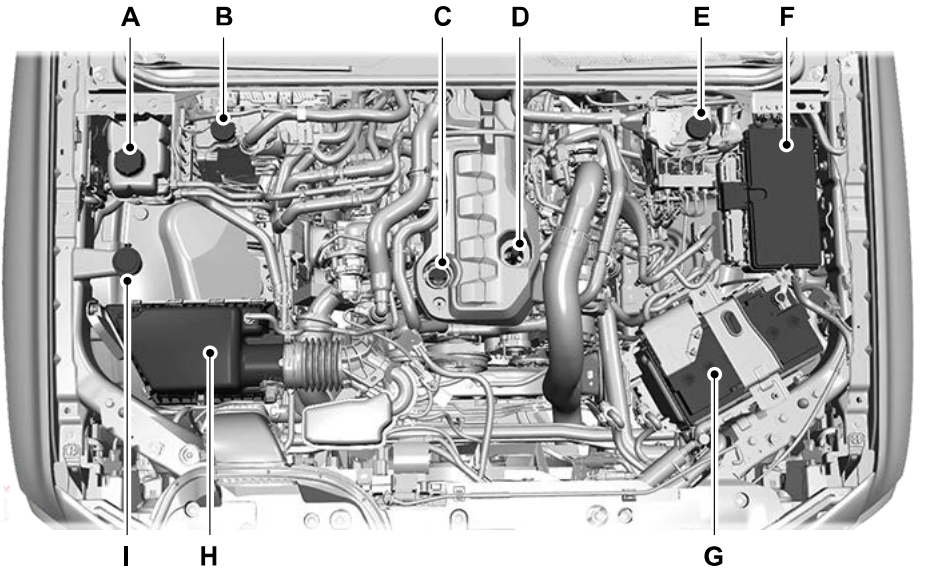
Closing the Hood

WARNING: Make sure that you fully latch the hood before driving. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

1. Fully stow the prop rod prior to lowering the hood.
2. To close, lower the hood and make sure that it fully latches.

Note: *Make sure the hood is closed completely.*

UNDER HOOD OVERVIEW - 2.0L DIESEL



A Engine coolant reservoir. See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 372).

B Brake fluid reservoir - Right-hand drive. See **Checking the Brake Fluid** (page 205).

C Engine oil dipstick. See **Checking the Engine Oil Level** (page 366).

D Engine oil filler cap. See **Adding Engine Oil** (page 367).

E Brake fluid reservoir - Left-hand drive. See **Checking the Brake Fluid** (page 205).

F Engine compartment fuse box. See **Identifying the Fuses in the Under Hood Fuse Box** (page 347).

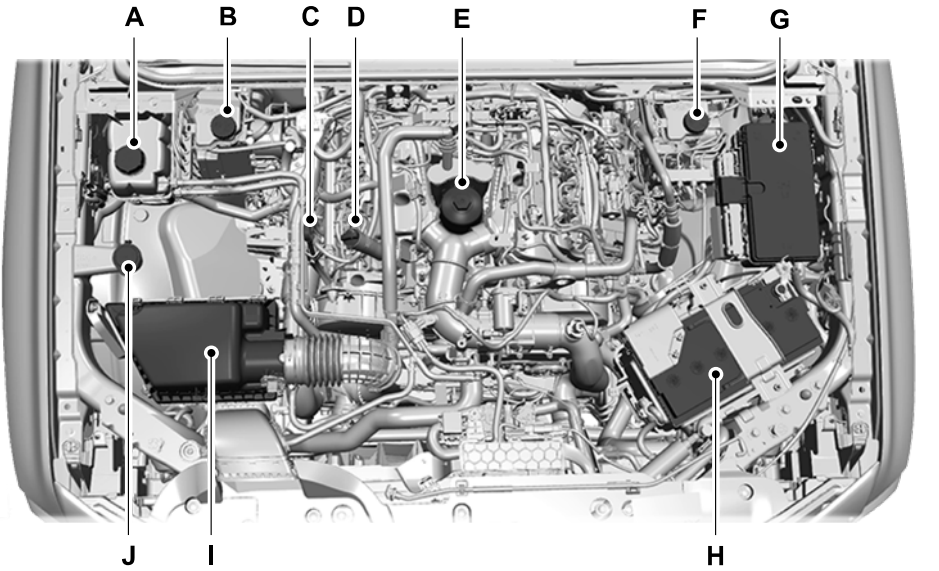
G Battery. See **Changing the 12V Battery** (page 378).

H Air filter. See **Changing the Engine Air Filter** (page 369).

I Windshield washer fluid. See **Washer Fluid Specification** (page 80).

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

UNDER HOOD OVERVIEW - 3.0L DIESEL



A Engine coolant reservoir. See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 372).

B Brake fluid reservoir - Right-hand drive. See **Checking the Brake Fluid** (page 205).

C Engine oil dipstick. See **Checking the Engine Oil Level** (page 366).

D Engine oil filler cap. See **Adding Engine Oil** (page 367).

E Oil Filter.

F Brake fluid reservoir - Left-hand drive. See **Checking the Brake Fluid** (page 205).

G Engine compartment fuse box. See **Fuses** (page 346).

H Battery. See **Changing the 12V Battery** (page 378).

I Air filter. See **Engine Air Filter** (page 370).

J Windshield washer fluid. See **Adding Washer Fluid** (page 80).

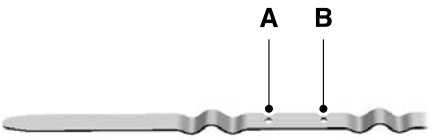
ENGINE OIL

ENGINE OIL DIPSTICK OVERVIEW - 2.0L DIESEL



A Minimum.
B Maximum.

ENGINE OIL DIPSTICK OVERVIEW - 3.0L DIESEL



A Minimum.
B Maximum.

CHECKING THE ENGINE OIL LEVEL

1. Make sure that your vehicle is on level ground.
2. Check the oil level before starting the engine, or switch the engine off after warm up and wait 15 minutes for the oil to drain into the oil pan.

Note: *Checking the oil level too soon could result in an inaccurate reading.*

3. Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean, lint-free cloth.
4. Reinstall the dipstick and make sure it is fully seated.
5. Remove the dipstick again to check the oil level.

Note: *Read both sides of the dipstick and use the lowest oil level as the correct reading.*

Note: *If the oil level is between the maximum and minimum marks, the oil level is acceptable. Do not add oil.*

6. If the oil level is at the minimum mark, immediately add oil.
7. Reinstall the dipstick. Make sure it is fully seated.

Note: *The oil consumption of new engines reaches its normal level after approximately 5,000 km.*

Note: *Increases in oil level can occur from frequent short trips that do not allow the engine to get to operating temperature, as well as frequent idling or low speed driving for long periods of time.*

Note: *If oil levels are continuously noted above the maximum mark, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

ADDING ENGINE OIL

WARNING: Do not remove the filler cap when the engine is running.

WARNING: Do not add engine oil when the engine is hot. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Do not use supplemental engine oil additives because they are unnecessary and could lead to engine damage that the vehicle warranty may not cover.

1. Clean the area surrounding the engine oil filler cap before you remove it.
2. Remove the engine oil filler cap.
3. Add engine oil that meets our specifications. See **Engine Oil Capacity and Specification** (page 368). See **Engine Oil Capacity and Specification** (page 367).
4. Reinstall the engine oil filler cap. Turn it clockwise until you feel a strong resistance.

Note: *Do not add oil further than the maximum mark. Oil levels above the maximum mark may cause engine damage.*

Note: *Immediately soak up any oil spillage with an absorbent cloth.*

INTELLIGENT OIL LIFE MONITOR

(If Equipped)

Under certain conditions the vehicle's intelligent oil life monitor may determine your oil requires replacement prior to your general service. Should this occur it is recommended you replace your oil within two weeks or 800 km of being alerted.

Your authorized dealer will be able to advise you whether only an engine oil and filter change is recommended or whether you should complete your general service inclusive of oil and oil Filter.

RESETTING THE INTELLIGENT OIL LIFE MONITOR

Only reset the oil life monitoring system after changing the engine oil and oil filter.

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Settings.
3. Oil Life.
4. Press and hold the OK button until the system reset confirmation appears.

ENGINE OIL CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 2.0L DIESEL

Use oil that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade.

If you do not use oil that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Longer engine cranking periods.
- Increased emission levels.
- Reduced vehicle performance.
- Reduced fuel economy.

Use motor oil of the recommended viscosity grade that meet the requirements for ACEA C2.

Do not use supplemental engine oil additives because they are unnecessary and could lead to engine damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.

Capacities

Variant	Including the Oil Filter
All.	8.1 L

Materials

Name	Specification
Engine Oil - SAE 0W-30	WSS-M2C957-A1

Engine Oil Top-Up

If you are unable to find an engine oil that meets the specification defined by WSS-M2C957-A1, it is acceptable to use a SAE 0W-30 engine oil defined by ACEA C2.

Note: *Do not use more than 1 L of the alternative engine oil between scheduled service intervals.*

ENGINE OIL CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 3.0L DIESEL

Use oil that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade.

If you do not use oil that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Longer engine cranking periods.
- Increased emission levels.
- Reduced vehicle performance.
- Reduced fuel economy.

We recommend Motorcraft motor oil for your vehicle. If Motorcraft oil is not available, use motor oil of the recommended viscosity grade that meet the requirements for ACEA A5/B5.

Do not use supplemental engine oil additives because they are unnecessary and could lead to engine damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.

Capacities

Variant	Including the Oil Filter
All.	7.9 L

Materials

Name	Specification
Engine Oil - SAE 5W-30	WSS-M2C913-D

Engine Oil Top-Up

If you are unable to find an engine oil that meets the specification defined by WSS-M2C913-D, it is acceptable to use a SAE 5W-30 engine oil defined by ACEA A5/B5.

Note: *Do not use more than 1 L of the alternative engine oil between scheduled service intervals.*

ENGINE OIL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Change Engine Oil Soon.	Displays when the engine oil life is becoming depleted. Have the engine oil changed as soon as possible.
Oil Change Required.	Displays when the engine oil life is depleted. Have the engine oil changed as soon as possible.
Oil Level Low Add Oil.	Displays when the engine oil level is too low. Add engine oil as soon as possible. See **Adding Engine Oil** (page 367).

ENGINE AIR FILTER

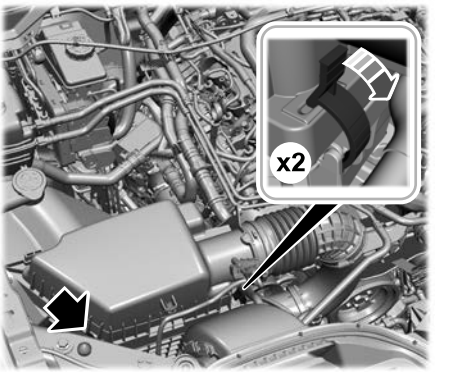
CHANGING THE ENGINE AIR FILTER - 2.0L DIESEL

WARNING: To reduce the risk of vehicle damage and personal burn injuries, do not start your engine with the air cleaner removed and do not remove it while the engine is running.

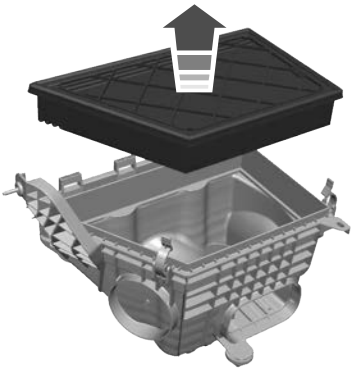
Change the air filter element at the correct service interval.

When replacing the air filter, use only a genuine or equivalent replacement air filter.

Note: *Failure to use the correct air filter element may result in severe engine damage. Resulting component damage may not be covered by the vehicle warranty.*



1. Release the clamps that secure the air filter cover to the housing.
2. Unclip the wiring loom from the air-cleaner lid.
3. Carefully lift the air filter housing cover. Take care to avoid other surrounding components while lifting.



4. Remove the air filter element from the air filter housing.
5. Wipe any dirt or debris from the air filter housing and cover to make sure no dirt gets in the engine and that you have a good seal.
6. Install a new air filter element. Be careful not to crimp the filter element edges between the air filter housing and cover.
7. Install the air filter housing cover.
8. Refit the wiring loom clip to the air filter housing.
9. Engage the clips to secure the air filter housing cover to the air filter housing.

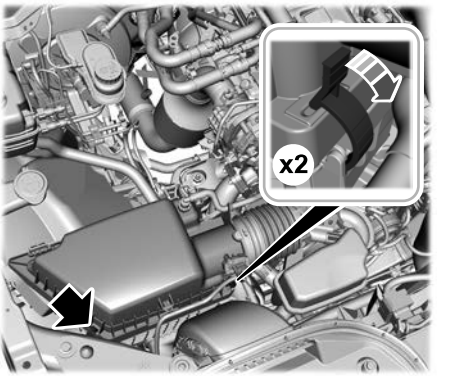
CHANGING THE ENGINE AIR FILTER - 3.0L DIESEL

WARNING: To reduce the risk of vehicle damage and personal burn injuries, do not start your engine with the air cleaner removed and do not remove it while the engine is running.

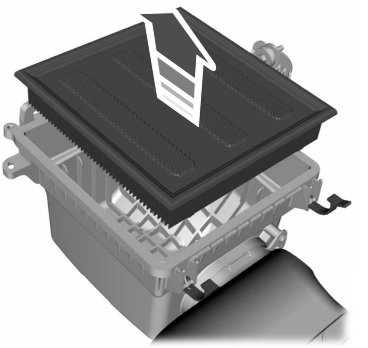
Change the air filter element at the correct service interval.

When replacing the air filter, use only a genuine or equivalent replacement air filter.

Note: *Failure to use the correct air filter element may result in severe engine damage. Resulting component damage may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.*



1. Release the clamps that secure the air filter cover to the housing.
2. Unclip the wiring loom from the air-cleaner lid.
3. Carefully lift the air filter housing cover. Take care to avoid other surrounding components while lifting.



4. Remove the air filter element from the air filter housing.
5. Wipe any dirt or debris from the air filter housing and cover to make sure no dirt gets in the engine and that you have a good seal.
6. Install a new air filter element. Be careful not to crimp the filter element edges between the air filter housing and cover.
7. Install the air filter housing cover.
8. Refit the wiring loom clip to the air filter housing.
9. Engage the clips to secure the air filter housing cover to the air filter housing.

DRAINING THE FUEL FILTER WATER TRAP

WARNING: Do not drain the water-in-fuel separator while the engine is running. Failure to follow this warning may result in fire, serious injury, death or property damage.

WARNING: Do not dispose of fuel in the household refuse or the public sewage system. Use an authorized waste disposal facility.

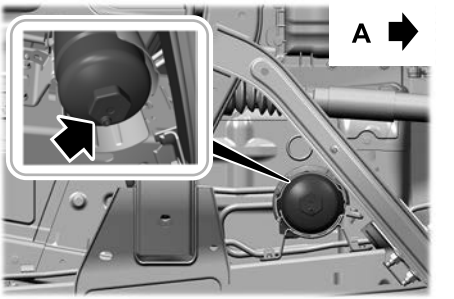
Your vehicle's fuel system has a fuel filter and water separator to remove water from the fuel.

If the water in fuel indicator illuminates when the engine is running, stop your vehicle as soon as safely possible, shut off the engine, then drain the fuel and water separator.

Note: *Allowing water to stay in the fuel system after the water in fuel indicator illuminates could result in extensive damage or failure of the fuel injection system.*

The fuel water trap is beneath the frame rail under the driver side of the vehicle.

Make sure the ignition is off before performing the following steps.



A Front of Vehicle.

1. Loosen the drain plug approximately one and a half turns.
2. Allow the water to drain.
3. Tighten the drain plug until you feel a strong resistance.

4. Switch the ignition on for 30 seconds, then switch the ignition off. Repeat twice.
5. Start the engine.
6. Check for leaks.

Note: *The water in fuel warning lamp turns off after approximately two seconds with the engine running.*

Note: *The in-tank pump will turn off automatically after approximately 30 seconds.*

COOLANT

COOLANT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap when the engine is on or the cooling system is hot. Wait 10 minutes for the cooling system to cool down. Cover the coolant reservoir cap with a thick cloth to prevent the possibility of scalding and slowly remove the cap. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not put coolant in the windshield washer reservoir. If sprayed on the windshield, coolant could make it difficult to see through the windshield.

WARNING: To reduce the risk of personal injury, make sure the engine is cool before unscrewing the coolant pressure relief cap. The cooling system is under pressure. Steam and hot liquid can come out forcefully when you loosen the cap slightly.

WARNING: Do not add coolant further than the ***MAX*** mark.

CHECKING THE COOLANT LEVEL

WARNING: Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap when the engine is on or the cooling system is hot. Wait 10 minutes for the cooling system to cool down. Cover the coolant reservoir cap with a thick cloth to prevent the possibility of scalding and slowly remove the cap. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: To reduce the risk of personal injury, make sure the engine is cool before unscrewing the coolant pressure relief cap. The cooling system is under pressure. Steam and hot liquid can come out forcefully when you loosen the cap slightly.

When the engine is cold, check the concentration and level of the coolant at the intervals listed in the scheduled maintenance information.

Note: *Make sure that the coolant level is between the **MIN** and the **MAX** marks on the coolant reservoir.*

Note: *Coolant expands when it is hot. The level may extend beyond the **MAX** mark. This is normal.*

Maintain coolant concentration within 48% to 50%, which equates to a freeze point between -34ºC and -37ºC. Coolant concentration should be checked using a refractometer. We do not recommend the use of hydrometers or coolant test strips for measuring coolant concentration.

ADDING COOLANT

WARNING: Do not add coolant when the vehicle is on or the cooling system is hot. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap when the engine is on or the cooling system is hot. Wait 10 minutes for the cooling system to cool down. Cover the coolant reservoir cap with a thick cloth to prevent the possibility of scalding and slowly remove the cap. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not allow the fluid to touch your skin or eyes. If this happens, rinse the affected areas immediately with plenty of water and contact your physician.

WARNING: Do not put coolant in the windshield washer reservoir. If sprayed on the windshield, coolant could make it difficult to see through the windshield.

WARNING: Do not add coolant further than the ***MAX*** mark.

Note: *Do not use stop leak pellets, cooling system sealants, or non-specified additives as they can cause damage to the engine cooling or heating systems. Resulting component damage may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Note: *Automotive fluids are not interchangeable.*

It is very important to use prediluted coolant approved to the correct specification in order to avoid plugging the small passageways in the engine cooling system. See **Cooling System Capacity and Specification** (page 375). Do not mix different colors or types of coolant in your vehicle. Mixing of engine coolants or using an incorrect coolant may harm the engine or cooling system components and may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.

Note: *If prediluted coolant is not available, use the approved concentrated coolant diluting it to 50/50 with deionised or distilled water. See **Cooling System Capacity and Specification** (page 375). Using water that has not been deionised may contribute to deposit formation, corrosion and plugging of the small cooling system passageways.*

Note: *Coolants marketed for all makes and models may not be approved to our specifications and may cause damage to the cooling system. Resulting component damage may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

If the coolant level is at or below the minimum mark, add prediluted coolant immediately.

To top up the coolant level do the following:

1. Unscrew the cap slowly. Any pressure escapes as you unscrew the cap.
2. Add prediluted coolant approved to the correct specification. See **Cooling System Capacity and Specification** (page 375).
3. Add enough prediluted coolant to reach the correct level.
4. Replace the coolant reservoir cap. Turn the cap clockwise until it contacts the hard stop.

5. Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir the next few times you drive your vehicle. If necessary, add enough prediluted engine coolant to bring the coolant level to the correct level.

If you have to add more than 1 L of engine coolant per month, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. Operating an engine with a low level of coolant can result in engine overheating and possible engine damage.

In case of emergency, you can add a large amount of water without engine coolant in order to reach a vehicle service location.

Water alone, without engine coolant, can cause engine damage from corrosion, overheating or freezing.

Do not use the following as a coolant substitute:

- Alcohol.
- Methanol.
- Brine.
- Any coolant mixed with alcohol or methanol antifreeze.

Alcohol and other liquids can cause engine damage from overheating or freezing.

Do not add extra inhibitors or additives to the coolant. These can be harmful and compromise the corrosion protection of the coolant.

CHANGING THE COOLANT

For coolant change, see your authorized dealer.

Changing the coolant is necessary at specific mileage intervals listed in the scheduled maintenance information.

MANAGING THE COOLANT TEMPERATURE

If you tow a trailer with your vehicle, the engine may temporarily reach a higher temperature during severe operating conditions, for example ascending a long or steep grade in high ambient temperatures.

At this time, you may notice the coolant temperature gauge moves toward the red zone and a message may appear in the information display.

WARNING: Do not drive your vehicle when the coolant warning lamp is on, as this may indicate your engine could be overheating. As a result, your vehicle speed may reduce, acceleration could be compromised, or the engine might stop without warning. Pull your vehicle over safely as soon as possible. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

You may notice a reduction in vehicle speed caused by reduced engine power in order to manage the engine coolant temperature. Your vehicle may enter this mode if certain high-temperature and high-load conditions take place. The amount of speed reduction depends on vehicle loading, grade and outside temperature. If this occurs, there is no need to stop your vehicle. You can continue to drive. See **Fail-Safe Cooling** (page 343).

The air conditioning may automatically turn on and off during severe operating conditions to protect the engine from overheating. When the coolant temperature decreases to the normal operating temperature, the air conditioning turns on.

If the coolant temperature gauge moves fully into the red zone, or if the coolant temperature warning or service engine soon messages appear in your information display, do the following:

1. Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Fully apply the parking brake, shift into park (P) or neutral (N).
2. Leave the engine running until the coolant temperature gauge needle returns to the normal position. If the temperature does not drop after several minutes, follow the remaining steps.
3. Switch the engine off and wait for it to cool. Check the coolant level.
4. If the coolant level is at or below the minimum mark, add prediluted coolant immediately.
5. If the coolant level is normal, restart the engine and continue.

COOLING SYSTEM CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 2.0L DIESEL

Use coolant that meets the defined specification.

If you do not use coolant that meets the defined specification, it could reduce vehicle performance or cause component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
Automatic transmission vehicles without engine heater	8.4 L
Manual transmission vehicles without engine heater	8 L
Vehicles with engine heater.	9.6 L

Materials

Name	Specification
Antifreeze	WSS-M97B57-A2

Note: *Yellow coolant may become darker over time. This is normal.*

COOLING SYSTEM CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 3.0L DIESEL

Use coolant that meets the defined specification.

If you do not use coolant that meets the defined specification, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Reduced vehicle performance.

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	10 L

Materials

Name	Specification
Antifreeze	WSS-M97B57-A2

Note: *Yellow coolant may become darker over time. This is normal.*

COOLANT – WARNING LAMPS



If the engine begins to overheat, the coolant temperature gauge moves toward the red zone.



A warning lamp illuminates and a message may appear in the information display.

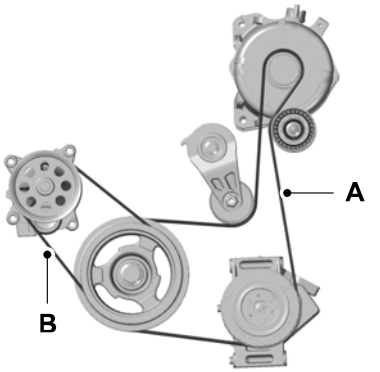
COOLANT – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Description and Action
High engine temperature Stop safely.	Displays when the engine temperature is too high. Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so, switch the engine off and allow it to cool. If the problem persists, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 372).

CHANGING THE FUEL FILTER

Your fuel filters must be changed at the correct service interval or when you see the low fuel pressure message appear. Refer to scheduled maintenance for the correct service interval.

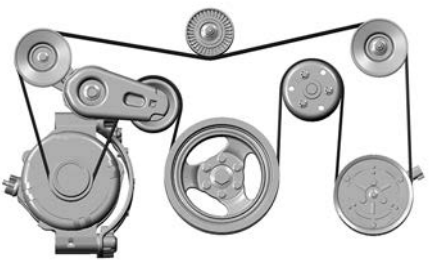
DRIVE BELT ROUTING OVERVIEW - 2.0L DIESEL



A. Long drive belt is on the first pulley groove closest to the engine.

B. Short drive belt is on the second pulley groove farthest from the engine.

DRIVE BELT ROUTING OVERVIEW - 3.0L DIESEL



12V BATTERY

12V BATTERY PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Batteries normally produce explosive gases which can cause personal injury. Therefore, do not allow flames, sparks or lighted substances to come near the battery. When working near the battery, always shield your face and protect your eyes. Always provide correct ventilation.

WARNING: When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the end walls could cause acid to flow through the vent caps, resulting in personal injury and damage to the vehicle or battery. Lift the battery with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.

WARNING: Keep batteries out of reach of children. Batteries contain sulfuric acid. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Shield your eyes when working near the battery to protect against possible splashing of acid solution. In case of acid contact with skin or eyes, flush immediately with water for a minimum of 15 minutes and get prompt medical attention. If acid is swallowed, call a physician immediately.

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. **Wash your hands after handling**.

WARNING: This vehicle may have more than one battery. Removing the battery cables from only one battery does not disconnect your vehicle electrical system. Make sure you disconnect the battery cables from all batteries when disconnecting power. Failure to do so may cause serious personal injury or property damage.

WARNING: For vehicles with Auto-Start-Stop the battery requirement is different. You must replace the battery with one of exactly the same specification.

WARNING: For vehicles equipped with a 12V battery vent tube, always properly reconnect the vent tube to the battery after disconnecting. Failure to follow this instruction could allow harmful gasses to enter the vehicle cabin, which could cause personal injury or death.

WHAT IS THE BATTERY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

The battery management system monitors battery conditions and takes actions to extend battery life.

HOW DOES THE BATTERY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM WORK

If excessive battery drain is detected, the system temporarily disables some electrical systems to protect the battery.

Systems included are:

- Heated rear window.
- Heated seats.
- Climate control.
- Heated steering wheel.
- Audio unit.
- Navigation system.

A message could appear in the information display to alert you that battery protection actions are active. This message is only for notification that an action is taking place, and not intended to indicate an electrical problem or that the battery requires replacement.

BATTERY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

After battery replacement, or in some cases after charging the battery with an external charger, the battery management system requires eight hours of vehicle sleep time to relearn the battery state of charge. During this time, your vehicle must remain fully locked with the ignition switched off.

Note: *Prior to relearning the battery state of charge, the battery management system could temporarily disable some electrical systems.*

Electrical Accessory Installation

To make sure the battery management system works correctly, do not connect an electrical device ground connection directly to the battery negative post. This can cause inaccurate measurements of the battery condition and potential incorrect system operation.

Note: *If you add electrical accessories or components to the vehicle, it could adversely affect battery performance and durability. This could also affect the performance of other electrical systems in the vehicle.*

CHANGING THE 12V BATTERY

The battery is in the engine compartment. See **Maintenance** (page 362).

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free battery. It does not require additional water during service.

Note: *There may be additional components that need to be removed or disconnected before you can safely remove the battery from your vehicle. For specific guidance on which components may need to be addressed, it is best to contact your dealer for detailed information.*

If the vehicle battery has a cover, make sure you correctly install it after cleaning or replacing the battery.

For longer, trouble-free operation, keep the top of the battery clean and dry and the battery cables tightly fastened to the battery terminals. If any corrosion is present on the battery or terminals, remove the cables from the terminals and clean with a wire brush. You can neutralize the acid with a solution of baking soda and water.

We recommend that you disconnect the negative battery cable terminal from the battery if you plan to store your vehicle for an extended period.

Note: *If you only disconnect the negative battery cable terminal, make sure it is isolated or placed away from the battery terminal to avoid unintended connection or arcing.*

If you disconnect or replace the battery and your vehicle has an automatic transmission, it must relearn its adaptive strategy. Because of this, the transmission may shift firmly when first driven. This is normal operation while the transmission fully updates its operation to optimum shift feel.

Removing the Battery

1. Apply the parking brake and switch the ignition off.
2. Switch all electrical equipment off, for example lights and radio.
3. Wait a minimum of two minutes before disconnecting the battery.

Note: *The engine management system has a power hold function and remains powered for a period of time after you switch the ignition off. This allows the system to store diagnostic and adaptive tables. Disconnecting the battery without waiting can cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

4. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable terminal.
5. Disconnect and isolate the positive battery cable terminal.

Note: *Before removing batteries with a vent tube, disconnect and secure the tube.*

6. Remove the battery securing clamp.
7. Remove the battery.

If you disconnect or replace the vehicle battery, you must reset the following features:

- Window bounce-back. See **Window Bounce-Back** (page 97).
- Clock Settings.
- Pre-set radio stations.

Replacing the Battery

Note: *Before reconnecting the battery, make sure the ignition remains switched off.*

You must replace the battery with one of exactly the same specification.

To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Note: *Make sure that you correctly install the battery cable terminals, battery terminal covers, battery vent tube, battery securing clamp and battery cover.*

RESETTING THE BATTERY SENSOR

When you install a new battery, reset the battery sensor by doing the following:

1. Switch the ignition on, and leave the engine off.

Note: *Complete Steps 2 and 3 within 10 seconds.*

2. Flash the high beam headlamps five times, ending with the high beams off.
3. Press and release the brake pedal three times.

The battery warning lamp flashes three times to confirm that the reset is successful.

RECYCLING AND DISPOSING OF THE 12V BATTERY



Seek advice from your local authority about recycling old batteries.

12V BATTERY – TROUBLESHOOTING

12V BATTERY – WARNING LAMPS



If it illuminates while driving, it indicates a charging system error. Switch off all unnecessary electrical equipment and have your vehicle immediately checked.

12V BATTERY – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Check the charging system.	The charging system needs servicing. If the warning stays on or continues to come on, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Charging system service soon.	The charging system needs servicing. If the warning stays on or continues to come on, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Charging system service now.	The charging system needs servicing. Have your vehicle immediately checked.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

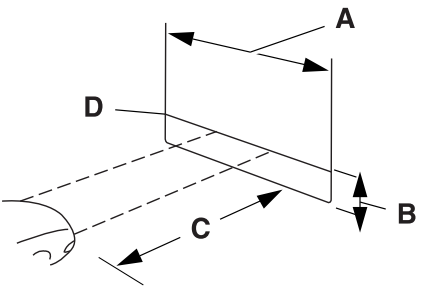
Message	Details
Battery state of charge low.	The battery management system determines that the 12V battery is at a low state of charge. Start the engine to charge the battery or charge the battery using an aftermarket battery charger. Always use the vehicle ground point when connecting the negative cable of the external battery charger. This message clears once you restart your vehicle and the battery state of charge has recovered. Do not switch on the ignition when a battery charger is in use to charge the battery.
Turn power off to save battery.	The battery management system determines that the battery is at a low state of charge. Turn the ignition off as soon as possible to protect the battery. This message will clear once the vehicle has been started and the battery state of charge has recovered. Turning off unnecessary electrical loads will allow faster battery state-of-charge recovery.
Electrical Power Active Some Features Turned Off See Manual.	Displayed when the battery management system detects an extended low-voltage condition. Various vehicle features will be disabled to help preserve the battery. Turn off as many of the electrical loads as soon as possible to improve system voltage. If the system voltage has recovered, the disabled features will operate again as normal.

ADJUSTING THE HEADLAMPS

Vertical Aim Adjustment

The headlamps on your vehicle are properly aimed at the assembly plant. If your vehicle has been in an accident, contact an authorized dealer to check and realign your headlamps.

Headlamp Aiming Target



A 15 feet (4.5 m).

B Center height of lamp to ground (measurement B is relative to vehicle height).

C 35 feet (10 m).

D B height minus 100 mm.

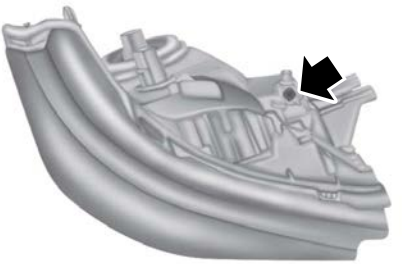
1. Park your vehicle directly in front of a wall or screen on a level surface, approximately 10 m away.
2. Measure height from the center of the low beam to the ground and, from this measurement, deduct 4 in (10cm) and add a reference line 15 ft (4.5 m) wide on vertical wall or screen at this height. A piece of masking tape works well.

Note: *There may be an identifying mark on the lens to help you locate the center of the headlamp low beam light.*

3. Switch on the low beam headlamps to illuminate the wall or screen and open the hood. Cover one of the headlamps so no light hits the wall.



4. On the wall or screen, observe a light pattern with a distinct horizontal edge toward the right. If this edge is not at the horizontal reference line, adjust the beam so the edge is at the same height as the horizontal reference line.



5. Locate the vertical adjuster on each headlamp. Use a screwdriver to turn the adjuster either counterclockwise or clockwise to adjust the vertical aim of the headlamp.
6. Repeat Steps 3 through 7 to adjust the other headlamp.
7. Close the hood and switch off the headlamps.

Horizontal Aim Adjustment

Horizontal aim is not required for this vehicle and is not adjustable.

EXTERIOR BULBS

EXTERIOR BULB SPECIFICATION CHART

Replacement bulbs are specified in the chart below. The correct bulbs will not damage the lamp assembly or void the lamp assembly warranty and provide quality bulb illumination time.

Lamp	Specification	Power (Watt)
Daytime running lamp (If equipped).	Low Series - W21/5W	Low Series - 21W

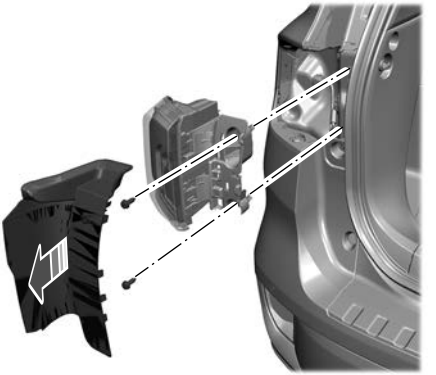
Lamp	Specification	Power (Watt)
	Mid and High Series - LED	Mid and High Series - LED
Front position lamp.	Low - W21/5W (lamps with DTRL) Low - W5W (lamps without DTRL) Mid and High - LED	Low - 5W Mid and High - LED
Front turn signal.	Low and Mid Series - PY21W High Series - LED	Mid and Low Series - 21W High Series - LED
Front fog lamp (If equipped).	Low Series - H11 Mid and High Series - LED	Low Series - 55W Mid and High Series - LED
Headlamp low beam.	Low Series - H7 Mid and High Series - LED	Low Series - 55W Mid and High Series - LED
Headlamp high beam.	Low Series - HB3 Mid and High Series - LED	Low Series - 65W Mid and High Series - LED
License plate lamp.	Low Series - W5W Mid and High Series - LED	Low Series - 5W Mid and High Series - LED
Puddle lamp.	LED	LED
Rear turn signal.	Low and Mid Series - WY21W High Series - LED	Low and Mid Series - 21W High Series - LED
Rear lamp, stop lamp.	Low Series - W21/5W Mid and High Series - LED	Low Series - 21W Mid and High Series - LED
Rear position lamp.	Low Series - W21/5W Mid and High Series - LED	Low Series - 5W Mid and High Series - LED
Reversing lamp.	Low and Mid Series - W16W High Series - LED	Low and Mid Series - 16W High Series - LED
Rear fog (If equipped).	Low and Mid Series - W21W	Low and Mid Series - 21W

Lamp	Specification	Power (Watt)
	High Series - LED	High Series - LED

Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*

REMOVING A REAR LAMP ASSEMBLY

1. Make sure the headlamps and rear lamps are off.
2. Open the rear liftgate to access the rear lamp assemblies.



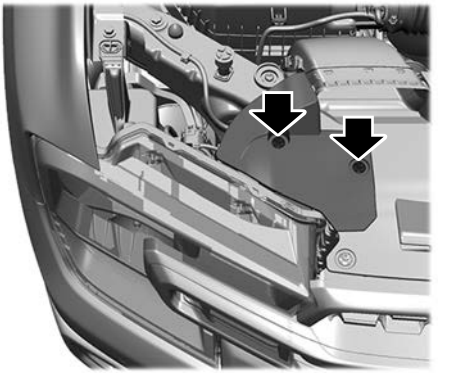
3. Remove the plastic cover.
4. Remove the two bolts from the tail lamp assembly. Then, carefully pull the lamp assembly from the liftgate pillar.
5. Disconnect the electrical connector from the bulb.
6. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

CHANGING A HEADLAMP BULB

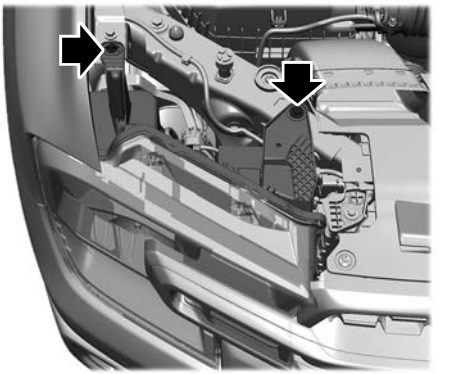
WARNING: Make sure the bulbs have cooled down before removing them. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Accessing and Replacing the Low Beam Headlamp Bulbs

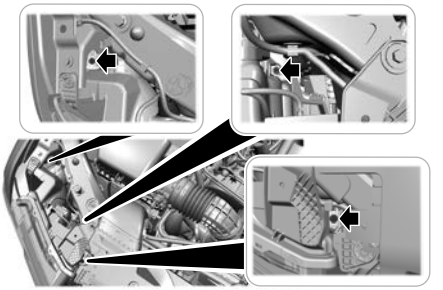
1. Make sure the headlamps are off.
2. Remove the scrivet from the modesty panel.
3. Remove the modesty panel section.



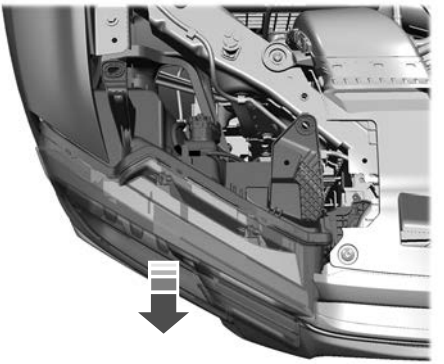
4. Remove the scrivet from the front fender and the hardware from the bolster.



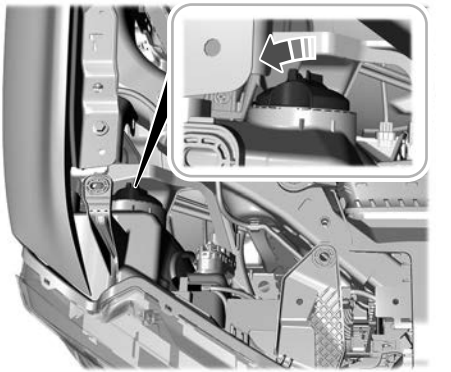
5. Using a screwdriver loosen, but do not remove, the three screws by turning them two full turns.



6. Carefully slide the headlamp assembly forward approximately 30 mm, do not remove the headlamp. Be careful of the sharp fender edge, as it could damage the headlamp.



7. Rotate the low beam bulb cap counterclockwise and remove it from the vehicle.



8. Disconnect the electrical connector from the bulb.
9. Place your hand behind the headlamp and push the retainer toward the lamp and down.
10. Move the bulb retainer away from the bulb and remove the bulb.



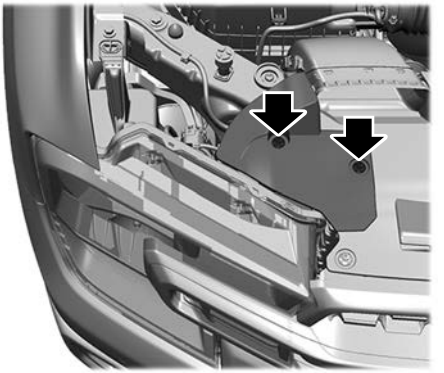
11. To install the bulb, reverse the removal steps.

Note: *Handle a halogen headlamp bulb carefully and keep out of children's reach. Handle the bulb only by its plastic base and do not touch the glass. The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the headlamps are operated.*

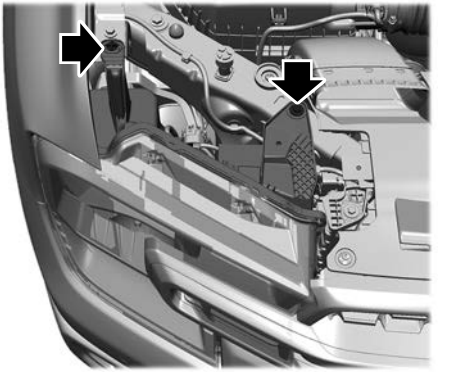
Note: *If the bulb is accidentally touched, clean it with rubbing alcohol before installing it.*

Accessing and Replacing the High Beam Headlamp Bulbs

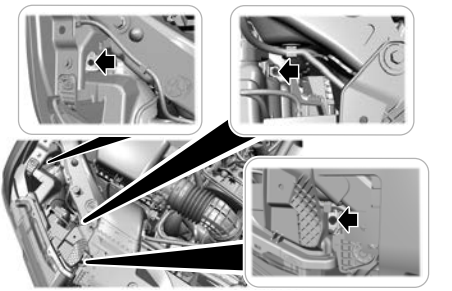
1. Make sure the headlamps are off.
2. Remove the scrivet from the modesty panel.
3. Remove the modesty panel section.



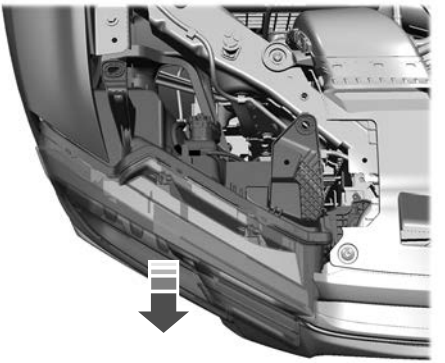
4. Remove the scrivet from the front fender and the hardware from the bolster.



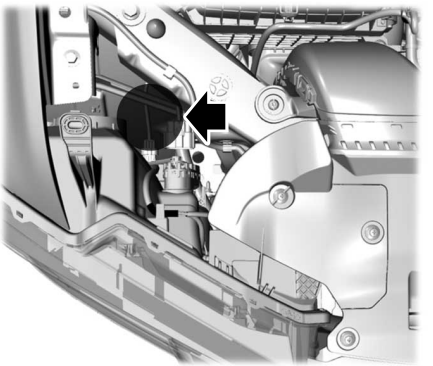
5. Using a screwdriver loosen, but do not remove, the three screws by turning them two full turns.



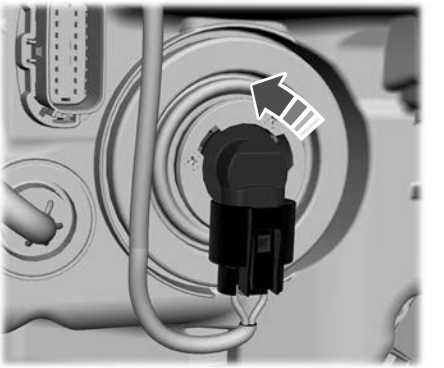
6. Carefully slide the headlamp assembly forward approximately 30 mm,do not remove the headlamp. Be careful of the sharp fender edge, as it could damage the headlamp.



7. Reach into the space below the low beam socket.



8. Disconnect the electrical connector from the bulb.
9. Rotate the high beam bulb socket counterclockwise and remove the high beam bulb.



10. To install the bulb, reverse the removal steps.

Note: *Handle a halogen headlamp bulb carefully and keep out of children's reach. Handle the bulb only by its plastic base and do not touch the glass. The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the headlamps are operated.*

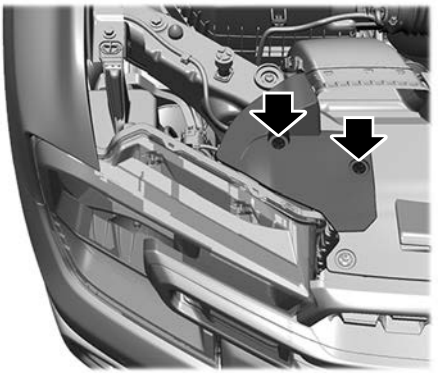
Note: *If the bulb is accidentally touched, clean it with rubbing alcohol before installing it.*

CHANGING A FRONT TURN SIGNAL LAMP BULB

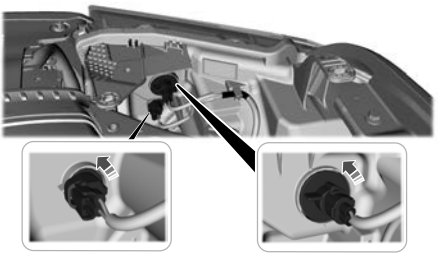
WARNING: Make sure the bulbs have cooled down before removing them. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Changing a Front Turn Signal Lamp Bulb with Halogen Headlamps

1. Make sure the headlamps and the front turn signal lamps are off.
2. Remove the scrivet from the modesty panel.
3. Remove the modesty panel section.



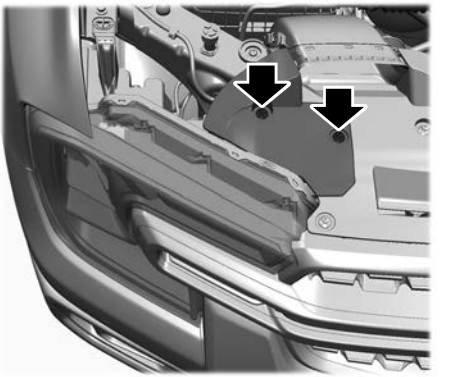
4. Reach behind the headlamp assembly and rotate the bulb socket counterclockwise to remove it from the headlamp assembly.
5. Remove the bulb from the socket.



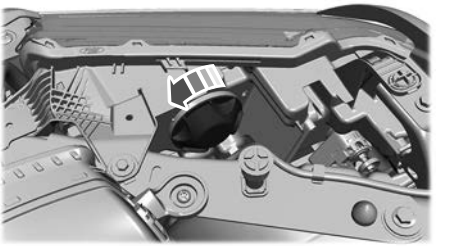
6. To install the bulb, reverse the removal steps.

Changing a Front Turn Signal Lamp Bulb with Mid Level Headlamps

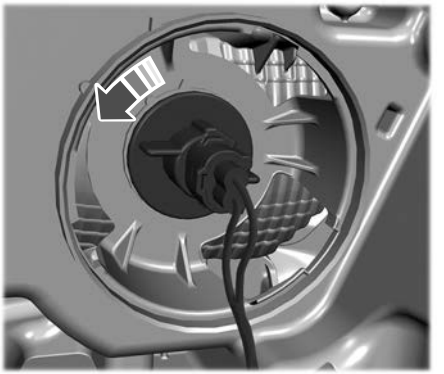
1. Make sure the headlamps and the front turn signal lamps are off.
2. Remove the scrivet from the modesty panel.
3. Remove the modesty panel section.



4. Rotate the low beam bulb cap counterclockwise and remove it from the headlamp assembly.

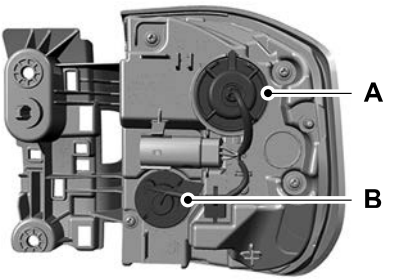


5. Reach behind the headlamp assembly and rotate the bulb socket counterclockwise to remove it from the headlamp assembly.
6. Remove the bulb from the socket.



7. To install the bulb, reverse the removal steps.

CHANGING A REAR LAMP BULB



A Tail lamp and stop lamp bulb.
B Turn signal bulb.

1. Remove the rear lamp assembly. See **Removing a Rear Lamp Assembly** (page 385).
2. Rotate the bulb socket counterclockwise and remove it from the rear lamp assembly.
3. Remove the bulb from the bulb socket.
4. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

CHANGING A LICENSE PLATE LAMP BULB

The license plate bulbs are located in the rear liftgate.





1. To remove the bulb, unclip the license plate bulb lens cover and allow it to swing down and out of the liftgate.
2. Carefully pull the bulb straight out of the socket.
3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

INTERIOR BULBS

INTERIOR BULB SPECIFICATION CHART

Your vehicle has LED lamps. These are not serviceable items. See an authorized dealer if they fail.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS - 2.0L DIESEL

Engine	Specification
Compression ratio.	15.6:1
Displacement.	1.996 L
Firing order.	1-3-4-2
Ignition system.	Diesel Compression Ignition
Fuel type.	Diesel

ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS - 3.0L DIESEL

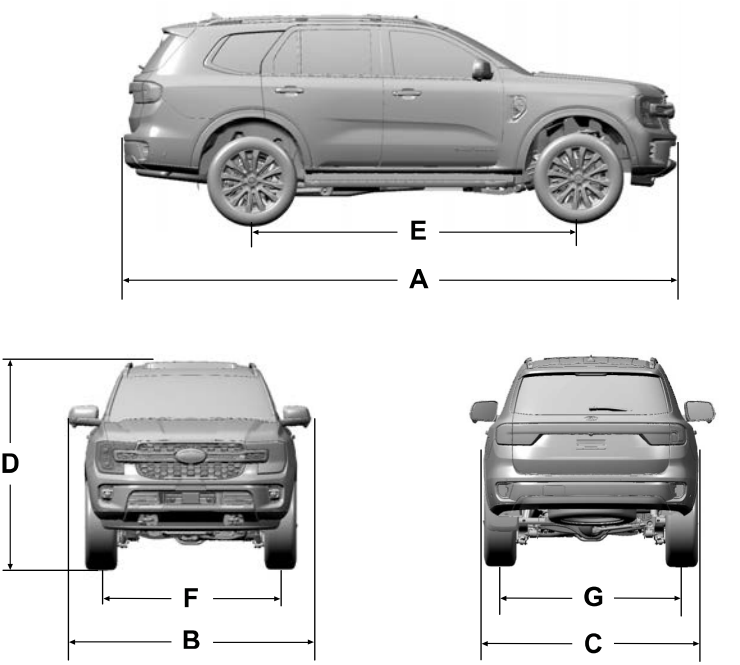
Engine	Specification
Compression ratio.	16:1
Displacement.	2.99 L
Firing order.	1-4-2-5-3-6
Ignition system.	Diesel Compression Ignition
Required fuel.	Diesel

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

SUSPENSION SPECIFICATIONS

For wheel alignment specifications, always consult with a dealer service department for the latest specifications and technical bulletins before any adjustments or repairs are made.

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS



Callout	Dimension Description	mm
A	Overall length-Base.	4,914 mm
	Overall length-High series.[1]	4,940 mm
B	Overall width including the exterior mirrors.	2,207 mm
C	Overall width excluding the exterior mirrors.	1,923 mm
D	Overall height.	1,878 mm
E	Wheelbase.	2,900 mm
F	Front track.	1,620 mm
G	Rear track.	1,620 mm

[1] The towbar receiver is not included in the overall length.

CLEANING THE EXTERIOR

CLEANING THE EXTERIOR PRECAUTIONS

Immediately remove fuel spillages, additive residuals, bird droppings, insect deposits and road tar. These may damage your vehicle's paintwork or trim over time. Remove any exterior accessories, for example antennas, before entering a car wash.

Note: *If you intend to park your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning, drive it for few minutes before parking. This reduces the risk of corrosion of the brake discs, brake pads and linings.*

CLEANING HEADLAMPS AND REAR LAMPS

We recommend that you only use cold or lukewarm water containing car shampoo to clean the headlamps and the rear lamps.

Do not scrape the lamps.

Do not wipe lamps when they are dry.

CLEANING WINDOWS AND WIPER BLADES

To clean the windshield and wiper blades:

- Clean the windshield with a non-abrasive glass cleaner.

Note: *When cleaning the interior of the windshield, avoid getting any glass cleaner on the instrument panel or door panels. Wipe any glass cleaner off these surfaces immediately.*

- Clean the wiper blades with washer fluid or water applied with a soft sponge or cloth.

Note: *Do not use razor blades or other sharp objects to clean or remove decals from the inside of the heated rear window. This can cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Note: *Do not use chemicals or corrosive products, as they can compromise surfaces and damage critical systems of your vehicle.*

CLEANING CHROME, ALUMINIUM OR STAINLESS STEEL

We recommend that you use a car shampoo, a soft cloth and water on bumpers and other chrome, aluminium or stainless steel parts.

Note: *For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.*

Note: *Rinse the area well after cleaning.*

Note: *Do not use abrasive materials, for example steel wool or plastic pads, as they can scratch these surfaces.*

Note: *Do not use chrome cleaner, metal cleaner or polish on wheels or wheel covers.*

Note: *When the surface of chrome-plated parts cannot be effectively cleaned with water only, please use a cleaning agent such as hand soap and an appropriate amount of water to wipe.*

CLEANING WHEELS

Only use a recommended wheel and tire cleaner to clean the wheels. For additional information and assistance, contact an authorized dealer.

1. Use a sponge to remove heavy deposits of dirt and brake dust.
2. Rinse well after cleaning.

Note: *Do not apply a cleaning chemical to hot wheel rims, wheel covers, and wheel ornaments.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

If you intend to park your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels, drive it for few minutes before parking. This reduces the risk of corrosion of the brake discs, brake pads and linings.

Do not clean hot wheel rims, wheel covers and wheel ornaments.

Note: *Some car washes could damage wheel rims, wheel covers, and wheel ornaments.*

Note: *Using non-recommended cleaners, harsh acidic cleaning products, chrome wheel cleaners or abrasive materials could damage wheel rims and covers.*

Note: *Failure to properly clean the stainless steel lug nuts may result in a white, hazy finish, pitting, or an orange/brown rust appearance. Such damage is not covered by your vehicle warranty.*

CLEANING THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT

Use a vacuum cleaner to remove debris from the screen area below the windshield.

Note: *If you are not familiar with the parts around the engine do not wash the engine compartment. Avoid frequent engine washes.*

When washing the engine compartment:

- Never wash or rinse the engine while it is hot or running.
- Never wash or rinse any ignition coil, spark plug wire or spark plug well.
- Cover the battery, power distribution box, and air filter assembly to prevent water damage.

Note: *If your vehicle has an engine cover remove the cover before application of shampoo and degreaser.*

- Spray an approved engine shampoo and degreaser on all parts that require cleaning and rinse with water.

Note: *Follow the manufacturer's instructions for using engine shampoo and degreaser.*

CLEANING STRIPES OR GRAPHICS

It is recommended to wash your vehicle by hand however, pressure washing may be used under the following conditions:

- Use a spray with a minimum of 40º wide spray angle pattern.
- Keep the nozzle 30 cm and at a 90º angle to your vehicle.
- Do not use water pressure higher than 6,895 kPa.
- Do not use water hotter than 23ºC.

Note: *Holding the pressure washer nozzle at an angle to the vehicle's surface may damage graphics and cause the edges to peel away.*

CLEANING CAMERA LENSES AND SENSORS

Use lukewarm or cold water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens and sensors.

Note: *Do not pressure wash camera lens and sensors.*

CLEANING THE UNDERBODY

Flush the complete underside of your vehicle frequently. Keep the body and door drain holes free of packed dirt.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Rear suspension components and the complete underbody require regular cleaning with a power washer or a thorough rinse with a strong stream of water if the vehicle is operated in coastal areas, dusty or muddy environments. Rear leaf springs or other suspension components may emit squeaking or popping noises while operating the vehicle if particles, such as dirt, rocks, or other debris, are present in the components.

Note: *If you intend to park your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the underbody, drive it for few minutes before parking. This reduces the risk of corrosion of the brake discs, brake pads and linings.*

CLEANING THE INTERIOR

CLEANING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL

WARNING: Do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents when cleaning the steering wheel or instrument panel to avoid contamination of the airbag system.

We recommend that you only clean the instrument panel and cluster lens with a damp soft cloth. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.

For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

Note: *Avoid cleaners or polishes that increase the gloss of the upper portion of the instrument panel. The dull finish in this area helps protect you from undesirable windshield reflection.*

CLEANING PLASTIC

We recommend that you only use a mild soap and water solution on a soft cloth. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.

Note: *Do not allow air fresheners and hand sanitizers to spill onto interior surfaces. If a spill occurs, wipe off immediately. Your warranty may not cover these damages.*

CLEANING DISPLAYS AND SCREENS

We recommend that you only use a microfiber cloth in a circular motion to clean off the fingerprint or dust.

Note: *Do not pour or spray alcohol onto the touchscreen.*

Note: *Do not use detergent or any type of solvent to clean the touchscreen.*

CLEANING FABRIC

WARNING: On vehicles equipped with seat-mounted airbags, do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents. Such products could contaminate the side airbag system and affect performance of the side airbag in a crash.

We recommend that you only clean fabric in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.
3. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

For heavy stains, spot clean the area. If a ring forms on the fabric, clean the entire area immediately, but do not oversaturate or the ring could set.

CLEANING LEATHER

WARNING: On vehicles equipped with seat-mounted airbags, do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents. Such products could contaminate the side airbag system and affect performance of the side airbag in a crash.

We recommend that you only clean the leather surfaces in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.
3. Make sure the leather is dry, then apply a small amount of conditioner to a clean, dry cloth.
4. Rub the conditioner into the leather until it disappears. Allow the conditioner to dry, then repeat the process for the entire interior. If a film appears, wipe it off with a dry, clean cloth.
5. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

CLEANING VINYL

WARNING: On vehicles equipped with seat-mounted airbags, do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents. Such products could contaminate the side airbag system and affect performance of the side airbag in a crash.

We recommend that you only clean vinyl surfaces in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.
3. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

CLEANING CARPETS AND FLOOR MATS

We recommend that you only clean your carpets in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.
3. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

For heavy stains, spot clean the area. If a ring forms on the fabric, clean the entire area immediately, but do not oversaturate or the ring could set.

We recommend that you only clean your floor mats in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wash rubber floor mats using mild soap and lukewarm or cold water.
3. Completely dry the floor mat before placing them back in your vehicle.

CLEANING SEATBELTS

WARNING: Do not use cleaning solvents, bleach or dye on the vehicle's seatbelts, as these actions may weaken the belt webbing.

1. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.

CLEANING GLASS ROOF TRACKS

1. Remove debris from the tracks with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the bulb seal and mating painted roof metal surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution.

Note: *The glass roof rail tracks are greased to maintain proper functionality. Do not wipe off the grease.*

REPAIRING MINOR PAINT DAMAGE

We recommend that you contact an authorized dealer to identify your vehicle color code. Authorized dealers have touch-up paint to match your vehicle's color.

Before repairing minor paint damage, use a cleaner to remove particles such as bird droppings, tree sap, insect deposits, tar spots, road salt and industrial fallout. Read the instructions before using cleaning products.

WAXING YOUR VEHICLE

Wax the high-gloss painted surface of your prewashed vehicle once or twice a year.

We recommend that you only use an approved quality wax that does not contain abrasives. Follow the manufacturer's instructions to apply and remove the wax. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

When washing and waxing, park your vehicle in a shaded area out of direct sunlight.

Note: *Avoid waxing unpainted or low-gloss black colored parts, they discolor over time.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

PREPARING YOUR VEHICLE FOR STORAGE

If you plan on storing your vehicle for 30 days or more, the following maintenance recommendations make sure your vehicle stays in good operating condition.

Under various conditions, long-term storage can degrade engine performance or cause engine failure. Take specific precautions to preserve your vehicle.

General

- Store your vehicle in a dry, ventilated place.
- If your vehicle is stored outside, they require regular maintenance to protect against rust and weather damage.
- Make sure all linkages, cables, levers and pins under your vehicle are covered with grease to prevent rust.
- Move your vehicle at least 7.5 m every 15 days to lubricate working parts and prevent corrosion.
- Fill the fuel tank with high-quality fuel until the first automatic shutoff of the fuel pump nozzle.

Engine

- Change the engine oil and filter before storage. Used engine oil contains contaminants that can cause engine damage.
- Start the engine every 15 days for at least 15 minutes. Run at fast idle with the climate controls set to defrost until the engine reaches normal operating temperature.
- With your foot on the brake, shift through all the gears while the engine is running.

Body

- Wash your vehicle thoroughly to remove dirt, grease, oil, tar or mud from exterior surfaces, rear wheel housings and the underside of front fenders.
- Periodically wash your vehicle if it is stored in exposed locations.
- Touch-up exposed or primed metal to prevent rust.
- Cover chrome and stainless steel parts with a thick coat of auto wax to prevent discoloration. Rewax as necessary when you wash your vehicle.
- Lubricate all hood, door and luggage compartment hinges and latches with a light grade oil.
- Cover interior trim to prevent fading.
- Keep all rubber parts free from oil and solvents.

12 Volt Battery

- When storing your vehicle for longer than 30 days the battery state of charge should be approximately 50%. Disconnect the 12 volt battery to reduce system loads on the battery, or use a trickle charger for longer storage periods.
- Check and recharge as necessary. Keep connections clean.

Note: *It is necessary to reset memory features if you disconnect the battery cables.*

Tires

Maintain recommended air pressure as listed on the Tire Label affixed to your vehicle.

Note: *If you store your vehicle in a location with low ambient temperatures, follow the instructions for care of summer tires.*

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Brakes

Make sure the brakes and parking brake fully release.

Note: *If you intend to park your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning, drive it for a few minutes before parking. This reduces the risk of corrosion of the brake discs, brake pads and linings.*

REMOVING YOUR VEHICLE FROM STORAGE

When your vehicle is ready to come out of storage, do the following:

- We recommend that you change the engine oil before you use your vehicle again.
- Wash your vehicle to remove any dirt or grease film build-up on window surfaces.
- Check windshield wipers for any deterioration.
- Check the underhood for any foreign materials such as mice or squirrel nests.
- Check the exhaust for any foreign materials.
- Check tire pressures and set tire inflation per the Tire Label.
- Check brake pedal operation. Corroded brake rotors could cause brake noise. Drive your vehicle and gently apply and release the brakes repeatedly over a 10-minute drive to reduce the corrosion from the brakes.
- Check fluid levels (including coolant, oil and gas) to make sure there are no leaks, and fluids are at recommended levels.
- If you remove the battery, clean the battery cable ends and check for damage.

Contact an authorized dealer if you have any concerns or issues.

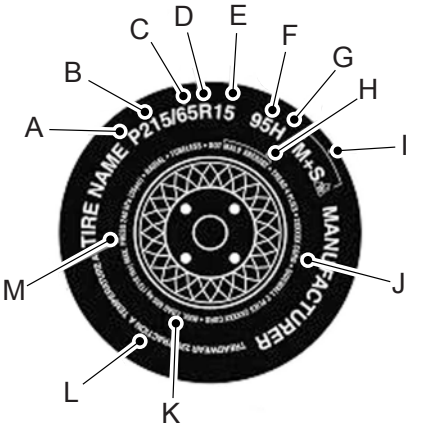
Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

LOCATING THE TIRE LABEL

The tire label is on the driver side B-pillar or the edge of the driver door. It contains information on the recommended front and rear tire inflation pressures.

INFORMATION ON THE TIRE SIDEWALL

Information on P Type Tires



P215/65R15 95H is an example of a tire size, load index and speed rating. The definitions of these items are listed below. (Note that the tire size, load index and speed rating for your vehicle may be different from this example.)

A. **P:** Indicates a tire, designated by the Tire and Rim Association, that may be used for service on cars, sport utility vehicles, minivans and light trucks. **Note:** If your tire size does not begin with a letter this may mean it is designated by either the European Tire and Rim Technical Organization or the Japan Tire Manufacturing Association.

B. **215:** Indicates the nominal width of the tire in millimeters from sidewall edge to sidewall edge. In general, the larger the number, the wider the tire.

C. **65:** Indicates the aspect ratio which gives the tire's ratio of height to width.

D. **R:** Indicates a radial type tire.

E. **15:** Indicates the wheel or rim diameter in inches. If you change your wheel size, you will have to purchase new tires to match the new wheel diameter.

F. **95:** Indicates the tire's load index. It is an index that relates to how much weight a tire can carry. You may find this information in your owner's manual. If not, contact a local tire dealer.

Note: *You may not find this information on all tires because it is not required by federal law.*

G. **H:** Indicates the tire's speed rating. The speed rating denotes the speed at which a tire is designed to be driven for extended periods of time under a standard condition of load and inflation pressure. The tires on your vehicle may operate at different conditions for load and inflation pressure. These speed ratings may need to be adjusted for the difference in conditions. The ratings range from 130 km/h to 300 km/h. These ratings are listed in the following chart.

Note: *You may not find this information on all tires because it is not required by federal law.*

Letter rating	Speed rating
M	130 km/h
N	140 km/h
Q	160 km/h
R	170 km/h
S	180 km/h
T	190 km/h
U	200 km/h
H	210 km/h
V	240 km/h
W	270 km/h
Y	300 km/h

Note: *For tires with a maximum speed capability over 149 mph (240 km/h), tire manufacturers sometimes use the letters ZR. For those with a maximum speed capability over 186 mph (299 km/h), tire manufacturers always use the letters ZR.*

H. **Tire Identification Number (TIN):** A code which identifies manufacturing location and other information about the tire. It may include the letters “DOT” and be referred to as a DOT code. The last four numbers represent the week and year the tire was built. For example, 2501 means the 25th week of 2001. The letters and numbers in between are identification codes used for traceability. This information is used to contact customers if a tire defect requires a recall.

I. **M+S or M/S:** Mud and Snow, or

AT: All Terrain, or

AS: All Season.

J. **Tire Ply Composition and Material Used:** Indicates the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the ply materials in the tire and the sidewall, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others.

K. **Maximum Load:** Indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. See the Tire Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position), for the correct tire pressure for your vehicle.

L. **Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades:**

***Treadwear** The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

***Traction:** The traction grades, from highest to lowest are AA, A, B, and C. The grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

***Temperature:** The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

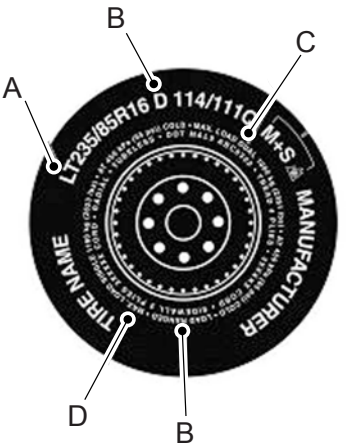
M. **Maximum Inflation Pressure:** Indicates the tire manufacturers' maximum permissible pressure or the pressure at which the maximum load can be carried by the tire. This pressure is normally higher than the vehicle manufacturer's

recommended cold inflation pressure which can be found on the Tire Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position). The cold inflation pressure should never be set lower than the recommended pressure on the vehicle label.

The tire suppliers may have additional markings, notes or warnings such as standard load or radial tubeless.

Additional Information Contained on the Tire Sidewall for LT Type Tires

Note: *Tire Quality Grades do not apply to this type of tire.*



LT type tires have some additional information beyond those of P type tires; these differences are described below.

A. **LT:** Indicates a tire, designated by the Tire and Rim Association, that is intended for service on light trucks.

B. **Load Range and Load Inflation Limits:** Indicates the tire's load-carrying capabilities and its inflation limits.

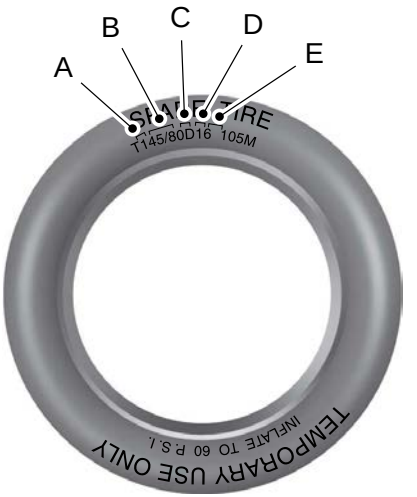
C. **Maximum Load Dual lb (kg) at psi (kPa) cold:** Indicates the maximum load and tire pressure when the tire is used as a dual, defined as four tires on the rear axle (a total of six or more tires on the vehicle).

D. **Maximum Load Single lb (kg) at psi (kPa) cold:** Indicates the maximum load and tire pressure when the tire is used as a single, defined as two tires (total) on the rear axle.

Information on T Type Tires

T145/80D16 is an example of a tire size.

Note: *The temporary tire size for your vehicle may be different from this example. Tire Quality Grades do not apply to this type of tire.*



T type tires have some additional information beyond those of P type tires; these differences are described below:

A. **T:** Indicates a type of tire, designated by the Tire and Rim Association, that is intended for temporary service on cars, sport utility vehicles, minivans and light trucks.

B. **145:** Indicates the nominal width of the tire in millimeters from sidewall edge to sidewall edge. In general, the larger the number, the wider the tire.

C. **80:** Indicates the aspect ratio which gives the tire's ratio of height to width. Numbers of 70 or lower indicate a short sidewall.

D. **D:** Indicates a diagonal type tire.

R: Indicates a radial type tire.

E. **16:** Indicates the wheel or rim diameter in inches. If you change your wheel size, you will have to purchase new tires to match the new wheel diameter.

GLOSSARY OF TIRE TERMINOLOGY

*__Tire label:__ A label showing the original equipment tire sizes, recommended inflation pressure and the maximum weight the vehicle can carry.

*__Tire Identification Number (TIN):__ A number on the sidewall of each tire providing information about the tire brand and manufacturing plant, tire size and date of manufacture. Also referred to as DOT code.

*__Inflation pressure:__ A measure of the amount of air in a tire.

*__Standard load:__ A class of P-metric or Metric tires designed to carry a maximum load at set pressure. For example: For P-metric tires 2.4 bar and for Metric tires 2.5 bar. Increasing the inflation pressure beyond this pressure will not increase the tire's load carrying capability.

*__Extra load:__ A class of P-metric or Metric tires designed to carry a heavier maximum load at 2.9 bar. Increasing the inflation pressure beyond this pressure will not increase the tire's load carrying capability.

*__kPa:__ Kilopascal, a metric unit of air pressure.

*__PSI:__ Pounds per square inch, a standard unit of air pressure.

*__Cold tire pressure:__ The tire pressure when the vehicle has been stationary and out of direct sunlight for an hour or more and prior to the vehicle being driven for 1.6 km.

***Recommended inflation pressure:** The cold inflation pressure found on the Tire Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position).

* **B-pillar:** The structural member at the side of the vehicle behind the front door.

***Bead area of the tire:** Area of the tire next to the rim.

* **Sidewall of the tire:** Area between the bead area and the tread.

***Tread area of the tire:** Area of the perimeter of the tire that contacts the road when mounted on the vehicle.

***Rim:** The metal support (wheel) for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated.

TIRE REPLACEMENT REQUIREMENTS

Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide a safe ride and handling capability.

WARNING: Only use replacement tires and wheels that are the same size, as those originally provided for your vehicle. The required tire and wheel sizes, along with the minimum required Load and Speed Index, can be found on the Tire Label on the driver side door frame or the edge of the driver door. If this information is not found in those locations, or for additional options, contact your authorized dealer. Use of any tire or wheel not recommended, could affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

WARNING: To reduce the risk of serious injury, when mounting replacement tires and wheels, you should not exceed the maximum pressure indicated on the sidewall of the tire to set the beads without additional precautions listed below. If the beads do not seat at the maximum pressure indicated, re-lubricate and try again.

WARNING: For a mounting pressure more than 1.38 bar greater than the maximum pressure, a Ford dealer or other tire service professional should do the mounting.

WARNING: Always inflate steel carcass tires with a remote air fill with the person inflating standing at a minimum of 3.66 m away from the wheel and tire assembly.

WARNING: Only use the specified jacking points. If you use any other locations you could damage vehicle components, such as brake lines.

WARNING: When inflating the tire for mounting pressures up to 1.38 bar greater than the maximum pressure on the tire sidewall, the following precautions must be taken to protect the person mounting the tire:

- Make sure that you have the correct tire and wheel size.
- Lubricate the tire bead and wheel bead seat area again.
- Stand at a minimum of 3.66 m away from the wheel and tire assembly.
- Use both eye and ear protection.

Important: Remember to replace the wheel valve stems when the road tires are replaced on your vehicle.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

It is recommended that the two front tires or two rear tires generally be replaced as a pair if the worn tires still have usable depth.

To avoid potential All-Wheel Drive (AWD) malfunction or (AWD) system damage, it is recommended to replace all four tires rather than mixing significantly worn tires with new tires.

The tire pressure sensors mounted in the wheels (originally installed on your vehicle) are not designed to be used in aftermarket wheels.

The use of wheels or tires not recommended may affect the operation of your tire pressure monitoring system.

If the tire pressure monitoring system indicator is flashing, your system is malfunctioning. Your replacement tire might be incompatible with your tire pressure monitoring system, or some component of the system may be damaged.

Age

WARNING: Tires degrade over time depending on many factors such as weather, storage conditions, and conditions of use (load, speed, inflation pressure) the tires experience throughout their lives.
In general, tires should be replaced after six years regardless of tread wear. However, heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process and may require tires to be replaced more frequently.
You should replace your spare tire when you replace the road tires or after six years due to aging even if it has not been used.

USING SNOW CHAINS

WARNING: Do not exceed 50 km/h. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use snow chains on snow-free roads.

WARNING: Only fit snow chains to specified tires.

WARNING: If your vehicle is fitted with wheel trims, remove them before fitting snow chains.

WARNING: If you choose to install snow tires on your vehicle, they must be the same size, construction, and load range as the original tires listed on the tire placard, and they must be installed on all four wheels. Mixing tires of different size or construction on your vehicle can adversely affect your vehicle's handling and braking, and may lead to loss of vehicle control.

WARNING: Wheels and tires must be the same size, load index and speed rating as those originally fitted on the vehicle. Use of any other tire or wheel can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle. Additionally, the use of non-recommended tires and wheels can cause steering, suspension, axle, transfer case or power transfer unit failure. Follow the recommended tire inflation pressures found on the Safety Compliance Certification label, or the Tire Label on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver door. Failure to follow this instruction could result in loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, or personal injury or death.

Only use snow chains on rear wheels. Install snow chains in pairs. Do not use self-tensioning snow chains.

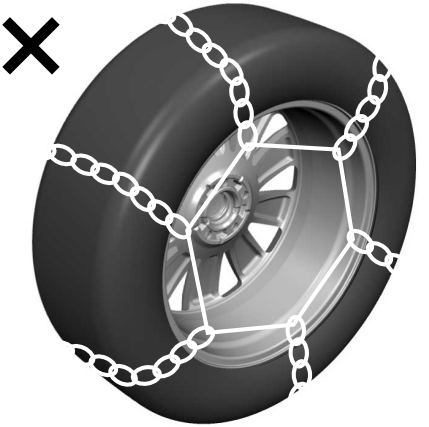
Only use snow chains on the following specified tire sizes. Only use S-class snow chains, 15mm chain links.

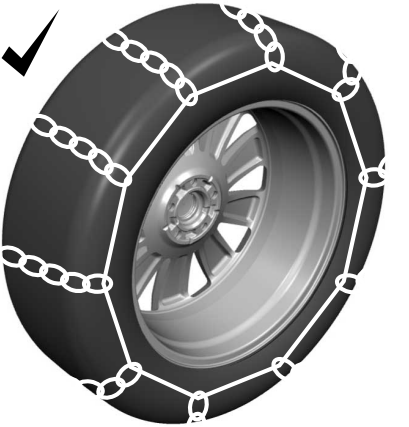
- 255/70R17
- 255/65R18
- 255/55R20
- 275/45R21
- LT265/70R17

We recommend you use steel wheels of the same size and specification if snow chains are required because chains may chip aluminum wheels.

Follow these guidelines when using snow tires and traction devices:

- If possible, avoid fully loading your vehicle.
- Purchase snow chains from a manufacturer that clearly labels body to tire dimension restrictions.
- When driving with snow chains do not exceed 50 km/h or the maximum speed recommended by the chain manufacturer, whichever is less.
- Drive cautiously. If you hear the snow chains rub or bang against the vehicle, stop and tighten them. If this does not work, remove the snow chains to prevent vehicle damage.
- Remove the snow chains when they are no longer needed. Do not use snow chains on dry roads.





Use snow chains that fit against the sidewall of the tire to prevent the chains from touching the wheel rims or suspension. Refer to the previous illustration.

If you have any questions regarding snow chains, contact your authorized dealer.

CHECKING THE TIRE PRESSURES

Safe operation of your vehicle requires that your tires are properly inflated. Check your tire pressure everyday before driving your vehicle.

At least once a month and before long trips, inspect each tire and check the tire pressure with a tire gauge. Inflate all tires to the recommended inflation pressure. See **Inflating the Tires** (page 409).

INFLATING THE TIRES

WARNING: Under-inflation is the most common cause of tire failures and may result in severe tire cracking, tread separation or blowout, with unexpected loss of vehicle control and increased risk of injury. Under-inflation increases sidewall flexing and rolling resistance, resulting in heat buildup and internal damage to the tire. It also may result in unnecessary tire stress, irregular wear, loss of vehicle control and accidents. A tire can lose up to half of its air pressure and not appear to be flat!

WARNING: Do not use the tire pressure displayed in the information display as a tire pressure gauge. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Use the recommended cold inflation pressure for optimum tire performance and wear. Under-inflation or over-inflation may cause uneven tread wear patterns.

Inflate your tires to the recommended inflation pressure even if it is less than the maximum inflation pressure information found on the tire. You can find the tire label with the recommended tire inflation pressure next to the tire size on the B-pillar or the edge of the driver door.

The recommended tire inflation pressure is also found on the Safety Compliance Certification Label, affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door latch post, or the door edge that meets the door latch on the B-pillar, or on the edge of the driver door.

Failure to follow the tire pressure recommendations can cause uneven tread wear patterns and adversely affect the way your vehicle handles.

When temperature changes occur, tire inflation pressures also change. A 6ºC or 10ºF temperature drop can cause a corresponding drop of 7 kPa in inflation pressure. Check your tire pressure frequently and adjust them to the proper pressure which can be found on the Safety Compliance Certification Label or Tire Label.

TIRE PRESSURE SPECIFICATIONS

WARNING: Only use replacement tires and wheels that are the same size, load index, speed rating, and type as those originally provided for your vehicle. The recommended tire and wheel sizes can be found on the Tire Label on the driver side door frame or the edge of the driver door. If this information is not found in those locations, or for additional options, contact your authorized dealer.

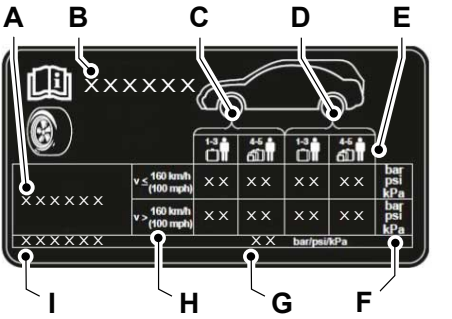
Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Use of any tire or wheel not recommended, could affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

The recommended tire inflation pressures are on the tire information label on the driver side B-pillar.

Check all tire pressures, including the spare, when they are cold, at least once every two weeks.

Note: *Remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel well to check the tire pressure.*



E254054

A	Tire size.
B	Vehicle model.
C	Front tire pressure.
D	Rear tire pressure.
E	Vehicle load.
F	Measure unit.
G	Spare wheel tire pressure.
H	Intended constant vehicle speed.
I	Spare wheel tire size.

Tire Size	Normal Load		Eco		Full Load	Full Load
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
	bar	bar	bar	bar	bar	bar
255/70R17 112 T[1]	2.4	2.4			2.4	3
255/70R17 112 T	2.1	2.1	2.4	2.4	2.4	3
255/65R18 111 H	2.1	2.1	2.4	2.4	2.4	3
255/55R20 110 V	2.4	2.4			2.4	3

Tire Size	Normal Load		Eco		Full Load	Full Load
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
	bar	bar	bar	bar	bar	bar
275/45R21 110 V	2.4	2.4			2.4	3
LT265/70R17 112/109T	2.1	2.1	2.4	2.4	2.6	3

[1] Base model only.

Note: *See the tire decal for applicable tire pressure and size.*

Eco tire pressures are recommended for optimal fuel consumption.

Snow chains can be fitted on all of the above sizes on the rear axle only.

INSPECTING THE TIRE FOR DAMAGE

WARNING: Do not scrub the sidewalls of the tires when you are parking.

Inspect the tire sidewalls for cracking, cuts, bruises and other signs of damage or excessive wear. If internal damage to the tire is suspected, have the tire dismounted and inspected in case it needs to be repaired or replaced. For your safety, tires that are damaged or show signs of excessive wear should not be used because they are more likely to blow out or fail.

Periodically inspect the tire treads and sidewalls for damage, such as bulges in the tread or sidewalls, cracks in the tread groove and separation in the tread or sidewall. If damage is observed or suspected, have the tire inspected by a tire professional.

Damage

Periodically inspect the tire treads and sidewalls for damage such as bulges in the tread or sidewalls, cracks in the tread groove and separation in the tread or sidewall. If damage is observed or suspected have the tire inspected by a tire professional. Tires can be damaged during off-road use, so inspection after off-road use is also recommended.

Age

WARNING: Tires degrade over time depending on many factors such as weather, storage conditions, and conditions of use (load, speed, inflation pressure) the tires experience throughout their lives.

WARNING: In general, tires should be replaced after six years regardless of tread wear. However, heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process and may require tires to be replaced more frequently.

WARNING: You should replace your spare tire when you replace the road tires or after six years due to aging even if it has not been used.

Safety Practices

WARNING: If your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud or sand, do not rapidly spin the tires; spinning the tires can tear the tire and cause an explosion. A tire can explode in as little as three to five seconds.

WARNING: Do not spin the wheels at over 55 km/h. The tires may fail and injure a passenger or bystander.

Highway Hazards

No matter how carefully you drive, there is always the possibility that you could eventually have a flat tire on the highway. Drive slowly to the closest safe area out of traffic. This could further damage the flat tire, but your safety is more important.

If you feel a sudden vibration or ride disturbance while driving, or you suspect your tire or vehicle has been damaged, immediately reduce your speed. Drive with caution until you can safely pull off the road. Stop and inspect the tires for damage. If a tire is under-inflated or damaged, deflate it, remove the wheel and replace it with your spare tire and wheel. If you cannot detect a cause, have the vehicle towed to the nearest repair facility or tire dealer to have the vehicle inspected.

Tire and Wheel Alignment

A bad jolt from hitting a curb or pothole can cause the front end of your vehicle to become misaligned or cause damage to your tires. If your vehicle seems to pull to one side when you are driving, the wheels could be out of alignment. Have an authorized dealer check the wheel alignment periodically.

Wheel misalignment in the front or the rear can cause uneven and rapid tread wear of your tires and should be corrected by an authorized dealer.

INSPECTING THE WHEEL VALVE STEMS

Check the valve stems for holes, cracks, or cuts that could permit air leakage.

TIRE ROTATION

WARNING: If the tire label shows different tire pressures for the front and rear tires and the vehicle has a tire pressure monitoring system, then you need to update the settings for the system sensors. Always perform the system reset procedure after tire rotation. If you do not reset the system, it may not provide a low tire pressure warning when necessary.

Rotating your tires at the recommended interval will help your tires wear more evenly, providing better tire performance and longer tire life.

Note: *If your tires show any uneven wear have the alignment checked by an authorized dealer before rotating tires.*

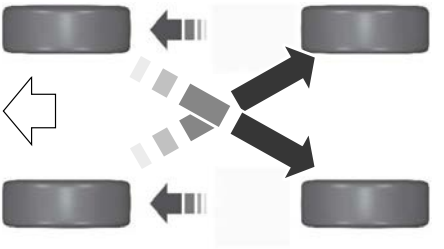
Note: *If you have a dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly, it is intended for temporary use only and should not be used in a tire rotation.*

Note: *After having your tires rotated, inflation pressure must be checked and adjusted to the vehicle requirements.*

Tire Rotation Diagram

Follow the diagram indicating the correct tire locations for rotating the tires.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM



WHAT IS THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

The tire pressure monitoring system measures the vehicle's tire pressures. A warning lamp illuminates if one or more tires are significantly underinflated or if there is a system malfunction.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The tire pressure monitoring system is not a substitute for manually checking tire pressures. You should periodically check tire pressures using a pressure gauge. Failure to correctly maintain tire pressures could increase the risk of tire failure, loss of control, vehicle rollover and personal injury.

WARNING: Do not use the tire pressure displayed in the information display as a tire pressure gauge. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Note: *The use of tire sealants can damage the tire pressure monitoring system.*

Note: *If the tire pressure monitor sensor becomes damaged it may not function.*

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

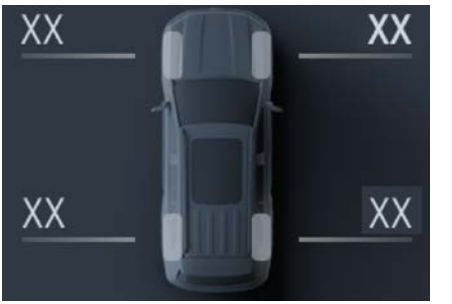
When the outside temperature drops significantly, the tire pressure could decrease and activate the low tire pressure warning lamp.

The warning lamp could also illuminate when you use a spare wheel, or tire sealant from the inflator kit.

Note: *Regularly checking the vehicle tire pressures can reduce the possibility for the warning lamp to illuminate due to outside air temperature changes.*

Note: *After you inflate the tires to the recommended pressure it could take up to two minutes of driving over 32 km/h for the warning indicator to turn off.*

VIEWING THE TIRE PRESSURES - VEHICLES WITH: 8 INCH SCREEN



To view the current tire pressures, use the information display or touchscreen.

VIEWING THE TIRE PRESSURES - VEHICLES WITH: 12 INCH SCREEN



To view the current tire pressures, use the information display or touchscreen.

RESETTING TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

You must carry out the system reset procedure after each tire replacement or adjustment of the tire pressures.

To maintain your vehicle load carrying capability, your vehicle may require different tire pressures in the front compared to the rear. In these cases, the system illuminates the warning lamp at different pressures for the front and rear tires.

If the tires are rotated, you need to reset the system in order to relearn the positions of the tire pressure sensors. The system cannot tell which position a tire pressure sensor is in, and assumes you have set the tire pressures correctly.

Performing the Reset Procedure

1. Switch the ignition on.
2. Navigate to the tire monitor menu in the information display. See **Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Information Messages** (page 417).
3. Press and hold the OK button until a confirmation message appears. If your vehicle has a tire pressure monitoring system reset button, press and hold the button until a confirmation message appears.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM – TROUBLESHOOTING

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM – WARNING LAMPS



The low tire pressure warning lamp has combined functions, as it warns you when your tires need air, and when the system is no longer capable of functioning as intended.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Warning Lamp	Possible Cause	Action Required
Solid warning lamp	One or more tires are significantly under inflated	After inflating your tires to the manufacturer's recommended pressure as shown on the tire label, on the edge of driver door or the B-pillar, drive your vehicle for at least two minutes over 32 km/h before the light turns off.
Solid warning lamp or flashing warning lamp	Temporary spare wheel in use	Repair the damaged road wheel and tire and refit it to your vehicle to restore operation of the system.
	Tire pressure monitoring system malfunction	If the tires are inflated to the recommended tire pressures and the temporary spare wheel is not in use, the system detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Tire pressure low	After inflating your tires to the manufacturer's recommended pressure as shown on the tire label, on the edge of the driver door or the B-pillar, drive your vehicle for at least two minutes over 32 km/h before the light turns off.
Tire pressure monitor fault	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Tire pressure Sensor fault	The system has detected a fault that requires service or a spare tire is in use. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

CHANGING A FLAT TIRE

If you get a flat tire when driving, do not apply the brake heavily. Instead, gradually decrease your speed. Hold the steering wheel firmly and slowly move to a safe place on the side of the road.

Have a flat serviced by an authorized dealer to prevent damage to the system sensors. See **Tire Pressure Monitoring System Precautions** (page 414). Replace the spare tire with a road tire as soon as possible. During repairing or replacing the flat tire, have the authorized dealer inspect the system sensor for damage.

Note: *The use of tire sealant may damage your tire pressure monitoring system and should only be used in roadside emergencies.*

Note: *The tire pressure monitoring system indicator light illuminates when the spare tire is in use. To restore the full function of the monitoring system, all road wheels equipped with tire pressure monitoring sensors must be mounted on this vehicle.*

Dissimilar Spare Wheel and Tire Assembly Information

WARNING: Failure to follow these guidelines could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, injury or death.

WARNING: If you are not sure what type of spare wheel your vehicle has, do not exceed 80 km/h.

If the spare wheel is different from the other fitted road wheels, it may have a warning label with the appropriate maximum speed limit. Drive cautiously when using a dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly.

Full-size Dissimilar Spare Wheel With a Label on the Wheel

The label on the wheel states: THIS WHEEL AND TIRE ASSEMBLY FOR TEMPORARY USE ONLY.

A dissimilar spare wheel and tire is for temporary use only. Drive the shortest distance possible and have the damaged road wheel and tire repaired or replaced as soon as possible. If the dissimilar spare wheel or tire is damaged, it must be replaced.

If you use a dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly, this can lead to impairment of the following:

- Handling, stability and braking performance.
- Comfort and noise.
- Ground clearance and parking at curbs.
- Winter weather driving capability.
- Wet weather driving capability.
- All wheel driving capability.

When driving with this type of a dissimilar spare wheel:

- Do not exceed the maximum speed as shown on the label.
- Do not load your vehicle beyond maximum vehicle load rating listed on the safety compliance label.
- Do not tow a trailer.
- Do not use snow chains on the end of your vehicle with the dissimilar spare.
- Do not use more than one dissimilar spare tire at a time.
- Do not use a commercial car wash.

Full-size Dissimilar Spare Wheel Without a Label on the Wheel

You can replace the existing road wheel with the spare and continue to drive in the normal manner.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Wheel and Tire Change Procedure

WARNING: Ensure screwthread is adequately lubricated before use.

WARNING: The jack should be used on level firm ground wherever possible.

WARNING: If your vehicle has an automatic transmission, shift into park (P), apply the parking brake, and switch the vehicle off.

WARNING: It is recommended that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person should remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.

WARNING: No person should place any portion of their body under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.

WARNING: Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.

WARNING: The jack supplied with this vehicle is only intended for changing a flat tire in an emergency. Do not attempt to do any other work on your vehicle when it is supported by the jack, as your vehicle could slip off the jack. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: To help prevent your vehicle from moving when changing a wheel, shift the transmission into park (P), set the parking brake and use an appropriate block or wheel chock to secure the wheel diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed. For example, when changing the front left wheel, place an appropriate block or wheel chock on the right rear wheel.

WARNING: Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to not obstruct the flow of traffic and avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

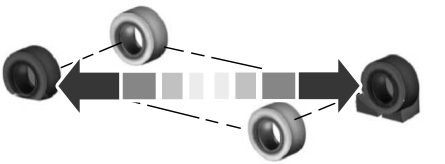
WARNING: Only use the jack provided as original equipment with your vehicle.

WARNING: Never place anything between the vehicle jack and the ground.

WARNING: Never place anything between the vehicle jack and your vehicle.

WARNING: Switch off the running boards before jacking or placing any object under your vehicle. Never place your hand between the extended running board and your vehicle. A moving running board may cause injury.

1. Park the vehicle on a level firm ground and activate the hazard flashers.
2. Apply parking brake, turn the engine off and set up a warning triangle.

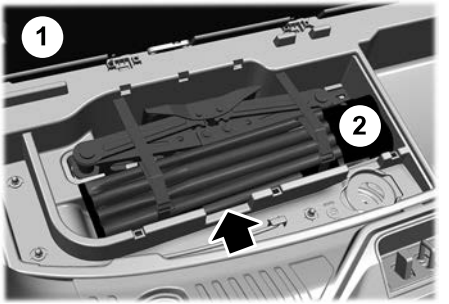


3. Block the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tire. For example, if the left front tire is flat, block the right rear wheel.

Note: *Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.*

Removing the Vehicle Jack and Tool Bag

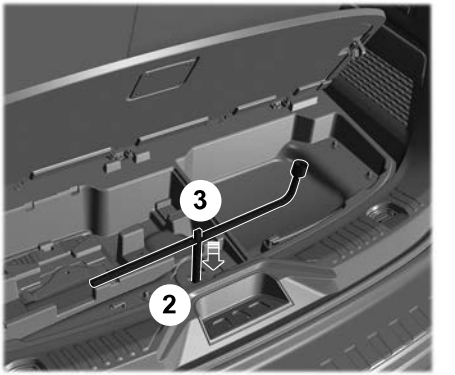
The jack, wheel wrench, and jack handle are located in the rear storage compartment.



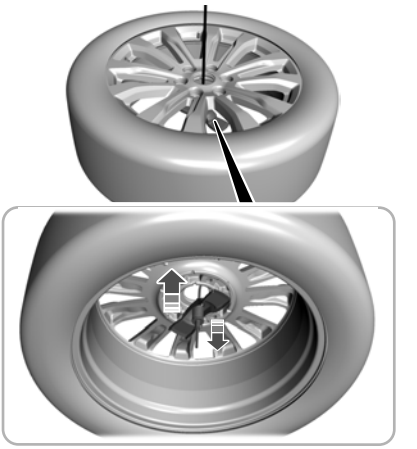
1. Lift the load floor assembly.
2. Remove the locking strap and remove the tools.

Removing the Spare Wheel and Tire

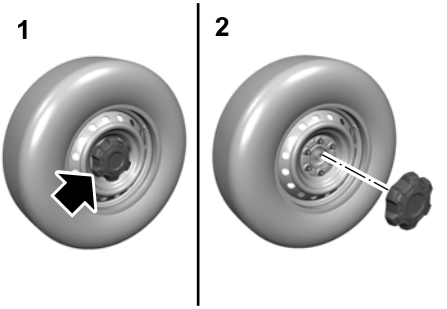
1. Assemble the wheel wrench and the winch extension tool.



2. Insert the assembled wheel wrench and winch extension tool into the guide hole and make sure it correctly aligns. Turn counterclockwise until the wheel rests on the ground, and there is slack in the cable.



3. Pass the bracket and cable through the wheel opening.



4. Vehicles with steel wheels, remove the center cap by pulling off or using an object to pry the cover off. Loosen each wheel lug nut one-half turn counterclockwise, but do not remove them until the wheel is raised off the ground.



5. Vehicles with aluminum wheels, loosen each wheel lug nut one-half turn counterclockwise, but do not remove them until the wheel is raised off the ground.

Note: *If the spare wheel is not the same type and size as your vehicle road wheel, drive the shortest distance possible.*

Note: *Do not fit more than one spare wheel on your vehicle at any one time.*

Note: *The usage of a dissimilar spare wheel or tire at any one wheel location can lead to impairment of the handling, stability and braking performance, comfort and noise.*

Note: *When driving with a spare wheel and tire, do not switch on four-wheel drive mode unless you need to get your vehicle unstuck.*

Note: *The spare wheel and tire are located underneath the rear of the vehicle.*

Note: *Do not use power tools on the spare wheel winch input drive.*

Removing a Road Wheel and Tire

WARNING: Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to not obstruct the flow of traffic and avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

WARNING: Make sure that the wheels are pointing straight ahead.

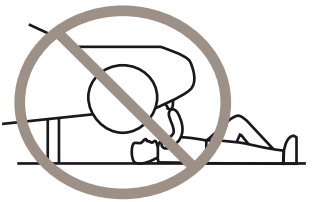
WARNING: If your vehicle has an automatic transmission, shift into park (P), apply the parking brake, and switch the vehicle off.

WARNING: To help prevent your vehicle from moving when changing a wheel, use an appropriate block or wheel chock to secure the wheel diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed. For example, when changing the front left wheel, place an appropriate block or wheel chock on the right rear wheel.

WARNING: Make sure that your vehicle is on firm and level ground with the front wheels pointing straight ahead and set up a warning triangle if available.

WARNING: Never place anything between the vehicle jack and your vehicle.

WARNING: Only use the specified jacking points. If you use any other locations you could damage vehicle components, such as brake lines.

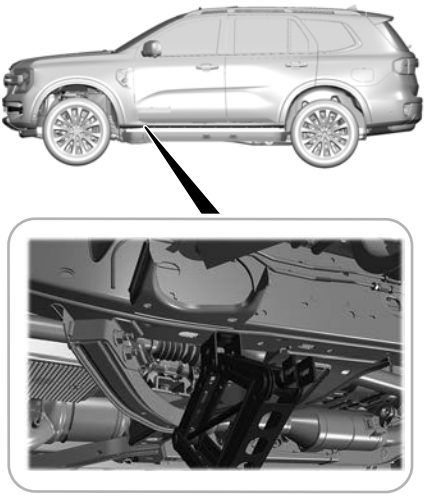


Note: *No maintenance or additional lubrication of the jack should be required with normal use over the service life of your vehicle.*

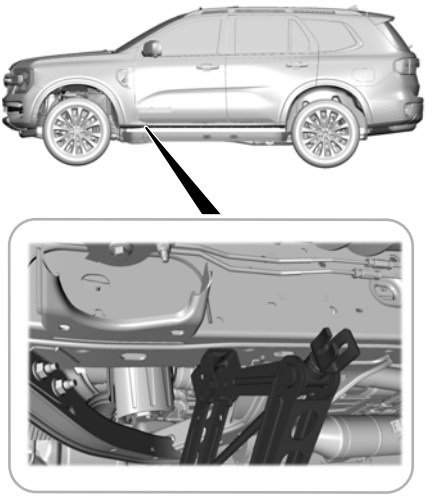
Note: *Jack at the specified locations to avoid damage to the vehicle.*

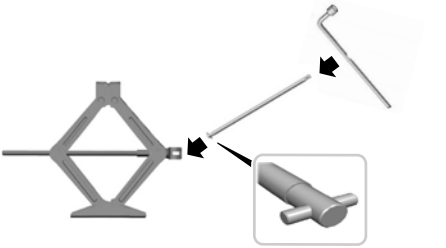
Note: *Only use the jack on the specified jacking points and as close to the affected wheel as possible.*

Front Jacking Points Without Fuel Filter



Front Jacking Points With Fuel Filter



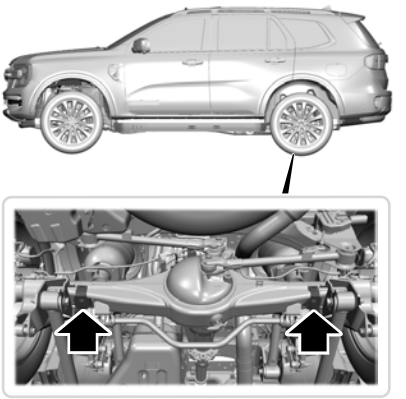


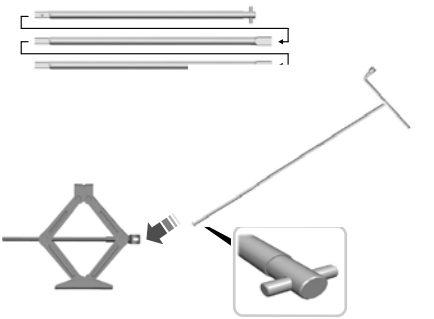
Note: *When you are changing the front flat tire, connect the jack handle to the jack. Operate the jack handle with lug nut wrench.*

2. Assemble the jack handle, including the required extension tubes depending on the position you are jacking, and turn the jack handle clockwise until the wheel is completely off the ground.

Note: *When changing the rear flat tire, connect all the handles together to extend the jack handle.*

Rear Jacking Points





1. Place the vehicle jack at the jacking point next to the tire you are changing.

3. Remove the lug nuts and the road wheel.

Installing a Spare Wheel

WARNING: Use only approved wheel and tire sizes. Using other sizes could damage your vehicle.

WARNING: Do not fit run flat tires on vehicles that were not originally fitted with them. See an authorized dealer for more details about compatibility.

WARNING: Make sure there is no grease or oil on the threads or the surface between the wheel studs and the wheel nuts. This can cause the wheel nuts to loosen while driving.

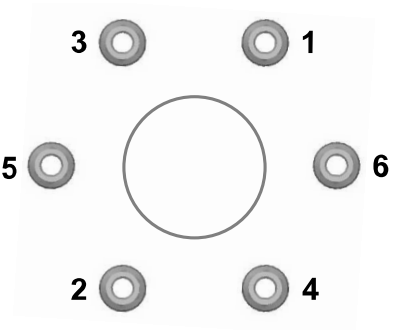
WARNING: Do not install alloy wheels using wheel nuts designed for use with steel wheels.

WARNING: Have the wheel nuts checked for tightness and the tire pressure checked as soon as possible.

Note: *Make sure the wheel and hub contact surfaces are free from foreign matter.*

Note: *Make sure that the cones on the lug nuts are against the wheel.*

1. Install the spare wheel, making sure the valve stem is facing outward.
2. Install the lug nuts and finger tighten. Do not fully tighten the lug nuts until the wheel has been lowered.
3. Lower the vehicle completely by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.



4. Remove the jack and fully tighten the lug nuts in the order shown. See **Wheel Nuts** (page 425).
5. Position the projection of the cap and the projection of the hub correctly.

Stowing the Flat or Spare Tire

1. Lay the wheel and tire on the ground, near the rear of the vehicle, with the valve stem side facing up.
2. Slide the wheel and tire partially under the vehicle and install the retainer through the wheel center. If equipped, you may have to remove the wheel center cap prior to pushing the retainer through the center of the wheel. Vehicles with aluminum wheels remove the center cap, press it off with the jack tool from the inner side of the wheel. Pull on the cable to align the components at the end of the cable.
3. Insert the handle into the guide hole and engage the winch.
4. Turn the wrench clockwise until the tire is raised to its stowed position underneath the vehicle. The wrench becomes harder to turn and the spare tire winch ratchets or slips when the tire is raised to maximum tightness. A clicking sound is heard from the winch indicating the tire is properly stowed.

5. Carefully place all tools back to the tool kit bag.
6. Reinstall the tool kit bag in the original position.
7. Reinstall the jack properly on the bracket and secure the wing nut.
8. Unblock the wheel. Place the warning triangle back in the vehicle.

Note: *Do not use power tools on the spare wheel winch input drive.*

Note: *Only use the spare tire carrier to stow the tire and wheel combination provided with your vehicle. Other tire and wheel combinations can cause the tire carrier to fail.*

WHEEL NUTS

WARNING: When you install a wheel, remove any corrosion, dirt or foreign materials present on the mounting surfaces of the wheel or the surface of the wheel hub, brake drum or brake disc that contacts the wheel. Make sure to secure any fasteners that attach the rotor to the hub so they do not interfere with the mounting surfaces of the wheel. Installing wheels without following these steps can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel to come off while your vehicle is in motion, resulting in loss of vehicle control, personal injury or death.

Bolt Size	Nm [1]
M12 x 1.5	135 Nm

[1] Torque specifications are for nut and bolt threads free of dirt and rust. Use only our recommended replacement wheel nuts and or wheel bolts.

Retighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque within 160 km of driving after the wheels were removed.



A Hub pilot bore.

Inspect the wheel pilot hole and mounting surface prior to installation. Remove any visible corrosion or loose particles.

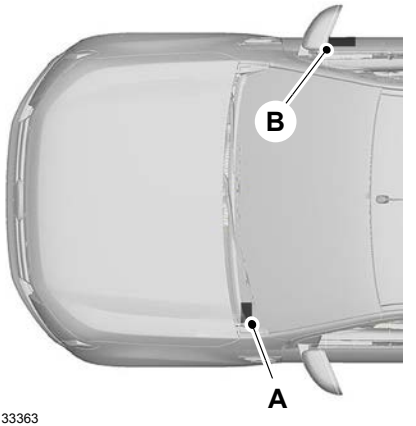
Locking Wheel Nuts

The locking wheel nut key is located in the glove box or next to the vehicle jack.

You can obtain replacement locking wheel nuts or a locking wheel nut key using the reference number certificate.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

LOCATING THE VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER



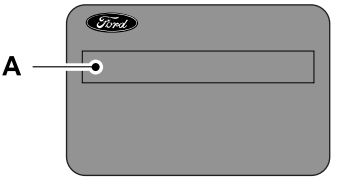
E133363

A The vehicle identification number is on the left-hand side of the instrument panel.

B The vehicle identification number is also stamped beneath the front door on the chassis, on the right-hand side.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE OVERVIEW



A Vehicle identification number.

The vehicle identification plate with your vehicle identification number is located on the bottom of the lock side of the passenger door aperture.

Note: *The vehicle identification plate may vary to that shown.*

Note: *Information on the vehicle identification plate is dependent upon market requirements.*

WHAT IS A CONNECTED VEHICLE

A connected vehicle has technology that allows your vehicle to connect to a mobile network and for you to access a range of features. When used in conjunction with the Ford app, it could allow you to monitor and control your vehicle further, for example checking the tire pressures, the fuel level and the vehicle location. For additional information, refer to the local Ford website.

CONNECTED VEHICLE REQUIREMENTS

Connected services and related feature functionality requires you to create a Ford app account and link it to your connected vehicle.

Some connected services may require additional service activation. See your Ford app account. Some restrictions, third party terms and message or data rates may apply.

CONNECTED VEHICLE LIMITATIONS

Evolving technology, cellular networks, or regulations could affect functionality and availability, or continued provision of some features. These changes could even stop some features from functioning. For example, the modem on your vehicle only works with 3G or 4G cellular networks and stops functioning when these networks are no longer available.

CONNECTING THE VEHICLE TO A MOBILE NETWORK

ENABLING AND DISABLING THE MODEM

1. From the settings menu, press Connectivity. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Press Connected Vehicle Features.
3. Switch vehicle connectivity on or off.

CONNECTING THE FORD APP TO THE MODEM

1. Make sure that the modem is enabled using the vehicle settings menu.
2. Open the Ford app on your device and log in.
3. Add your vehicle or select your vehicle if already added.
4. Select the option to activate your vehicle.
5. Make sure that the name on the screen matches the name shown in your Ford account.
6. Confirm that your Ford account is connected to the modem.

Note: *Some connected vehicle services are subscription-based and may require activation through your Ford app. Go to your Ford app for more information.*

CONNECTING THE VEHICLE TO A WI-FI NETWORK

1. From the settings menu, press Connectivity. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Press Wi-Fi.
3. Switch Wi-Fi on.
4. Press View Available Networks.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

5. Select an available Wi-Fi network.

Note: *Enter the network password to connect to a secure network.*

CONNECTED VEHICLE SETTINGS

You can adjust several settings on the touchscreen under the connected vehicle features menu, such as:

- Vehicle connectivity.
- Share vehicle data.
- Share vehicle location.
- Share driving data.

Note: *Depending on your vehicle, different options may be available.*

Note: *Editing connectivity settings could result in some features not operating correctly or at all. When you edit connectivity settings, pop-up messages may appear to notify you that services will not work without that setting. If you switch a feature on, pop-up messages could appear informing you of the settings that will be turned on. Some features, for example driver assistance features, use map data. We recommend having all connected vehicle settings enabled to allow the map content to be updated to the latest version.*



Press the button next to a menu option for more information.

CONNECTED VEHICLE – TROUBLESHOOTING

CONNECTED VEHICLE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why is my Ford app not connecting to my vehicle?

- The modem is not enabled. Switch vehicle connectivity on.
- The network signal is weak. Move your vehicle closer to a place where the network signal is not obstructed.
- The modem or gateway may need to be reset. Reboot the touchscreen to reset the modem or gateway. See **Rebooting the Center Display** (page 437).

Why can I not connect to a Wi-Fi network?

- You entered the wrong network password. Enter the correct password.
- The network signal is weak. Move your vehicle closer to the Wi-Fi router or to a place where the network signal is not obstructed.
- There are multiple access points in range with the same network name. Choose a unique name for your network. Do not use the default name unless it contains a unique identifier, for example as part of the MAC address.

Why does the Wi-Fi connection disconnect after successful connection?

- The network signal is weak. Move your vehicle closer to the Wi-Fi router or to a place where the network signal is not obstructed.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

What can I do if I am close to a Wi-Fi router but the network signal strength is weak?

- If your vehicle has a heated windshield, position your vehicle so that the windshield is not facing the Wi-Fi router.
- If your vehicle has metallic tinting on the windows but not on the windshield, position your vehicle so that the windshield is facing the Wi-Fi router or open the windows that are facing the router.
- If your vehicle has metallic tinting on the windows and the windshield, open the windows that are facing the router.
- If your vehicle is in a garage and you have the garage door closed, open the garage door as it could block the signal.

Why can I not see a network I expect to see in the list of available networks?

- The network is hidden. Make the network visible and try again, or manually add a network in the Wi-Fi settings menu.
- Some network security types are not supported, for example WEP.

Why do software downloads take too long?

- The network signal is weak. Move your vehicle closer to the Wi-Fi router or to a place where the network signal is not obstructed.
- Wi-Fi network is in high demand or has a slow Internet connection. Use a more reliable Wi-Fi network.

Why does the software not update when the system seems to connect to a Wi-Fi network and the signal strength is excellent?

- No software update is available at this time.
- Select automatic updates option in the settings menu to enable automatic software update or contact an authorized dealer.
- There could be a connection problem. Test the network using another device.

Why is a cloud-based feature not connecting to my vehicle?

- The modem or gateway may need to be reset. Reboot the touchscreen to reset the modem or gateway. See **Rebooting the Center Display** (page 437).

AUDIO SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

Listening to loud audio for long periods of time could damage your hearing.

SWITCHING THE AUDIO UNIT ON AND OFF

Press the button on the volume control.

SELECTING THE AUDIO SOURCE

1. Press your preferred audio source.

Note: *Available audio sources are listed along the top of the radio screen.*

MEDIA CONTROL BUTTONS

Press to play a track. Press again to pause the track.

Note: *Not all sources can be paused.*

Note: *In case the source is not paused audio is muted.*

Press the button to skip to the next track.

Press and hold the button to fast forward through the track.

Press the button once to return to the beginning of a track. Repeatedly press the button to return to previous tracks.

Press and hold the button to fast rewind through the track.

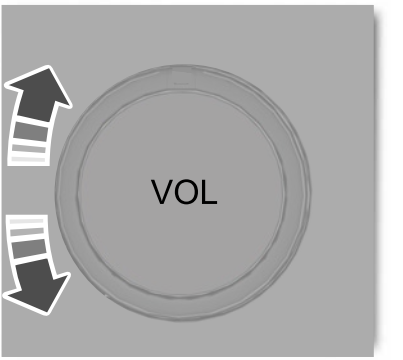
Press the button on the touchscreen to switch shuffle mode on or off.

Note: *Not all sources have shuffle mode.*

Press the button on the touchscreen to change repeat mode.

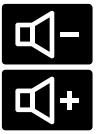
Note: *Not all sources have repeat mode.*

ADJUSTING THE VOLUME



Turn to adjust the volume.

Using the Steering Wheel



Press the buttons to adjust the volume.

SETTING A MEMORY PRESET

Your vehicle comes with default presets that cannot be deleted, but you can overwrite them with your own favorites.

1. Select a station or channel.
2. Press and hold one of the existing presets on the list to replace it with the current station or channel.

Note: *The audio mutes briefly while the system saves the preset, then returns once it is stored.*

Setting the Number of Preset Pages

Depending on your vehicle options, you can have up to six pages.

1. From the Settings menu, press Radio.
2. Press Preset pages.
3. Select the desired number of pages from the dropdown option.

Note: *You can store a maximum of thirty presets depending on the number of preset pages you select.*

ADJUSTING THE SOUND SETTINGS

To access the sound settings menu:

1. From the settings menu, press Sound. See **Center Display** (page 435).

From the menu, you can adjust the following:

- Tone settings.
- Balance and fade.
- Speed compensated volume.
- Volume settings.
- Sound mode/Occupancy mode

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options, not all settings are available.*

SETTING THE CLOCK AND DATE

1. From the settings menu, press General. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Scroll to Clock.
3. Set the time.

Note: *The AM and PM options are not available if 24-hour mode is on.*

Switching Automatic Time Updates On and Off

1. From the settings menu, press General. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Scroll to Clock.
3. Switch Auto Time Update on or off.

AM/FM RADIO

AM/FM RADIO LIMITATIONS

The further you travel from an AM or FM station, the weaker the signal and the weaker the reception.

Hills, mountains, tall buildings, bridges, tunnels, freeway overpasses, parking garages, dense tree foliage and thunderstorms can interfere with the reception.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

When you pass a ground-based broadcast repeating tower, a stronger signal may overtake a weaker one and result in the audio system muting.

SELECTING AN AM/FM RADIO STATION

Manually Selecting a Radio Station



Press the button on the radio tuner to go up the frequency band.



Press the button on the radio tuner to go down the frequency band.

Using Seek



Press to seek the next station up the frequency band.

Press and hold to quickly seek up the frequency band.



Press to seek the next station down the frequency band.

Press and hold to quickly seek down the frequency band.

Using the Station List

1. Press the search button on the radio screen.
2. Press a radio station from the list.

DIGITAL AUDIO BROADCASTING RADIO (IF EQUIPPED)

WHAT IS DIGITAL AUDIO BROADCASTING RADIO

Digital Audio Broadcasting (DAB) is a digital radio standard for broadcasting digital audio radio services. Your radio allows you to listen to DAB radio stations.

DIGITAL AUDIO BROADCASTING RADIO LIMITATIONS

Coverage differs from region to region and influences the quality of reception. It is broadcast nationwide, regionally and locally. Coverage may vary on weather conditions and terrain.

Note: *This could cause the audio to dropout.*

WHAT IS SERVICE LINKING

If you leave the coverage area of a DAB radio station the system switches to the corresponding FM radio station if one is available.

SWITCHING SERVICE LINKING ON AND OFF

1. Press Settings.
2. Press Radio.
3. Switch Service Linking on or off.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

SELECTING A DIGITAL AUDIO BROADCASTING RADIO STATION

Manually Selecting a Radio Station



Press the button on the radio tuner to go up the frequency band.



Press the button on the radio tuner to go down the frequency band.

Using Seek



Press to seek the next station up the frequency band.

Press and hold to quickly seek up the frequency band.



Press to seek the next station down the frequency band.

Press and hold to quickly seek down the frequency band.

Selecting a Radio Station From a List

1. Press the search button on the radio screen.
2. Press a radio station from the list.

DIGITAL AUDIO BROADCASTING RADIO SETTINGS

Slideshow

When switched on and available, the touchscreen displays supplied pictures in place of the station logo. The pictures can be enlarged by touching them.

Electronic Program Guide

When enabled and available, the touchscreen displays what is currently playing and what plays next on the selected station.

Station Logo

When switched on and available, the touchscreen displays the current FM or DAB station logo.

News Announcements

When switched on, the current playing audio source may be interrupted by news announcements. An icon on the radio screen indicates when news announcements are enabled. An icon in the status bar indicates when an announcement is active.

Regional

When switched on, the radio stays tuned to the selected FM or DAB regional station. When switched off, the radio may tune to a regional alternative of the station depending on reception.

Station List Order

Allows you to order the DAB station list by name or network.

TRAFFIC ANNOUNCEMENTS

SWITCHING TRAFFIC ANNOUNCEMENTS ON AND OFF



Press the button on the radio screen.

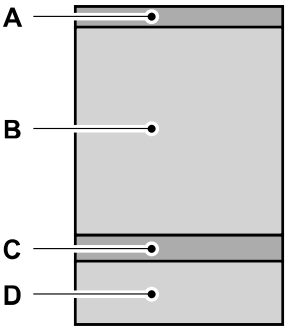
When switched on, the current playing audio source may be interrupted by traffic announcements. An icon on the radio screen indicates when announcements are enabled. An icon in the status bar indicates when an announcement is active.

CENTER DISPLAY OVERVIEW

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

For your safety, features that are not critical while driving are not available when the vehicle is moving at or above 8 km/h.

Note: *Illustrations are provided for conceptual understanding only and may appear differently on your vehicle.*



A Status bar. See **Status Bar** (page 435).

B Open app area.

C App bar.

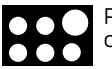
D Climate control. See **Climate Control** (page 116).

STATUS BAR

The status bar appears at the top of the display. The following buttons and icons can appear in the status bar.

Note: *Some buttons and icons may not apply to your vehicle or may not appear exactly as shown.*

App Launcher



Press to see a list of apps. To open an app, select the app.

Settings



Press to open the settings menu. See **Settings** (page 436).

Apple CarPlay and Android Auto





Press to open Apple CarPlay or Android Auto. See **Switching Apple CarPlay On and Off** (page 443). See **Switching Android Auto™ On and Off** (page 443).

Alexa Built-In



Press to set up Alexa.

Camera



Press to access the camera screen.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Connected Device


Automatic crash notification system off.


Device signal strength.


Device signal roaming.


Device signal not available.

Vehicle Data and Location


Vehicle data sharing on.


Vehicle data sharing off.


Vehicle location sharing on.


Vehicle data and vehicle location sharing on.

Vehicle Signal


Vehicle signal strength.


Vehicle signal roaming.


Vehicle signal not available.


Wi-Fi connected.

Traffic Announcements


Traffic announcements are turned on but are not supported by the selected station.


Traffic announcements are turned on and supported by the selected station but are not active.


Traffic announcements are active.

Note: *If no traffic announcement icons are displayed, traffic announcements are turned off.*

Wireless Charging


Wireless charging active.


Device connected and not charging.

Personal Profiles


Press to change or add a profile.

SETTINGS

1. 
   Press to open the settings menu.
2. Select an item on the side menu to access specific settings. The main area changes as you select different side menu items.
3. Press the icon again to close the list of settings.

You can change the display language and other measurement units under the General menu.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

 If you see this icon next to a menu option, press it to expand the menu and see additional settings.

 If you see this icon next to a menu option, press it for more information.

Display Settings

From the display menu you can do the following:

- Switch the calm screen on.
- Manually adjust the screen brightness.
- Set the display mode.

Touchscreen Brightness

To manually adjust the screen brightness, use the plus or minus buttons.

Note: *The display brightness is limited if the settings of the instrument panel lighting brightness are set to the highest or lowest setting.*

DRIVER ASSISTANCE MENU

To access the driver assistance menu:

1.  Press to open the settings menu.

Note: *The icon may be different depending on your vehicle.*

2. Press Driver Assistance.

REBOOTING THE CENTER DISPLAY

You can reboot the center display using the controls on the steering wheel.

1. Simultaneously press and hold the seek forward and volume down button for 10 seconds.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

FORD ASSISTANT

USING FORD ASSISTANT

The digital assistant allows you to control vehicle features using conversational requests.

To begin a voice interaction using the wake word, say the selected wake word, then say your command.



Press the voice interaction button on the steering wheel. A tone sounds before you can say your command.

Voice Command Examples

To see examples of what voice commands you can use with different features:

1. From the settings menu, press Ford Assistant. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Press Voice Command Help.
3. Select a feature.

FORD ASSISTANT SETTINGS

To access the settings menu:

1. From the settings menu, press Ford Assistant. See **Center Display** (page 435).

From the settings menu you can do the following:

- Switch listen for wake word on or off.
- Set the preferred wake word.
- Switch advanced mode on or off.
- Switch phone confirmation on or off.
- Switch the commands list on or off.
- View the commands help menu.



Press the button next to a menu option for more information.

FORD ASSISTANT – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does the system not understand what I am saying?

- You are speaking too soon. When using the button of the steering wheel, wait for the tone before you speak.

Why does the system not understand the name of a track or artist?

- **Bluetooth®** does not support voice commands. Connect your device to a USB port.
- You are not saying the name exactly as it appears on your device. Say the name of the track or artist exactly as it appears on your device. Spell out any abbreviations in the name.
- The system does not recognize some special characters contained in the name of a song or artist, for example *, - or +. Rename the files on your device or use the touchscreen to select and play the track.

Why does the system not understand the name of a contact in the phonebook on my device and calls the wrong contact?

- You are not saying the name exactly as it appears on your device. Say the first and last name of the contact exactly as it appears on your device. Spell out any abbreviations in the name.
- The name contains special characters, for example *, - or +. Rename the contact on your device or use the touchscreen to select and call the contact.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Why does the system not understand foreign names of contacts in the phonebook on my device?

- The system applies phonetic pronunciation rules of the selected language to the names of contacts in the phonebook on your device. Select the name of the contact on the touchscreen and use the Hear it option to get an idea of how the system expects you to pronounce it.

Why do the system voice prompts and the pronunciation of some words not seem accurate?

- The system uses text-to-speech technology and a synthetically generated voice rather than a pre-recorded human voice.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

PHONE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

CONNECTING YOUR PHONE

Connecting your phone stores contact and call data on your vehicle.

Note: *Unpairing your phone removes the contact and call data from your vehicle.*

Go to the settings menu on your device and switch ***Bluetooth***® on.

1. From the settings menu, press Phone List. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Select Add Phone.
3. Follow the instructions on the touchscreen to pair your device.

PHONE MENU


Press to view your favorite contacts.


Press to view your recent calls.


Press to view your contacts


Press to use the phone keypad.


Press to display recent text messages.


Press to view recent emails.

Press the down arrow to view additional items for a connected device.


Press to begin a voice interaction.


Press to switch to a different connected device.


Press to mute notifications.


Press to access phone settings.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

MAKING AND RECEIVING A PHONE CALL

Making Calls

To call a number in your contacts, select:

Menu Item	Action and Description
Contacts	You can then select the name of the contact you want to call. Any numbers stored for that contact display along with any stored contact photos. You can then select the number that you want to call. The system begins the call.

To call a number from your recent calls, select:

Menu Item	Action and Description
Recent Call List	You can then select an entry that you want to call. The system begins the call.

To call a number from your favorites, select:

Menu Item	Action and Description
Favorites	You can then select an entry that you want to call. The system begins the call.

To call a number that is not stored in your phone, select:

Menu Item	Action and Description
Phone Keypad	Select the digits of the number you wish to call.
Call	The system begins the call.

Pressing the backspace button deletes the last digit you typed.

Receiving Calls

During an incoming call, an audible tone sounds. Caller information appears in the display if it is available.

To accept the call, select:

Menu Item
Accept

Note: *You can also accept the call by pressing the phone button on the steering wheel.*

To reject the call, select:

Menu Item
Reject

Ignore the call by doing nothing. The system logs it as a missed call.

During a Phone Call

During a phone call, the contacts name and number display on the screen along with the call duration.

The phone status items are also visible:

- Signal Strength.
- Battery.

You can select any of the following during an active phone call:

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Item	
End Call	Immediately end a phone call. You can also press the button on the steering wheel.
Keypad	Press this to access the phone keypad.

Item	
Mute	You can switch the microphone off so the caller does not hear you.
Privacy	Transfer the phone call audio to the cell phone or back to the touchscreen.

SENDING AND RECEIVING A TEXT MESSAGE

Menu Item	Description
Listen	Listen the text message.
View	View the text message.
Call	Call the sender.
Reply	Reply to the text message with a standard text message.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

SWITCHING TEXT MESSAGE NOTIFICATION ON AND OFF

The settings on your device must be enabled to receive text message notifications on the center display. Check your device settings to enable these features.

ENABLING APPS ON A MOBILE DEVICE

When you start an app through the system for the first time, you could be asked to grant certain permissions. You can review and change the permissions that you have granted at any time when your vehicle is not moving. We recommend that you check your data plan before using your apps through the system. Using them could result in additional charges. We also recommend that you check the app provider's terms and conditions and privacy policy before using their app. Make sure that you have an active account for apps that you want to use through the system. Some apps work with no setup. Others require you to configure some personal settings before you can use them.

Enabling Apps on an iOS Device

1. Follow the instructions to pair and connect your device via ***Bluetooth***® or with a USB cable.

Note: *Some apps may run through Apple CarPlay if it is enabled.*

2. Start a compatible app on your device.

Note: *The app must be open on your device to use it through the touchscreen.*

3. Access the system applications.
4. Select the app you wish to use on the touchscreen.

Enabling Apps on an Android Device

1. Pair your device to ***Bluetooth***®.

Note: *Some apps may run through Android Auto if it is enabled.*

2. Start a compatible app on your device.

Note: *The app must be open on your device to use it through the touchscreen.*

3. Access the system applications.
4. Select the app you wish to use on the touchscreen.

SWITCHING APPLE CARPLAY ON AND OFF

1. Pair your device.
2. From the settings menu, press Phone List. See **Center Display** (page 435).
3. Select your device.
4. Tap the Apple CarPlay icon to switch Apple CarPlay on or off.

SWITCHING ANDROID AUTO™ ON AND OFF

1. Pair your device.
2. From the settings menu, press Phone List. See **Center Display** (page 435).
3. Select your device.
4. Tap the Android Auto icon to switch Android Auto on or off.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

CONNECTING A BLUETOOTH® DEVICE

1. From the settings menu, press Phone List. See **Center Display** (page 435).
2. Press Add Phone.

Note: *A prompt alerts you to search for your vehicle on your device.*

1. Select your vehicle on your device.

Note: *A number appears on your device and on the touchscreen.*

2. Confirm that the number on your device matches the number on the touchscreen.

Note: *The touchscreen indicates that you have successfully paired your device.*

The ***Bluetooth***® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by ***Bluetooth SIG, Inc.*** and any use of such marks by Ford Motor Company is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

PLAYING MEDIA USING BLUETOOTH®

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

Connect your device.

Press App Launcher on the touchscreen. Press Media App. See **Center Display** (page 435).



Press the ***Bluetooth***® option.

Note: *If Bluetooth device was not the previous source.*

To play your selected media file, use the audio system buttons on the touchscreen. See **Media Control Buttons** (page 430).

Browsing your Media Library

When a compatible mobile device is connected to the vehicle, your media library is accessible through the touchscreen. From the touchscreen, you can browse through songs, albums, artists, and playlists on your mobile device.

Note: *This feature is dependent on the connected mobile device and the media application used.*

Note: *Browse feature functionality may be limited while driving.*

CONNECTED NAVIGATION

Your vehicle may have connected navigation. This is a connected service and is offered for an initial trial period, after which time, the service may cease to be available or may be subject to a subscription fee. For additional information on this and other connected services, refer to the Ford app Terms and Privacy Policy available on the local Ford website.

ACCESSING NAVIGATION

1.  Press the button on the touchscreen to open the application drawer.
2. Press **Navigation**.

Note: *As the driver, be aware of all local traffic regulations and road attributes, and operate your vehicle in a safe and legal manner.*

NAVIGATION MAP UPDATES

Note: *If you find map data errors, you may report them by going to www.here.com/mapcreator.*

ADJUSTING THE MAP

ZOOMING THE MAP IN AND OUT

You can use pinch gestures to zoom in and out. Place two fingers on the touchscreen and move them apart to zoom in. Place two fingers on the touchscreen and bring them together to zoom out.

CHANGING THE FORMAT OF THE MAP

 Press the map format button on the left side of the map screen to toggle between the available formats.

LIVE TRAFFIC

WHAT IS LIVE TRAFFIC

You can observe real-time road congestion when live traffic is on.

SWITCHING LIVE TRAFFIC ON AND OFF

1. Press the tools button on the map screen.
2. Press Navigation Settings.
3. Press the Traffic button.
4. Switch Traffic on or off.

SETTING A DESTINATION

SETTING A DESTINATION USING THE TEXT ENTRY SCREEN

1. Press search bar at the top of the screen.
2. Enter your destination using the keyboard.
3. Press the search button.
4. Select a destination from the list.
5. Follow the prompts on the screen to begin navigation.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

SETTING A DESTINATION USING THE MAP SCREEN

Press on the map to trigger the roaming and viewing screen. Press on the map again to place a pin at that location. Information about the location of the pin appears on the screen. Press the Go! button to begin navigation to the pin.

SETTING A DESTINATION USING A PREDICTIVE DESTINATION

Switching Predictive Destinations On and Off

You can switch Destination Suggestions on and off under the User Data section in the navigation settings menu.

Setting a Destination

Access the feature bar using the touchscreen and select the predicted destination at the top of the screen. You can access additional predictive destinations by pressing the search bar on the map screen and then pressing the myTrends button.

SETTING A DESTINATION USING A RECENT DESTINATION

1. Press the search bar at the top of the screen.
2. Press the recents button.
3. Select a destination from the list.
4. Follow the prompts on the screen to begin navigation.

SETTING A DESTINATION USING A SAVED DESTINATION

1. Press the search bar.
2. Press favorites.
3. Select a saved destination.

Note: *Press the star icon next when viewing location details to save the location.*

SETTING A DESTINATION USING A POINT OF INTEREST

Press on a point of interest icon on the map. Information about the location of the point of interest appears on the screen. Press the Go! button to begin navigation to the point of interest.

WAYPOINTS

ADDING A WAYPOINT

1. Begin navigation to a destination.
2. Search for your waypoint using the search bar.
3. Press Add to add the waypoint to your trip.
4. Press Go!

EDITING WAYPOINTS

1. Press the search bar on the map screen.
2. Press myTrips.
3. Press Current Trip.
4. Use the menu to add destinations, remove destinations, or rearrange destinations.

ROUTE GUIDANCE

ADJUSTING THE GUIDANCE PROMPT VOLUME

Turn the volume control when a guidance prompt plays to adjust the volume.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

REPEATING AN INSTRUCTION

Press the next step indicator on the top of the touchscreen during an active navigation session to hear the last voice instruction.

CANCELING ROUTE GUIDANCE



Press the button to cancel route guidance to the selected location.

TRAILER TOWING NAVIGATION (IF EQUIPPED)

The system calculates the best route for trailer towing by avoiding dangerous road conditions based on the dimensions of your trailer.

Note: *This feature is only available if you properly attach the trailer to your vehicle.*

Switching Smart Trailer Navigation On and Off

1. Access the application drawer on the touchscreen.
2. Press navigation.
3. Press the navigation menu button.
4. Press settings.
5. Press guidance.
6. Press smart trailer navigation.
7. Switch towing route guidance ON or OFF.

Entering Trailer Dimensions

1. Access the application drawer on the touchscreen.
2. Pres navigation.
3. Press the navigation menu button.
4. Press settings.
5. Press guidance.
6. Press smart trailer navigation.
7. Press active trailer.
8. Follow the screen instruction to select an active trailer or add a new one.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

These software updates introduce new features or provide updates to vehicle software systems. To receive updates, we recommend you switch Automatic Updates on, set a recurring update schedule and connect your vehicle to Wi-Fi. Updates could take longer when not connected to Wi-Fi or could not download at all. See **Connecting the Vehicle to a Wi-Fi Network** (page 427).

Your vehicle may be able to receive drivable software updates, non-drivable software updates or both. Drivable software updates happen during normal vehicle usage. If Automatic Updates is switched on, updates happen without any input from you. If Automatic Updates is switched off, a software update icon displays on the touchscreen and customer acceptance is required.

Non-drivable software updates require you to input a scheduled start time. You are notified on your touchscreen prior to a non-drivable update.

Most updates complete in less than 30 minutes, although some updates could take up to a few hours.

You are notified of the status of the software updates on the top left part of the touchscreen. See **Software Update Indicators** (page 449).

Vehicle Software Update Requirements

Non-drivable software updates do not install if any of the following occur:

- Your vehicle is running.
- Your vehicle is switched on.
- Your vehicle is not parked.
- The 12 V battery charge is too low.
- The hazard indicators are switched on.
- The alarm is sounding.
- The doors are open.
- The parking lamps are switched on.
- You are pressing the brake pedal.
- An emergency call is in process.
- Your vehicle is in limp home mode.

Vehicle Software Update Limitations

Once you begin a non-drivable software update, you cannot:

- Cancel the update.
- Enter your vehicle unless you have a key blade.
    - You can open the doors using the mechanical latch if child locks are not on.
- Use the remote control to lock, unlock or start your vehicle.
- Drive your vehicle.
- Charge your vehicle.
    - Charging resumes once the update completes.

SOFTWARE UPDATE SETTINGS

From settings menu, press Software Updates.

You can do the following in the Software Updates menu:

- Switch Automatic Updates on and off.
- Schedule and install software updates.
- View software update details.

Press the button next to a menu option for more information.

Switching Automatic Updates On and Off

Your vehicle may come with Automatic Updates switched on or off.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Switch Automatic Updates on. When Automatic Updates is set to on, you agree that software updates may be automatically delivered without any further notice or additional consent from you.

To make sure your vehicle always has the latest software, which could include security or other enhancements, we recommend switching Automatic Updates On.

Note: *Software updates require approval to download or install with Automatic Updates switched off.*

Scheduling and Installing Software Updates

Scheduling Software Updates

From the Software Updates menu:

1. Press Recurring Schedule.
2. Select from the list of available timings or set a custom schedule.

The more days that updates are scheduled, the more frequently your vehicle installs new updates. We recommend selecting a time you normally do not need your vehicle.

Note: *The schedule you set is recurring. If Automatic Updates is on, every time a non-drivable update is available, it installs on this schedule unless you change it. You are notified on your touchscreen prior to a non-drivable update, with an option to reschedule it.*

Installing Software Updates

Using the Status Bar

1. Press the Software Update indicator on your touchscreen when it appears.
2. Follow the instructions on the touchscreen.

Using the Touchscreen

From the Software Updates menu:

1. Press Updates Details.
2. Press Update Now.

Viewing Software Update Details

From the Software Updates menu, press Update Details.

SOFTWARE UPDATE INDICATORS

You can press the indicators in the status bar when they appear for more information.



Vehicle software update reminder, schedule required, confirmation of default schedule required, or consent required.



Vehicle software update canceled, update not successful, or precondition not met.



Vehicle software update successful.

PERFORMING A SYSTEM RESET

Performing a system reset allows you to remove all personal information and restore settings to their factory defaults.

1. Press Settings.
2. Press General.
3. Press Reset.
4. Press Factory Reset.
5. Follow the prompts on the screen to complete the reset.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

LOCATING THE AUXILIARY WIRING

Accessory Wiring

Located behind the A-pillar kick panel are factory installed wires for accessories and the trailer brake controller. These wires are labeled for easy identification.



Note: *Contact your authorized dealer for further information on the proper use of accessory wires and approved trailer brake controllers.*

ROLLOVER WARNING

WARNING: Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

WARNING: Vehicles with a higher center of gravity (utility and four-wheel drive vehicles) handle differently than vehicles with a lower center of gravity (passenger cars). Avoid sharp turns, excessive speed and abrupt steering in these vehicles. Failure to drive cautiously increases the risk of losing control of your vehicle, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

WARNING: In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seatbelt.

WARNING: Do not become overconfident in the ability of four-wheel drive vehicles. Although a four-wheel drive vehicle may accelerate better than a two-wheel drive vehicle in low traction situations, it won't stop any faster than two-wheel drive vehicles. Always drive at a safe speed.

Utility vehicles and trucks handle differently than passenger cars in the various driving conditions that are encountered on streets, highways and off-road. Utility vehicles and trucks are not designed for cornering at speeds as high as passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions.

THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE COPYRIGHT ACKNOWLEDGMENT

Your vehicle could have components that use open source software. For additional information, visit *http://corporate.ford.com/ford-open-source.html*.

RADIO FREQUENCY CERTIFICATION LABELS

You can locate radio frequency certification labels and declarations of conformity for components on your vehicle at your local Ford or Lincoln website along with your owner information.

For more information scan here:

https://corporate.ford.com/operations/locations/global-links.html

REPLACEMENT PARTS RECOMMENDATION

We have built your vehicle to the highest standards using quality parts. We recommend that you demand the use of genuine Ford and Motorcraft parts whenever your vehicle requires scheduled maintenance or repair. You can clearly identify genuine Ford and Motorcraft parts by looking for the Ford, FoMoCo or Motorcraft branding on the parts or their packaging.

Scheduled Maintenance and Mechanical Repairs

One of the best ways for you to make sure that your vehicle provides years of service is to have it maintained in line with our recommendations using parts that conform to the specifications detailed in this Owner's Manual.

Genuine Ford and Motorcraft parts meet or exceed these specifications.

Collision Repairs

We hope that you never experience a collision, but accidents happen sometimes.

Genuine Ford replacement collision parts meet our stringent requirements for fit, finish, structural integrity, corrosion protection and dent resistance. During vehicle development we validate that these parts deliver the intended level of protection as a whole system. A great way to know for sure you are getting this level of protection is to use genuine Ford replacement collision parts.

Warranty on Replacement Parts

Genuine Ford and Motorcraft replacement parts are the only replacement parts that benefit from a Ford Warranty.

The Ford Warranty may not cover damage caused to your vehicle as a result of failed non-Ford parts.

For additional information, refer to the terms and conditions of the Ford Warranty.

MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

Using mobile communications equipment is becoming increasingly important in the conduct of business and personal affairs. However, you must not compromise your own or others' safety when using such equipment. Mobile communications can enhance personal safety and security when appropriately used, particularly in emergency situations. Safety must be paramount when using mobile communications equipment to avoid negating these benefits. Mobile communication equipment includes, but is not limited to, cellular phones, pagers, portable email devices, text messaging devices and portable two-way radios.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

VEHICLE SOFTWARE END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT (EULA)

- You (“You” or “Your” as applicable) have acquired a vehicle having several devices, including SYNC ® and various control modules, ("DEVICES") that include software licensed or owned by Ford Motor Company and its affiliates ("FORD MOTOR COMPANY"). Those software products of FORD MOTOR COMPANY origin, as well as associated media, printed materials, and "online" or electronic documentation ("SOFTWARE") are protected by international intellectual property laws and treaties. The SOFTWARE is licensed, not sold. All rights reserved.
- The SOFTWARE may interface with and/or communicate with, or may be later upgraded to interface with and/or communicate with additional software and/or systems provided by FORD MOTOR COMPANY.

IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") DO NOT USE THE DEVICES OR COPY THE SOFTWARE. ANY USE OF THE SOFTWARE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO USE ON THE DEVICES, WILL CONSTITUTE YOUR AGREEMENT TO THIS EULA (OR RATIFICATION OF ANY PREVIOUS CONSENT).

GRANT OF SOFTWARE LICENSE: This EULA grants you the following license:

- You may use the SOFTWARE as installed on the DEVICES and as otherwise interfacing with systems and/or services provide by or through FORD MOTOR COMPANY or its third party software and service providers.

Description of Other Rights and Limitations.

- **Speech Recognition:** If the SOFTWARE includes speech recognition component(s), you should understand that speech recognition is an inherently statistical process and that recognition errors are inherent in the process. Neither FORD MOTOR COMPANY nor its suppliers shall be liable for any damages arising out of errors in the speech recognition process. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system.
- **Limitations on Reverse Engineering, Decompilation and Disassembly:** You may not reverse engineer, decompile, translate, disassemble or attempt to discover any source code or underlying ideas or algorithms of the SOFTWARE nor permit others to reverse engineer, decompile or disassemble the SOFTWARE, except and only to the extent that such activity is expressly permitted by applicable law notwithstanding this limitation or to the extent as may be permitted by the licensing terms governing use of any open source components included with the SOFTWARE.
- **Limitations on Distributing, Copying, Modifying and Creating Derivative Works:** You may not distribute, copy, make modifications to or create derivative works based on the SOFTWARE, except and only to the extent that such activity is expressly permitted by applicable law notwithstanding this limitation or to the extent as may be permitted by the licensing terms governing use of any open source components included with the SOFTWARE.

- **Single EULA:** The end user documentation for the DEVICES and related systems and services may contain multiple EULAs, such as multiple translations and/or multiple media versions (e.g., in the user documentation and in the software). Even if you receive multiple EULAs, you are licensed to use only one (1) copy of the SOFTWARE.
- **SOFTWARE Transfer:** You may permanently transfer your rights under this EULA only as part of a sale or transfer of the DEVICES, provided you retain no copies, you transfer all of the SOFTWARE (including all component parts, the media and printed materials, any upgrades, and, if applicable, the Certificate(s) of Authenticity), and the recipient agrees to the terms of this EULA. If the SOFTWARE is an upgrade, any transfer must include all prior versions of the SOFTWARE.
- **Termination:** Without prejudice to any other rights, FORD MOTOR COMPANY may terminate this EULA if you fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this EULA.
- **Internet-Based Services Components:** The SOFTWARE may contain components that enable and facilitate the use of certain Internet-based services. You acknowledge and agree that FORD MOTOR COMPANY, third party software and service suppliers, its affiliates and/or its designated agent may automatically check the version of the SOFTWARE and/or its components that you are utilizing and may provide upgrades or supplements to the SOFTWARE that may be automatically downloaded to your DEVICES.
- **Additional Software/Services:** The SOFTWARE may permit FORD MOTOR COMPANY, third party software and service suppliers, its affiliates and/or its designated agent to provide or make available to you SOFTWARE updates, supplements, add-on components, or Internet-based services components of the SOFTWARE after the date you obtain your initial copy of the SOFTWARE ("Supplemental Components".) SOFTWARE updates may cause you to incur additional charges from your wireless service provider. If FORD MOTOR COMPANY or third party software and services suppliers provide or make available to you Supplemental Components and no other EULA terms are provided along with the Supplemental Components, then the terms of this EULA shall apply. FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates and/or its designated agent reserve the right to discontinue without liability any Internet-based services provided to you or made available to you through the use of the SOFTWARE.

- **Links to Third Party Sites:** The SOFTWARE may provide you with the ability to link to third party sites. The third party sites are not under the control of FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates and/or its designated agent. Neither FORD MOTOR COMPANY nor its affiliates nor its designated agent are responsible for (I) the contents of any third party sites, any links contained in third party sites, or any changes or updates to third party sites, or (ii) webcasting or any other form of transmission received from any third party sites. If the SOFTWARE provides links to third party sites, those links are provided to you only as a convenience, and the inclusion of any link does not imply an endorsement of the third party site by FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates and/or its designated agent.
- **Obligation to Drive Responsibly:** You recognize your obligation to drive responsibly and keep attention on the road. You will read and abide with the DEVICES operating instructions particularly as they pertain to safety and you agree to assume any risk associated with the use of the DEVICES.

UPGRADES AND RECOVERY MEDIA: If the SOFTWARE is provided by FORD MOTOR COMPANY separate from the DEVICES on media such as a ROM chip, CD ROM disk(s) or via web download or other means, and is labeled "For Upgrade Purposes Only" or "For Recovery Purposes Only" you may install one (1) copy of such SOFTWARE onto the DEVICES as a replacement copy for the existing SOFTWARE, and use it in accordance with this EULA, including any additional EULA terms accompanying the upgrade SOFTWARE.

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS: All title and intellectual property rights in and to the SOFTWARE (including but not limited to any images, photographs, animations, video, audio, music, text and "applets" incorporated into the SOFTWARE), the accompanying printed materials, and any copies of the SOFTWARE, are owned by FORD MOTOR COMPANY, or its affiliates or suppliers. The SOFTWARE is licensed, not sold. You may not copy the printed materials accompanying the SOFTWARE. All title and intellectual property rights in and to the content which may be accessed through use of the SOFTWARE is the property of the respective content owner and may be protected by applicable copyright or other intellectual property laws and treaties. This EULA grants you no rights to use such content outside its intended use. All rights not specifically granted under this EULA are reserved by FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates, and third party software and service providers and suppliers. Use of any on-line services which may be accessed through the SOFTWARE may be governed by the respective terms of use relating to such services. If this SOFTWARE contains documentation that is provided only in electronic form, you may print one copy of such electronic documentation.

EXPORT RESTRICTIONS: You acknowledge that the SOFTWARE is subject to U.S. and European Union export jurisdiction. You agree to comply with all applicable international and national laws that apply to the SOFTWARE, including the U.S. Export Administration Regulations, as well as end-user, end-use and destination restrictions issued by U.S. and other governments.

TRADEMARKS: This EULA does not grant you any rights in connection with any trademarks or service marks of FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates, and third party software and service providers.

PRODUCT SUPPORT: Please refer to FORD MOTOR COMPANY instructions provided in the documentation for the DEVICES product support, such as the vehicle owner guide.

Should you have any questions concerning this EULA, or if you desire to contact FORD MOTOR COMPANY for any other reason, please refer to the address provided in the documentation for the DEVICES.

No Liability for Certain Damages: EXCEPT AS PROHIBITED BY LAW, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, ANY THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE OR SERVICES SUPPLIERS, AND THEIR AFFILIATES SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES ARISING FROM OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THE SOFTWARE. THIS LIMITATION SHALL APPLY EVEN IF ANY REMEDY FAILS OF ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE. THERE ARE NO WARRANTIES OTHER THAN THOSE THAT MAY BE EXPRESSLY PROVIDED FOR YOUR NEW VEHICLE.

SYNC® Automotive Important Safety Information Read and follow instructions:

- Before using your SYNC® system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this end user manual ("Owner Guide".) Not following precautions found in the Owner Guide can lead to an accident or other serious injuries.

General Operation

- **Voice Command Control**: Certain functions within the SYNC® system may be accomplished using voice commands. Using voice commands while driving helps you to operate the system without removing your hands from the wheel or eyes from the road.
- **Prolonged Views of Screen:** Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention.
- **Volume Setting:** Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.
- **Navigation Features:** Any navigation features included in the system are intended to provide turn by turn instructions to get you to a desired destination. Please make certain all persons using this system carefully read and follow instructions and safety information fully.
- **Distraction Hazard:** Any navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such set-up or insert data while driving can distract your attention and could cause an accident or other serious injury. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.
- **Let Your Judgment Prevail:** Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a

substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

- **Route Safety:** Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and therefore, must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.
- **Potential Map Inaccuracy:** Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.
- **Emergency Services:** Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to route you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are likely to be contained in the map database for such navigation features.

Your Responsibilities and Assumptions of Risk

- You agree to each of the following:(a) Any use of the SOFTWARE while driving an automobile or other vehicle in violation of applicable law or otherwise driving in an unsafe manner presents a significant risk of distracted driving and should not be attempted under any circumstances;(b) Use of the SOFTWARE at excessive volume poses a significant risk of hearing damage and should not be attempted under any circumstances;(c) The SOFTWARE may not be compatible with new or different versions of an operating system, third party software, or third party services, and the SOFTWARE may potentially cause a critical failure of an operating system, third party software, or third party service.(d) Any third party service accessed by or third party software used with the SOFTWARE (I) may charge an additional fee for access, (ii) may not work correctly, on an uninterrupted basis, or error free, (iii) may change streaming formats or discontinue operation, (iv) may contain adult, profane or offensive content; and (v) may contain inaccurate, false or misleading traffic, weather, financial or safety information or other content; and (e) Use of the SOFTWARE may cause you to incur additional charges from your wireless service provider (WSP) and any data or minute calculators that may be included in the software program are for reference only, are not warranted in any way and should not be relied upon in anyway.
- When using the SOFTWARE, you agree to be responsible for and assume the entire risk to the items set forth in Section (a) – (e) above.

Disclaimer of Warranty

YOU EXPRESSLY ACKNOWLEDGE AND AGREE THAT USE OF THE DEVICES AND SOFTWARE IS AT YOUR SOLE RISK AND THAT THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO SATISFACTORY QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, COMPATIBILITY, ACCURACY AND EFFORT IS WITH YOU. TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THE SOFTWARE AND ANY THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" AND “AS AVAILABLE”, WITH ALL FAULTS AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, AND FORD MOTOR COMPANY HEREBY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS WITH RESPECT TO THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, AND THIRD-PARTY SERVICES, EITHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES AND/OR CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY, OF SATISFACTORY QUALITY, OF FITNESS FOR AN ARTICULAR PURPOSE, OF ACCURACY, OF QUIET ENJOYMENT, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD-PARTY RIGHTS. FORD MOTOR COMPANY DOES NOT WARRANT (a) AGAINST INTERFERENCE WITH YOUR ENJOYMENT OF THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES, (b) THAT THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS, (c) THAT THE OPERATION OF THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, (d) OR THAT DEFECTS IN THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES WILL BE CORRECTED. NO ORAL OR WRITTEN INFORMATION OR ADVICE GIVEN BY FORD MOTOR COMPANY OR ITS AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE SHALL CREATE A WARRANTY. SHOULD THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE ENTIRE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION. SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE DISCLAIMER OF IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR LIMITATIONS ON APPLICABLE STATUTORY RIGHTS OF A CONSUMER, SO THE ABOVE DISCLAIMER MAY NOT FULLY APPLY TO YOU. THE SOLE WARRANTY PROVIDED BY FORD MOTOR COMPANY SHALL BE FOUND IN THE WARRANTY INFORMATION INCLUDING WITH YOUR OWNER GUIDE. TO THE EXTENT THAT THERE IS ANY CONFLICT BETWEEN THE TERMS OF THIS SECTION AND THE WARRANTY BOOKLET, THE WARRANTY BOOKLET SHALL CONTROL.

Applicable Law, Venue, Jurisdiction

- The laws of the State of Michigan govern this EULA and Your use of the SOFTWARE. Your use of the SOFTWARE may also be subject to other local, state, national, or international laws. Any litigation arising out of or related to this EULA shall be brought and maintained exclusively in a court of the State of Michigan located in Wayne County or in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Michigan. You hereby consent to submit to the personal jurisdiction of a court in the State of Michigan located in Wayne County and the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Michigan for any dispute arising out of or relating to this EULA.

Binding Arbitration and Class Action Waiver

(a) Application. This Section applies to any dispute EXCEPT IT DOES NOT INCLUDE A DISPUTE RELATING TO COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT, OR TO THE ENFORCEMENT OR VALIDITY OF YOUR, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, OR ANY OF FORD MOTOR COMPANY'S LICENSORS' INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS. Dispute means any dispute, action, or other controversy between You and FORD MOTOR COMPANY, other than the exceptions listed above, concerning the SOFTWARE (including its price) or this EULA, whether in contract, warranty, tort, statute, regulation, ordinance, or any other legal or equitable basis.

(b) Notice of Dispute. In the event of a Dispute, You or FORD MOTOR COMPANY must give the other a "Notice of Dispute", which is a written statement of the name, address, and contact information of the party giving it, the facts giving rise to the dispute, and the relief requested. You and FORD MOTOR COMPANY will attempt to resolve any dispute through informal negotiation within 60 days from the date the Notice of Dispute is sent. After 60 days, You or FORD MOTOR COMPANY may commence arbitration.

(c) Small claims court. You may also litigate any dispute in small claims court in your county of residence or FORD MOTOR COMPANY'S principal place of business, if the dispute meets all requirements to be heard in the small claims court. You may litigate in small claims court whether or not You negotiated informally first.

(d) Binding arbitration. If You and FORD MOTOR COMPANY, do not resolve any dispute by informal negotiation or in small claims court, any other effort to resolve the dispute will be conducted exclusively by binding arbitration. You are giving up the right to litigate (or participate in as a party or class member) all disputes in court before a judge or jury. Instead, all disputes will be resolved before a neutral arbitrator, whose decision will be final except for a limited right of appeal under the Federal Arbitration Act. Any court with jurisdiction over the parties may enforce the arbitrator's award.

(e) Class action waiver. Any proceedings to resolve or litigate any dispute in any forum will be conducted solely on an individual basis. Neither you nor FORD MOTOR COMPANY, will seek to have any dispute heard as a class action, as a private attorney general action, or in any other proceeding in which any party acts or proposes to act in a representative capacity. No arbitration or proceeding will be combined with another without the prior written consent of all parties to all affected arbitrations or proceedings.

(f) Arbitration procedure. Any arbitration will be conducted by the American Arbitration Association (the "AAA"), under its Commercial Arbitration Rules. If You are an individual and use the SOFTWARE for personal or vehicle use, or if the value of the dispute is $75,000 or less whether or not You are an individual or how You use the SOFTWARE, the AAA Supplementary Procedures for Consumer-Related Disputes will also apply. To commence arbitration, submit a Commercial Arbitration Rules Demand for Arbitration form to the AAA. You may request a telephonic or in-person hearing by following the AAA rules. In a dispute involving $10,000 or less, any hearing will be telephonic unless the arbitrator finds good cause to hold an in-person hearing instead. For more information, see adr.org or call 1-800-778-7879. You agree to commence arbitration only in your county of residence or FORD MOTOR COMPANY'S principal place of business. The arbitrator

may award the same damages to you individually as a court could. The arbitrator may award declaratory or injunctive relief only to you individually, and only to the extent required to satisfy your individual claim.

(g) Arbitration fees and incentives.

- I. Disputes involving $75,000 or less. FORD MOTOR COMPANY will promptly reimburse your filing fees and pay the AAA's and arbitrator's fees and expenses. If you reject FORD MOTOR COMPANY'S last written settlement offer made before the arbitrator was appointed ("last written offer"), your dispute goes all the way to an arbitrator's decision (called an "award"), and the arbitrator awards you more than the last written offer, FORD MOTOR COMPANY will give you three incentives: (1) pay the greater of the award or $1,000; (2) pay twice your reasonable attorney's fees, if any; and (3) reimburse any expenses (including expert witness fees and costs) that your attorney reasonably accrues for investigating, preparing, and pursuing your claim in arbitration. The arbitrator will determine the amounts.
- ii. Disputes involving more than $75,000. The AAA rules will govern payment of filing fees and the AAA's and arbitrator's fees and expenses.
- iii. Disputes involving any amount. In any arbitration you commence, FORD MOTOR COMPANY will seek its AAA or arbitrator's fees and expenses, or Your filing fees it reimbursed, only if the arbitrator finds the arbitration frivolous or brought for an improper purpose. In any arbitration FORD MOTOR COMPANY commences, it will pay all filing, AAA, and arbitrator's fees and expenses. It will not seek its attorney's fees or expenses from you in any arbitration. Fees and expenses are not counted in determining how much a dispute involves.

(h) Claims or disputes must be filed within one year. To the extent permitted by law, any claim or dispute under this EULA to which this Section applies must be filed within one year in small claims court (Section c) or in arbitration (Section d). The one-year period begins when the claim or dispute first could be filed. If such a claim or dispute is not filed within one year, it is permanently barred.

(I) Severability. If the class action waiver (Section e) is found to be illegal or unenforceable as to all or some parts of a dispute, then that portion of Section e will not apply to those parts. Instead, those parts will be severed and proceed in a court of law, with the remaining parts proceeding in arbitration. If any other provision of that portion Section e is found to be illegal or unenforceable, that provision will be severed with the remainder of Section e remaining in full force and effect.

Telenav Software End User License Agreement

Please read these terms and conditions carefully before you use the TeleNav Software. Your use of the TeleNav Software indicates that you accept these terms and conditions. If you do not accept these terms and conditions, do not break the seal of the package, launch, or otherwise use the TeleNav Software. TeleNav may revise this Agreement and the privacy policy at any time, with or without notice to you. You agree to visit the TeleNav website from time to time to review the then current version of this Agreement and of the privacy policy.

https://www.telenav.com



1. Safe and Lawful Use

You acknowledge that devoting attention to the TeleNav Software may pose a risk of injury or death to you and others in situations that otherwise require your undivided attention, and you therefore agree to comply with the following when using the TeleNav Software:

(a) observe all traffic laws and otherwise drive safely;

(b) use your own personal judgment while driving. If you feel that a route suggested by the TeleNav Software instructs you to perform an unsafe or illegal maneuver, places you in an unsafe situation, or directs you into an area that you consider to be unsafe, do not follow such instructions;

(c) do not input destinations, or otherwise manipulate the TeleNav Software, unless your vehicle is stationary and parked;

(d) do not use the TeleNav Software for any illegal, unauthorized, unintended, unsafe, hazardous, or unlawful purposes, or in any manner inconsistent with this Agreement;

(e) arrange all GPS and wireless devices and cables necessary for use of the TeleNav Software in a secure manner in your vehicle so that they will not interfere with your driving and will not prevent the operation of any safety device (such as an airbag).

You agree to indemnify and hold TeleNav harmless against all claims resulting from any dangerous or otherwise inappropriate use of the TeleNav Software in any moving vehicle, including as a result of your failure to comply with the directions above.

2. Account Information

You agree: (a) when registering the TeleNav Software, to provide TeleNav with true, accurate, current, and complete information about yourself, and (b) to inform TeleNav promptly of any changes to such information, and to keep it true, accurate, current and complete.

3. Software License

- Subject to your compliance with the terms of this Agreement, TeleNav hereby grants to you a personal, non-exclusive, non-transferable license (except as expressly permitted below in connection with your permanent transfer of the TeleNav Software license), without the right to sublicense, to use the TeleNav Software (in object code form only) in order to access and use the TeleNav Software. This license shall terminate upon any termination or expiration of this Agreement. You agree that you will use the TeleNav Software only for your personal business or leisure purposes, and not to provide commercial navigation services to other parties.

3.1 License Limitations

- **(a)** reverse engineer, decompile, disassemble, translate, modify, alter or otherwise change the TeleNav Software or any part thereof; **(b)** attempt to derive the source code, audio library or structure of the TeleNav Software without the prior express written consent of TeleNav; **(c)** remove from the TeleNav Software, or alter, any of TeleNav's or

its suppliers' trademarks, trade names, logos, patent or copyright notices, or other notices or markings; **(d)** distribute, sublicense or otherwise transfer the TeleNav Software to others, except as part of your permanent transfer of the TeleNav Software; or **(e)** use the TeleNav Software in any manner that

I. infringes the intellectual property or proprietary rights, rights of publicity or privacy or other rights of any party,

ii. violates any law, statute, ordinance or regulation, including but not limited to laws and regulations related to spamming, privacy, consumer and child protection, obscenity or defamation, or

iii. is harmful, threatening, abusive, harassing, tortuous, defamatory, vulgar, obscene, libelous, or otherwise objectionable; and (f) lease, rent out, or otherwise permit unauthorized access by third parties to the TeleNav Software without advanced written permission of TeleNav.

4. Disclaimers

- To the fullest extent permissible pursuant to applicable law, in no event will TeleNav, its licensors and suppliers, or agents or employees of any of the foregoing, be liable for any decision made or action taken by you or anyone else in reliance on the information provided by the TeleNav Software. TeleNav also does not warrant the accuracy of the map or other data used for the TeleNav Software. Such data may not always reflect reality due to, among other things, road closures, construction, weather, new roads and other changing conditions. You are responsible for the entire risk arising out of your use of the TeleNav Software. For example but without limitation, you agree not to rely on the TeleNav Software for critical navigation in areas where the well-being or survival of you or others is dependent on the accuracy of navigation, as the maps or functionality of the TeleNav Software are not intended to support such high risk applications, especially in more remote geographical areas.
- TELENAV EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS AND EXCLUDES ALL WARRANTIES IN CONNECTION WITH THE TELENAV SOFTWARE, WHETHER STATUTORY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING ALL WARRANTIES WHICH MAY ARISE FROM COURSE OF DEALING, CUSTOM OR TRADE AND INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS WITH RESPECT TO THE TELENAV SOFTWARE.
- Certain jurisdictions do not permit the disclaimer of certain warranties, so this limitation may not apply to you.

5. Limitation of Liability

- TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL TELENAV OR ITS LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE TO YOU OR TO ANY THIRD PARTY FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, SPECIAL OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES (INCLUDING IN EACH CASE, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, DAMAGES FOR THE INABILITY TO USE THE EQUIPMENT OR ACCESS DATA, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF BUSINESS, LOSS OF PROFITS, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION OR THE LIKE) ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE TELENAV SOFTWARE, EVEN IF TELENAV HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE

POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY DAMAGES THAT YOU MIGHT INCUR FOR ANY REASON WHATSOEVER (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ALL DAMAGES REFERENCED HEREIN AND ALL DIRECT OR GENERAL DAMAGES IN CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE) OR OTHERWISE), THE ENTIRE LIABILITY OF TELENAV AND OF ALL OF TELENAV'S SUPPLIERS SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE AMOUNT ACTUALLY PAID BY YOU FOR THE TELENAV SOFTWARE. SOME STATES AND/OR JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS OR EXCLUSIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

6. Arbitration and Governing Law

- You agree that any dispute, claim or controversy arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the TeleNav Software shall be settled by independent arbitration involving a neutral arbitrator and administered by the American Arbitration Association in the County of Santa Clara, California. The arbitrator shall apply the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association, and the judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered by any court having jurisdiction. Note that there is no judge or jury in an arbitration proceeding and the decision of the arbitrator shall be binding upon both parties. You expressly agree to waive your right to a jury trial. This Agreement and performance hereunder will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without giving effect to its conflict of law provisions. To the extent judicial action is necessary in connection with the binding arbitration, both TeleNav and you agree to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the County of Santa Clara, California. The United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods shall not apply.

7. Assignment

- You may not resell, assign, or transfer this Agreement or any of your rights or obligations, except in totality, in connection with your permanent transfer of the TeleNav Software, and expressly conditioned upon the new user of the TeleNav Software agreeing to be bound by the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Any such sale, assignment or transfer that is not expressly permitted under this paragraph will result in immediate termination of this Agreement, without liability to TeleNav, in which case you and all other parties shall immediately cease all use of the TeleNav Software. Notwithstanding the foregoing, TeleNav may assign this Agreement to any other party at any time without notice, provided the assignee remains bound by this Agreement.

8. Miscellaneous

8.1

This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between TeleNav and you with respect to the subject matter hereof.

8.2

Except for the limited licenses expressly granted in this Agreement, TeleNav retains all right, title and interest in and to the TeleNav Software, including without limitation all related intellectual property rights. No licenses or other rights which are not expressly granted in this Agreement are intended to, or shall be, granted or

conferred by implication, statute, inducement, estoppel or otherwise, and TeleNav and its suppliers and licensors hereby reserve all of their respective rights other than the licenses explicitly granted in this Agreement.

8.3

By using the TeleNav Software, you consent to receive from TeleNav all communications, including notices, agreements, legally required disclosures or other information in connection with the TeleNav Software (collectively, "Notices") electronically. TeleNav may provide such Notices by posting them on TeleNav's Website or by downloading such Notices to your wireless device. If you desire to withdraw your consent to receive Notices electronically, you must discontinue your use of the TeleNav Software.

8.4

TeleNav's or your failure to require performance of any provision shall not affect that party's right to require performance at any time thereafter, nor shall a waiver of any breach or default of this Agreement constitute a waiver of any subsequent breach or default or a waiver of the provision itself.

8.5

If any provision herein is held unenforceable, then such provision will be modified to reflect the intention of the parties, and the remaining provisions of this Agreement will remain in full force and effect.

8.6

The headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only, will not be deemed to be a part of this Agreement, and will not be referred to in connection with the construction or interpretation of this Agreement. As used in this Agreement, the words "include" and "including" and variations thereof, will not be deemed to be terms of limitation, but rather will be deemed to be followed by the words "without limitation".

9. Other Vendors Terms and Conditions

- The Telenav Software utilizes map and other data licensed to Telenav by third party vendors for the benefit of you and other end users. This Agreement includes end-user terms applicable to these companies (included at the end of this Agreement), and thus your use of the Telenav Software is also subject to such terms. You agree to comply with the following additional terms and conditions, which are applicable to Telenav's third party vendor licensors.

9.1 End User Terms Required by HERE North America, LLC

The data ("Data") is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright, and is subject to the following terms and conditions which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and Telenav ("Telenav") and its licensors (including their licensors and suppliers) on the other hand.

© 2013 HERE. All rights reserved.

The Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2014. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®. The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4

The Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

9.2 End User Terms Required by NAV2 (Shanghai) Co., Ltd

The data ("Data") is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright, and is subject to the following terms and conditions which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and NAV2 (Shanghai) Co., Ltd ("NAV2") and its licensors (including their licensors and suppliers) on the other hand. 20xx. All rights reserved

Terms and Conditions

Permitted Use. You agree to use this Data together with the Telenav Software solely for the internal business and personal purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by Telenav, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use this Data (a) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (b) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

Warning. The Data may contain inaccurate or incomplete information due to the passage of time, changing circumstances, sources used and the nature of collecting comprehensive geographic data, any of which may lead to incorrect results.

No Warranty. This Data is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. Telenav and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) make no guarantees, representations or warranties of any kind, express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, content, quality, accuracy, completeness, effectiveness, reliability, fitness for a particular purpose, usefulness, use or results to be obtained from this Data, or that the Data or server will be uninterrupted or error-free.

Disclaimer of Warranty: TELENAV AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A

PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain warranty exclusions, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Disclaimer of Liability: TELENAV AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, WHICH MAY RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE INFORMATION; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR ANY OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THIS INFORMATION, ANY DEFECT IN THE INFORMATION, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF TELENAV OR ITS LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain liability exclusions or damages limitations, so to that extent the above may not apply to you.

Export Control. You shall not export from anywhere any part of the Data or any direct product thereof except in compliance with, and with all licenses and approvals required under, applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce. To the extent that any such export laws, rules or regulations prohibit HERE from complying with any of its obligations hereunder to deliver or distribute Data, such failure shall be excused and shall not constitute a breach of this Agreement.

Entire Agreement. These terms and conditions constitute the entire agreement between Telenav (and its licensors, including their licensors and suppliers) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all written or oral agreements previously existing between us with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. The above terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of the State of Illinois [insert “Netherlands” where European HERE Data is used], without giving effect to (i) its conflict of laws provisions, or (ii) the United Nations Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, which is explicitly excluded. You agree to submit to the jurisdiction of the State of Illinois [insert “The Netherlands” where European HERE Data is used] for any and all disputes, claims and actions arising from or in connection with the Data provided to you hereunder.

Government End Users. If the Data is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States government, this Data is a “commercial item” as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. (“FAR”) 2.101, is licensed in accordance with these End-User Terms, and each copy of Data delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following “Notice of Use,” and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE
CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: HERE
CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: c/o Nokia, 425 West Randolph Street, Chicago, Illinois 60606
This Data is a commercial item as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to these End-User Terms under which this Data was provided.
© 1987 – 2014 HERE – All rights reserved.

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify HERE prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Data.

I. US/Canada Territory

A. United States Data. The End-User Terms for any Application containing Data for the United States shall contain the following notices:

"HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information."

"©United States Postal Service® 20XX. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®. The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4."

B. Canada Data. The following provisions apply to the Data for Canada, which may include or reflect data from third party licensors ("Third Party Data"), including Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada ("Her Majesty"), Canada Post Corporation ("Canada Post") and the Department of Natural Resources of Canada ("NRCan"):

1. Disclaimer and Limitation: Client agrees that its use of the Third Party Data is subject to the following provisions:

a. Disclaimer: The Third Party Data is licensed on an "as is" basis. The licensors of such data, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, make no guarantees, representations or warranties respecting such data, either express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, effectiveness, completeness, accuracy or fitness for a particular purpose.

b. Limitation on Liability: The Third Party Data licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, shall not be liable: (i) in respect of any claim, demand or action, irrespective of the nature of the cause of the claim, demand or action alleging any loss, injury or damages, direct or indirect, which may result from the use or possession of such Data; or (ii) in any way for loss of revenues or contracts, or any other consequential loss of any kind resulting from any defect in the Data.

2. Copyright Notice: In connection with each copy of all or any portion of the Data for the Territory of Canada, Client shall affix in a conspicuous manner the following copyright notice on at least one of: (i) the label for the storage media of the copy; (ii) the packaging for the copy; or (iii) other materials packaged with the copy, such as user manuals or end user license agreements: "This data includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase®, © The Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved."

3. End-User Terms: Except as otherwise agreed by the parties, in connection with the provision of any portion of the Data for the Territory of Canada to End-Users as may be authorized under the Agreement, Client shall provide such End-Users, in a reasonably conspicuous manner, with terms (set forth with other end user terms required to be provided under the Agreement, or as otherwise may be provided, by Client) which shall include the following provisions on behalf of the Third Party Data licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan:

The Data may include or reflect data of licensors, including Her Majesty the Queen in the Right of Canada ("Her Majesty"), Canada Post Corporation ("Canada Post") and the Department of Natural Resources Canada ("NRCan"). Such data is licensed on an "as is" basis. The licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, make no guarantees, representations or warranties respecting such data, either express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, effectiveness, completeness, accuracy or fitness for a particular purpose. The licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, shall not be liable in respect of any claim, demand or action, irrespective of the nature of the cause of the claim, demand or action alleging any loss, injury or damages, direct or indirect, which may result from the use or possession of the data or the Data. The licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, shall not be liable in any way for loss of revenues or contracts, or any other consequential loss of any kind resulting from any defect in the data or the Data.
End User shall indemnify and save harmless the licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, and their officers, employees and agents from and against any claim, demand or action, irrespective of the nature of the cause of the claim, demand or action, alleging loss, costs, expenses, damages or injuries (including injuries resulting in death) arising out of the use or possession of the data or the Data.

4. Additional Provisions: The terms contained in this Section are in addition to all of the rights and obligations of the parties under the Agreement. To the extent that any of the provisions of this Section are inconsistent with, or conflict with, any other provisions of the Agreement, the provisions of this Section shall prevail.

II. Mexico. The following provision applies to the Data for Mexico, which includes certain data from the Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía ("INEGI"):

A. Any and all copies of the Data and/or packaging containing Data for Mexico shall contain the following notice: "Fuente: INEGI (Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía)"

III. Latin America Territory

A. Third Party Notices. Any and all copies of the Data and/or packaging relating thereto shall include the respective Third Party Notices set forth below and used as described below corresponding to the Territory (or portion thereof) included in such copy:

Territory	Notice
Argentina	IGN "INSTITUTO GEOGRAFICO NACIONAL ARGENTINO"
Ecuador	"INSTITUTO GEOGRAFICO MILITAR DEL ECUADOR AUTORIZACION Nº IGM-2011-01- PCO-01 DEL 25 DE ENERO DE 2011" "source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®"
Guadeloupe, French Guiana and Martinique	
Mexico	"Fuente: INEGI (Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía)"

IV. Middle East Territory

A. Third Party Notices. Any and all copies of the Data and/or packaging relating thereto shall include the respective Third Party Notices set forth below and used as described below corresponding to the Territory (or portion thereof) included in such copy:

Country	Notice
Jordan	"© Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre". The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

B. Jordan Data. Client and its permitted sublicensees (if any) are restricted from licensing and/or otherwise distributing HERE's database for the country of Jordan ("Jordan Data") for use in Enterprise Applications to (i) non-Jordanian entities for use of the Jordan Data solely in Jordan or (ii) Jordan-based customers. In addition, Client, its permitted sublicensees (if any) and End-Users are restricted from using the Jordan Data in Enterprise Applications if such party is (i) a non-Jordanian entity using the Jordan Data solely in Jordan or (ii) a Jordan-based customer. For purposes of the foregoing, "Enterprise Applications" shall mean Geomarketing applications, GIS applications, mobile business asset management applications, call center applications, telematics applications, public organization Internet applications or for providing geocoding services.

V. Europe Territory

A. Use of Certain Traffic Codes in Europe

1. General Restrictions Applicable to Traffic Codes. Client acknowledges and agrees that in certain countries of the Europe Territory, Client will need to obtain rights directly from third party RDS-TMC code providers to receive and use the Traffic Codes in the Data and to deliver to End-Users Transactions in any way derived from or based on such Traffic Codes. For such countries, HERE shall deliver the Data incorporating Traffic Codes to Client only after receiving certification from Client of its having obtained such rights.

2. Display of Third Party Rights Legends for Belgium. Client shall, for each Transaction that uses Traffic Codes for Belgium, provide the following notice to the End-User: "Traffic Codes for Belgium are provided by the Ministerie van de Vlaamse Gemeenschap and the Ministèrie de l'Equipement et des Transports."

B. Paper Maps. With respect to any license granted to Client relating to making, selling or distributing paper maps (i.e., a map fixed on a paper or paper-like medium): (a) such license with respect to Data for the Territory of Great Britain is conditioned on Client's entering into and complying with a separate written agreement with the Ordnance Survey ("OS") to create and sell paper maps, Client's paying to the OS any and all applicable paper map royalties, and Client's complying with the OS copyright notice requirements; (b) such license for selling or otherwise distributing for charge with respect to Data for the Territory of Czech Republic is conditioned on Client's obtaining prior written consent from Kartografie a.s.; (c) such license for selling or distributing with respect to Data for the Territory of Switzerland is conditioned on Client's obtaining a permit from Bundesamt für Landestopografie of Switzerland; (d) Client is restricted from using Data for the Territory of France to create paper maps with a scale between 1:5,000 and 1:250,000; and (e) Client is restricted from using any Data to create, sell or distribute paper maps that are the same or substantially similar, in terms of data content and specific use of color, symbols and scale, to paper maps published by the European national mapping agencies, including without limitation, Landervermessungämter of Germany, Topografische Dienst of the Netherlands, Nationaal Geografisch Instituut of Belgium, Bundesamt für Landestopografie of Switzerland, Bundesamt für Eich-und Vermessungswesen of Austria, and the National Land Survey of Sweden.

C. OS Enforcement. Without limiting Section IV(B) above, with respect to Data for the Territory of Great Britain, Client acknowledges and agrees that the Ordnance Survey ("OS") may bring a direct action against Client to enforce compliance with the OS copyright notice (see Section IV(D) below) and paper map requirements (see Section IV(B) above) contained in this Agreement.

D. Third Party Notices. Any and all copies of the Data and/or packaging relating thereto shall include the respective Third Party Notices set forth below and used as described below corresponding to the Territory (or portion thereof) included in such copy:

Country(ies) Notice

Austria	"© Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen"
Croatia Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine	"© EuroGeographics"
France	"source: © IGN 2009 – BD TOPO ®"
Germany	"Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zuständigen Behörden entnommen"
Great Britain	"Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2010 Contains Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2010"
Greece	"Copyright Geomatics Ltd."
Hungary	"Copyright © 2003; Top-Map Ltd."
Italy	"La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana."
Norway	"Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority"
Portugal	"Source: IgeoE – Portugal"
Spain	"Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG"
Sweden	"Based upon electronic data © National Land Survey Sweden."
Switzerland	"Topografische Grundlage: © Bundesamt für Landestopographie.

E. Respective Country Distribution. Client acknowledges that HERE has not received approvals to distribute map data for the following countries in such respective countries: Albania, Belarus, Kyrgyzstan, Moldova and Uzbekistan. HERE may update such list from time to time. The license rights granted to Client under this TL with respect to the Data for such countries are contingent upon Client's compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, including, without limitation, any required licenses or approvals to distribute the Application incorporating such Data in such respective countries.

VI. Australia Territory

A. Third Party Notices. Any and all copies of the Data and/or packaging relating thereto shall include the respective Third Party Notices set forth below and used as described below corresponding to the Territory (or portion thereof) included in such copy:

Copyright. Based on data provided under license from PSMA Australia Limited.

Product incorporates data which is © 20XX Telstra Corporation Limited, GM Holden Limited, Intelematics Australia Pty Ltd and Continental Pty Ltd.

B. Third Party Notices for Australia. In addition to the foregoing, the End-User Terms for any Application containing RDS-TMC Traffic Codes for Australia shall contain the following notice: "Product incorporates traffic location codes which is © 20XX Telstra Corporation Limited and its licensors."

https://www.psma.com.au

AT&T Vehicle Network Carrier Telematics Disclosure

END USER FOR PURPOSES OF THIS SECTION MEANS YOU AND YOUR HEIRS, EXECUTORS, LEGAL PERSONAL REPRESENTATITVES AND PERMITED ASSIGNS. FOR PURPOSES OF THIS SECTION "UNDERLYING WIRELESS SERVICE CARRIER" INCLUDES ITS AFFILIATES AND CONTRACTORS AND THEIR RESPECTIVE OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, EMPLOYEES, SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS. END USER HAS NO CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIP WITH THE UNDERLYING WIRELESS SERVICE CARRIER AND END USER IS NOT A THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARY OF ANY AGREEMENT BETWEEN FORD AND UNDERLYING CARRIER. END USER UNDERSTANDS AND AGREES THAT THE UNDERLYING CARRIER HAS NO LEGAL, EQUITABLE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OF ANY KIND TO END USER. IN ANY EVENT, REGARDLESS OF THE FORM OF THE ACTION, WHETHER FOR BREACH OF CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY IN TORT OR OTHERWISE, END USER'S EXCLUSIVE REMEDY FOR CLAIMS ARISING IN ANY WAY IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT, FOR ANY CAUSE WHATSOEVER, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY FAILURE OR DISRUPTION OF SERVICE PROVIDED HEREUNDER, IS LIMITED TO PAYMENT OF DAMAGES IN AN AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED THE AMOUNT PAID BY END USER FOR THE SERVICES DURING THE TWO-MONTH PERIOD PRECEDING THE DATE THE CLAIM AROSE.

(ii) END USER AGREES TO INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE UNDERLYING WIRELESS SERVICE CARRIER AND ITS OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, AND AGENTS AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION CLAIMS FOR LIBEL, SLANDER, OR ANY PROPERTY DAMAGE, PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, ARISING IN ANY WAY, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT OR THE USE, FAILURE TO USE, OR INABILITY TO USE THE DEVICE EXCEPT WHERE THE CLAIMS RESULT FROM THE UNDERLYING CARRIER'S GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT. THIS INDEMNITY WILL SURVIVE THE TERMINATION OF THE AGREEMENT.

(iii) END USER HAS NO PROPERTY RIGHT IN ANY NUMBER ASSIGNED TO THE DEVICE.

(iv) END USER UNDERSTANDS THAT FORD AND THE UNDERLYING CARRIER CANNOT GUARANTY THE SECURITY OF WIRELESS TRANSMISSIONS, AND WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY LACK OF SECURITY RELATING TO THE USE OF THE SERVICES

THE SERVICE IS FOR [END USER'S] USE ONLY AND END USER MAY NOT RESELL THE SERVICE TO ANY OTHER PARTY END USER UNDERSTANDS THAT THE UNDERLYING CARRIER DOES NOT GUARANTEE ANY END USER UNINTERRUPTED SERVICE OR COVERAGE. THE UNDERLYING CARRIER DOES NOT WARRANT THAT END USERS CAN OR WILL BE LOCATED USING THE SERVICE. THE UNDERLYING CARRIER MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, SUITABILITY, OR PERFORMANCE REGARDING ANY SERVICES OR GOODS, AND IN NO EVENT SHALL AT&T BE LIABLE, WHETHER OR NOT DUE TO ITS OWN NEGLIGENCE, FOR ANY: (A) ACT OR OMISSION OF A THIRD PARTY; (B) MISTAKES, OMISSIONS, INTERRUPTIONS, ERRORS, FAILURES TO TRANSMIT, DELAYS, OR DEFECTS IN THE SERVICE PROVIDED BY OR THROUGH THE UNDERLYING CARRIER; (C) DAMAGE OR INJURY CAUSED BY SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION BY THE UNDERLYING CARRIER; OR (D) DAMAGE OR INJURY CAUSED BY A FAILURE OR DELAY IN CONNECTING A CALL TO ANY ENTITY, INCLUDING 911 OR ANY OTHER EMERGENCY SERVICE. TO THE FULL EXTENT ALLOWED BY LAW, THE END USER RELEASES, INDEMNIFIES AND HOLDS THE UNDERLYING CARRIER HARMLESS FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS OF ANY PERSON OR ENTITY FOR DAMAGES OF ANY NATURE ARISING IN ANY WAY FROM OR RELATING TO, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, SERVICES PROVIDED BY THE UNDERLYING CARRIER OR ANY PERSON'S USE THEREOF, INCLUDING CLAIMS ARISING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM THE ALLEGED NEGLIGENCE OF THE UNDERLYING CARRIER.

VII. China Territory

Personal Use Only

You agree to use this Data together with [insert name of Client Application] for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you may copy this Data only as necessary for your personal use to (i) view it, and (ii) save it, provided that you do not remove any copyright notices that appear and do not modify the Data in any way. You agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws.

Restrictions

Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by NAV2 , and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not (a) use this Data with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (b) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs. You agree to cease using this Data if you fail to comply with these terms and conditions.

Limited Warranty

NAV2 warrants that (a) the Data will perform substantially in accordance with the accompanying written materials for a period of ninety (90) days from the date of receipt, and (b) any support services provided by NAV2 shall be substantially as described in applicable written materials provided to you by NAV2, and NAV2's support engineers will make commercially reasonable efforts to solve any problem issues.

Customer Remedies

NAV2 and its suppliers' entire liability and your exclusive remedy shall be, at NAV2's sole discretion, either (a) return of the price paid, if any, or (b) repair or replacement of the Data that do not meet NAV2's Limited Warranty and that are returned to NAV2 with a copy of your receipt. This Limited Warranty is void if failure of the Data has resulted from accident, abuse, or misapplication. Any replacement Data will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or thirty (30) days, whichever is longer. Neither these remedies nor any product support services offered by NAV2 are available without proof of purchase from an authorized international source.

No Other Warranty:

EXCEPT FOR THE LMITED WARRANTY SET FORTH ABOVE AND TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, NAV2 AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OWNERSHIP OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. Certain warranty exclusions may not be permitted under applicable law, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Limited Liability:

TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, NAV2 AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, WHICH MAY RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE INFORMATION; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR ANY OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THIS INFORMATION, ANY DEFECT IN THE INFROMATION, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF NAV2 OR ITS LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL NAV2's OR ITS SUPPLIERS' LIABILITY HEREUNDER EXCEED THE PRICE PAID. Certain liability exclusions may not be permitted under applicable law, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Export Control

You agree not to export to anywhere any part of the Data provided to you or any direct product thereof except in compliance with, and with all licenses and approvals required under, applicable export laws, rules and regulations.

IP Protection

The Data are owned by NAV2 or its suppliers and are protected by applicable copyright and other intellectual property law and treaties. The Data are provided solely on the basis of a license to use, not sale.

Entire Agreement

These terms and conditions constitute the entire agreement between NAV2(and its licensors, including their licensors and suppliers) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all written or oral agreements previously existing between us with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law.

The above terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of the People's Republic of China, without giving effect to (i) its conflict of laws provisions, or (ii) the United Nations Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, which is explicitly excluded. Any dispute arising from or in connection with the Data provided to you hereunder shall be submitted to the Shanghai International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission for arbitration.

Gracenote® Copyright

CD and music-related data from Gracenote, Inc., copyright©

2000-2007 Gracenote. Gracenote Software, copyright © 2000-2007 Gracenote. This product and service may practice one or more of the following U.S. Patents 5,987,525; 6,061,680; 6,154,773; 6,161,132; 6,230,192; 6,230,207; 6.240,459; 6,330,593 and other patents issued or pending. Some services supplied under license from Open Globe, Inc. for U.S. Patent 6,304,523.

Gracenote and CDDB are registered trademarks of Gracenote. The Gracenote logo and logotype, and the "Powered by Gracenote™" logo are trademarks of Gracenote.

Gracenote® End User License Agreement (EULA)

This device contains software from Gracenote, Inc. of 2000 Powell Street Emeryville, California 94608 ("Gracenote").

The software from Gracenote (the "Gracenote Software") enables this device to do disc and music file identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information ("Gracenote Data") from online servers ("Gracenote Servers"), and to perform other functions. You may use Gracenote Data only by means of the intended End User functions of this device. This device may contain content belonging to Gracenote's providers. If so, all of the restrictions set forth herein with respect to Gracenote Data shall also apply to such content and such content providers shall be entitled to all of the benefits and protections set forth herein that are available to Gracenote. You agree that you will use the content from Gracenote ("Gracenote Content") , Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers for your own personal, non-commercial use only. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Gracenote Content, Gracenote Software or any Gracenote Data (except in a Tag associated with a music file) to any third party. YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE CONTENT, GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, OR GRACENOTE SERVERS, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.

You agree that your non-exclusive licenses to use the Gracenote Content, Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your licenses terminate, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote Content, Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers.

Gracenote, respectively, reserve all rights in Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and the Gracenote Servers and Gracenote Content, including all ownership rights. Under no circumstances will either Gracenote become liable for any payment to you for any information that you provide, including any copyrighted material or music file information. You agree that Gracenote may enforce its respective rights, collectively or separately, under this agreement against you, directly in each company's own name.

Gracenote uses a unique identifier to track queries for statistical purposes. The purpose of a randomly assigned numeric identifier is to allow Gracenote to count queries without knowing anything about who you are. For more information, see the web page below for the Gracenote Privacy Policy.

https://gracenote.com



THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, EACH ITEM OF GRACENOTE DATA AND THE GRACENOTE CONTENT ARE LICENSED TO YOU "AS IS". NEITHER GRACENOTE MAKES ANY REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, REGARDING THE ACCURACY OF ANY GRACENOTE DATA FROM THE GRACENOTE SERVERS OR GRACENOTE CONTENT. GRACENOTE COLLECTIVELY AND SEPARATELY RESERVE THE RIGHT TO DELETE DATA AND/OR CONTENT FROM THE COMPANIES' RESPECTIVE SERVERS OR, IN THE CASE OF GRACENOTE, CHANGE DATA CATEGORIES FOR ANY CAUSE THAT GRACENOTE DEEMS SUFFICIENT. NO WARRANTY IS MADE THAT EITHER GRACENOTE CONTENT OR THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR GRACENOTE SERVERS ARE ERROR-FREE OR THAT THE FUNCTIONING OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR GRACENOTE SERVERS WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED. GRACENOTE IS NOT OBLIGATED TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ANY ENHANCED OR ADDITIONAL DATA TYPES THAT GRACENOTE MAY CHOOSE TO PROVIDE IN THE FUTURE AND IS FREE TO DISCONTINUE ITS ONLINE SERVICES AT ANY TIME. GRACENOTE DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. NEITHER GRACENOTE WARRANTS THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES FOR ANY REASON WHATSOEVER. © Gracenote 2007.

Taiwan Territory

According to the "Technical Specifications for Low Power Radio Frequency Equipment" formulated by the National Communications and Communication Committee of the Executive Yuan: 3.8.2. For the low-power radio frequency

equipment that has obtained the verification certificate, the company, firm or user shall not change the frequency, increase the power or change the characteristics and functions of the original design without authorization.

The use of low-power radio frequency equipment must not affect flight safety and interfere with legal communications: when the system detects interference, immediately stop using it until there is no interference.

The aforementioned legal communication refers to the wireless communication operated in accordance with the provisions of the Telecommunications Management Law. Low-power radio frequency equipment needs to endure the interference of legal communication or industrial, scientific and medical radio wave radiation electrical equipment.

SUNA TRAFFIC CHANNEL – TERMS AND CONDITIONS

By activating, using and/or accessing the SUNA Traffic Channel, SUNA Predictive or other content or material provided by Intelematics (together, **SUNA Products and/or Services**), you must accept certain terms and conditions. The following is a brief summary of the terms and conditions that apply to you. To view the full terms and conditions relevant to your use of the SUNA Products and/or Services, please consult:

https://www.sunatraffic.com.au/termsandconditions

1. Acceptance

By using SUNA Products and/or Services, you will be deemed to have accepted and agreed to be bound by the terms and conditions fully detailed at:

https://www.sunatraffic.com.au/termsandconditions

2. Intellectual Property

SUNA Products and/or Services are for your personal use. You may not record, or retransmit the content, nor use the content in association with any other traffic information or route guidance service or device not approved by Intelematics. You obtain no right of ownership in any Intellectual Property Rights (including copyright) in the data that is used to provide SUNA Products and/or Services.

3. Appropriate Use

SUNA Products and/or Services are intended as an aid to personal motoring and travel planning, and do not provide comprehensive or accurate information on all occasions. On occasions, you may experience additional delay as a result of using SUNA Products and/or Services. You acknowledge that it is not intended, or suitable, for use in applications where time of arrival or driving directions may impact the safety of the public or yourself.

4. Use of SUNA Products and Services while driving

You, and other authorized drivers of the vehicle in which SUNA Products and/or Services are available or installed and active, remain at all times responsible for observing all relevant laws and codes of safe driving. In particular, you agree to only actively operate SUNA Products and/or Services when the Vehicle is at a complete stop and it is safe to do so.

5. Service Continuity and Reception of the SUNA Traffic Channel

We will use reasonable endeavors to provide the SUNA Traffic Channel 24 hours a day, 365 days a year. The SUNA Traffic Channel may occasionally be unavailable for technical reasons or for planned maintenance. We will try to perform maintenance at times when congestion is light. We reserve the right to withdraw SUNA Products and/or Services at any time.

Also, we cannot assure the uninterrupted reception of the SUNA Traffic Channel RDS-TMC signal at any particular location.

6. Limitation of Liability

Neither Intelematics (nor its suppliers or the manufacturer of your device (the "**Suppliers**")) shall be liable to you or to any third party for any damages either direct, indirect, incidental, consequential or otherwise arising out of the use of or inability to use SUNA Products and/or Services even if Intelematics or a Supplier has been advised of the possibility of such damages. You also acknowledge that neither Intelematics nor any Supplier guarantees nor make any warranties that relate to the availability, accuracy or completeness of SUNA Products and/or Services, and to the extent which it is lawful to do so, both Intelematics and each Supplier excludes any warranties which might otherwise be implied by any State or Federal legislation in relation to SUNA Products and/or Services.

7. Please Note

Great care has been taken in preparing this manual. Constant product development may mean that some information is not entirely up-to-date. The information in this document is subject to change without notice.

EXPORT UNIQUE OPTIONS

For your particular global region, your vehicle may be equipped with features and options that are different from the features and options that are described in this Owner's Manual. A market unique supplement may be supplied that complements this book. By referring to the market unique supplement, if provided, you can properly identify those features, recommendations and specifications that are unique to your vehicle. Features or equipment listed as standard may be different on units built for export. **Refer to this Owner's Manual for all other required information and warnings.**

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

ELECTROMAGNETIC COMPATIBILITY

WARNING: Do not place objects or mount equipment on or near the airbag cover, on the side of the front or rear seatbacks, or in areas that may come into contact with a deploying airbag. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of personal injury in the event of a crash.

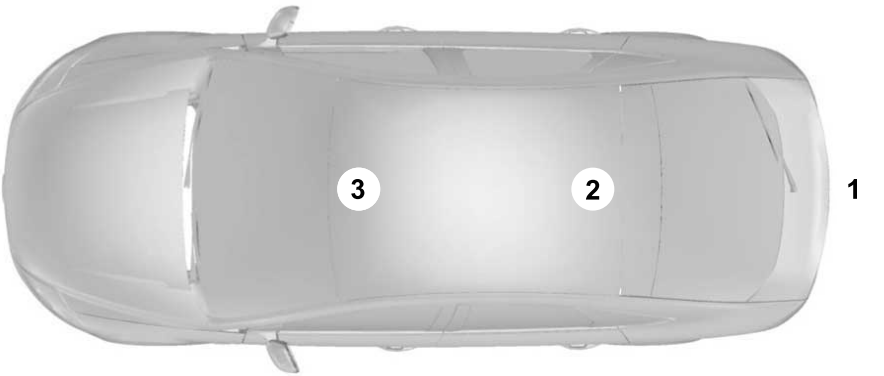
WARNING: Do not fasten antenna cables to vehicle wiring, pipes or hoses. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of equipment malfunction, equipment damage or personal injury.

WARNING: Keep antenna and power cables at least 10 cm from any electronic modules and airbags. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of equipment malfunction, equipment damage or personal injury.

Note: *We test and certify your vehicle to meet electromagnetic compatibility legislation. It is your responsibility to make sure that any equipment an authorized dealer installs on your vehicle complies with applicable local legislation and other requirements. Installation of some aftermarket electronic devices could degrade the performance of vehicle functions, which use radio frequency signals such as broadcast radio receiver, tire pressure monitoring system, push button start,* ***Bluetooth®*** *connectivity or satellite navigation.*

Note: *Any radio frequency transmitter equipment in your vehicle (such as cellular telephones and amateur radio transmitters) must keep to the parameters in the following illustrations and table. We do not provide any other special provisions or conditions for installations or use.*

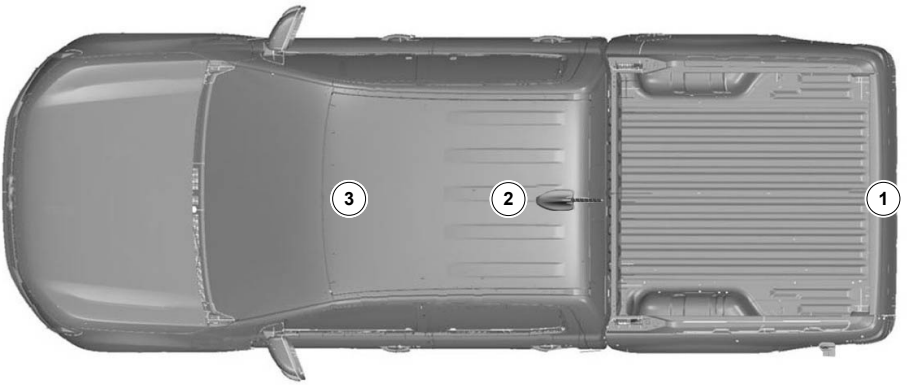
Car



Van



Truck



E239121

Frequency Band MHz	Maximum Output Power Watt (Peak RMS)	Antenna Positions
1-30[1]	50	1
50-54	50	2, 3
68-87	50	2, 3
144-174	50	2, 3
380-512	50	2, 3
806-870	10	2, 3

[1] For battery electric vehicles and plug-in hybrid vehicles, this frequency is not approved when your vehicle is plugged-in and charging.

Note: *After the installation of radio frequency transmitters, check for disturbances from and to all electrical equipment in your vehicle, both in the standby and transmit modes.*

Check all electrical equipment:

- With the ignition ON.
- With the vehicle running.
- During a road test at various speeds.

Check that electromagnetic fields generated inside your vehicle cabin by the transmitter installed do not exceed applicable human exposure requirements.

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

1

12V Battery....377
12V Battery Precautions....377
Battery Management System Limitations....378
Changing the 12V Battery....378
How Does the Battery Management System Work....378
Recycling and Disposing of the 12V Battery....380
Resetting the Battery Sensor....380
What Is the Battery Management System....378
12V Battery – Troubleshooting....380
12V Battery – Information Messages....380
12V Battery – Warning Lamps....380

3

360 Degree Camera....237
360 Degree Camera Settings....238
360 Degree Camera Guidelines....237
360 Degree Camera Precautions....237
360 Degree Camera Settings....238
Switching the 360 Degree Camera On and Off....238
Switching the 360 Degree Camera View....239

4

4WD
See: Four-Wheel Drive....185

A

A/C
See: Climate Control....116
About This Publication....17
ABS
See: Brakes....205
Accessing Navigation....445
Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position....152
Accessing the Trip Computer....114
Accessories....451
Adaptive Cruise Control....241
Adaptive Cruise Control – Troubleshooting....256
Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control – Troubleshooting....253
Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control - Vehicles With: 8 Inch Screen....252
Lane Centering....248
Lane Centering – Troubleshooting....251
Predictive Speed Assist – Troubleshooting....256
Predictive Speed Assist - Vehicles With: 12 Inch Screen....254
Adaptive Cruise Control Automatic Cancellation....244
Adaptive Cruise Control Indicators....248
Adaptive Cruise Control Limitations....242
Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions....241
Adaptive Cruise Control – Troubleshooting....256
Adaptive Cruise Control – Information Messages....256
Adaptive Front Lighting....92
How Does Adaptive Front Lighting Work....92
Switching Adaptive Front Lighting On and Off....92
AdBlue® Capacity and Specification....172
AdBlue® Gauge - Diesel, Vehicles With: 12 Inch Screen....107
AdBlue® Gauge - Diesel, Vehicles With: 8 Inch Screen....107
Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors....100
Adjusting the Headlamps....381
Adjusting the Instrument Panel Lighting Brightness....95
Adjusting the Integrated Trailer Brake Controller Mode....306
Adjusting the Map....445
Changing the Format of the Map....445
Zooming the Map In and Out....445
Adjusting the Seatbelts During Pregnancy....41
Adjusting the Sound Settings....431

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Adjusting the Speed Limit Tolerance....259
Adjusting the Steering Wheel....74
Adjusting the Volume....430
After Driving Your Vehicle Off-Road....330
Aid Mode....263
How Does Aid Mode Work....263
What Is Aid Mode....263
Airbag Precautions....46
Airbags....44
Front Passenger Sensing System....47
Air Conditioning
See: Climate Control....116
Air Conditioning System Refrigerant....120
Alarm
See: Connecting a Trailer....298
Alert and Aid Mode....263
How Does Alert and Aid Mode Work....264
What Is Alert and Aid Mode....263
AM/FM Radio....431
AM/FM Radio Limitations....431
Selecting an AM/FM Radio Station....432
Ambient Lighting - Vehicles With: Ambient Lighting....95
Anti-Lock Braking System....205
Anti-Lock Braking System Limitations....205
Anti-Theft Alarm System....71
Arming the Anti-Theft Alarm System....72
Disarming the Anti-Theft Alarm System....72
How Does the Anti-Theft Alarm System Work....71
What Are the Inclination Sensors....71
What Are the Interior Sensors....71
What Is the Anti-Theft Alarm System....71
What Is the Battery Backup Alarm....72
What Is the Perimeter Alarm....71
Anti-Theft Alarm System Settings....72
Setting the Alarm Security Level....72
Switching Ask on Exit On and Off....72
What are the Alarm Security Levels....72
What Is Ask on Exit....72
Appendices....480
Applying the Electric Parking Brake....209
Applying the Electric Parking Brake in an Emergency....209
Approach Detection
See: Switching Welcome Lighting On and Off....85
Audio System....430
AM/FM Radio....431
Digital Audio Broadcasting Radio....432
Traffic Announcements....433
Audio System Precautions....430
Auto-Dimming Interior Mirror....99
Auto-Dimming Interior Mirror Limitations....99
What Is the Auto-Dimming Interior Mirror....99
Auto Hold....217
Auto Hold Indicators....218
Autolamps....83
Autolamp Settings....83
What Are Autolamps....83
Automatically Releasing the Electric Parking Brake....210
Automatic Crash Shutoff....340
Automatic Crash Shutoff Precautions....340
Re-Enabling Your Vehicle....340
What Is Automatic Crash Shutoff....340
Automatic Emergency Braking....284
Switching Automatic Emergency Braking On and Off....284
What Is Automatic Emergency Braking....284
Automatic Engine Stop....151
How Does Automatic Engine Stop Work....151
Overriding Automatic Engine Stop....151
Switching Automatic Engine Stop On and Off....151
What Is Automatic Engine Stop....151
Automatic High Beam Control....87
Automatic High Beam Control Indicators....88
Automatic High Beam Control Limitations....88
Automatic High Beam Control Precautions....87
Automatic High Beam Control Requirements....88

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

How Does Automatic High Beam Control Work....87
Overriding Automatic High Beam Control....88
Switching Automatic High Beam Control On and Off....88
Automatic High Beam Control – Troubleshooting....89
Automatic High Beam Control – Information Messages....89
Automatic Return to Park (P)....179
Automatic Transmission Audible Warnings - Vehicles With: Electronic Shift....183
Automatic Transmission Audible Warnings - Vehicles With: Mechanical Shift....183
Automatic Transmission....175
Automatic Transmission Positions....175
Automatic Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification....183
Automatic Transmission Positions....175
Automatic Transmission Position Indicators....177
Automatic Transmission Precautions....175
Drive (D)....177
Manual (M)....177
Neutral (N)....177
Park (P)....176
Reverse (R)....176
Shifting Your Vehicle Into Gear....175
Auto Mode....118
Auto Mode Indicators....118
Switching Auto Mode On and Off....118
Switching Dual Mode On and Off....119
Autorelock....58
How Does Autorelock Work....58
Auto-Start-Stop....156
Auto-Start-Stop – Troubleshooting....157
Auto-Start-Stop Indicators....156
Auto-Start-Stop Precautions....156
Auto-Start-Stop – Troubleshooting....157
Auto-Start-Stop – Frequently Asked Questions....158
Auto-Start-Stop – Information Messages....157
Autounlock....58
Autounlock Requirements....58
Switching Autounlock On and Off....58
What Is Autounlock....58
Autowipers....76
Adjusting the Sensitivity of the Rain Sensor....77
Autowipers Settings....77
What Are Autowipers....76

B

Basic Off-Road Driving Techniques....329
Battery Fuse Box....356
Accessing the Battery Fuse Box....356
Identifying the Fuses in the Battery Fuse Box....356
Locating the Battery Fuse Box....356
Blind Spot Assist....265
Blind Spot Assist Indicators....266
Blind Spot Assist Limitations....266
How Does Blind Spot Assist Work....265
What Is Blind Spot Assist....265
Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage....267
Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage Indicators....268
Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage Limitations....268
How Does Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage Work....267
What Is Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage....267
Blind Spot Information System....272
Blind Spot Information System – Troubleshooting....275
Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage....273
Blind Spot Information System Indicators....275
Blind Spot Information System Limitations....272
Blind Spot Information System Precautions....272
Blind Spot Information System Requirements....272

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Blind Spot Information System – Troubleshooting....275
Blind Spot Information System – Information Messages....276
Blind Spot Information System – Warning Lamps....275
Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage....273
Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage Limitations....274
How Does Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage Work....274
Selecting a Trailer....275
Setting a Trailer Length....274
Switching Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage On and Off....274
What Is Blind Spot Information System with Trailer Coverage....273
Bluetooth®....444
Body Control Module Fuse Box....357
Accessing the Body Control Module Fuse Box....357
Identifying the Fuses in the Body Control Module Fuse Box....358
Locating the Body Control Module Fuse Box....357
Bonnet Lock
See: Opening and Closing the Hood....362
Brake Fluid Specification....206
Brake Over Accelerator....205
Brake Precautions....205
Brakes....205
Anti-Lock Braking System....205
Brakes – Troubleshooting....207
Brakes – Troubleshooting....207
Brakes – Frequently Asked Questions....208
Brakes – Information Messages....207
Brakes – Warning Lamps....207
Breaking-In....333

C

Canceling the Set Speed....246
Canceling the Set Speed Limit....259
Center Console....147
Opening the Center Console....147
Center Display....435
Center Display Overview....435
Changing a Flat Tire....418
Changing a Road Wheel....418
Changing the Fuel Filter....376
Changing the Remote Control Battery....53
Changing the Set Speed Limit....258
Charging a Device....141
Charging a Wireless Device....145
Checking Seatbelt Fit....38
Checking the Brake Fluid....205
Checking the Seatbelts....43
Checking the Selective Catalytic Reduction Fluid Level....172
Checking the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Status....172
Checking the Tire Pressures....409
Checking the Wiper Blades....78
Child Restraint Anchorage Locations....35
Child Restraints....33
Child Safety....33
Child Safety Locks....38
Cleaning the Exterior....395
Cleaning Camera Lenses and Sensors....396
Cleaning Chrome, Aluminium or Stainless Steel....395
Cleaning Headlamps and Rear Lamps....395
Cleaning Stripes or Graphics....396
Cleaning the Engine Compartment....396
Cleaning the Exterior Precautions....395
Cleaning the Underbody....396
Cleaning Wheels....395
Cleaning Windows and Wiper Blades....395
Cleaning the Interior....397
Cleaning Carpets and Floor Mats....398
Cleaning Displays and Screens....397
Cleaning Fabric....397
Cleaning Glass Roof Tracks....399
Cleaning Leather....398
Cleaning Plastic....397
Cleaning Seatbelts....399
Cleaning the Instrument Panel....397
Cleaning Vinyl....398

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Climate Control....116
Auto Mode....118
Climate Control Hints....119
Climate Control – Warning Lamps....120
Closing the Liftgate....65
Closing the Liftgate From Inside Your Vehicle....65
Closing the Liftgate From Outside Your Vehicle....66
Closing the Liftgate Using the Remote Control....66
Connected Navigation....445
Connected Vehicle....427
Connected Vehicle – Troubleshooting....428
Connecting the Vehicle to a Mobile Network....427
Connected Vehicle Data....25
Connected Vehicle Limitations....427
Connected Vehicle Requirements....427
Connected Vehicle Settings....428
Connected Vehicle – Troubleshooting....428
Connected Vehicle – Frequently Asked Questions....428
Connecting a Bluetooth® Device....444
Connecting a Trailer....298
Connecting a Trailer – Troubleshooting....300
Tow Ball....297
Connecting a Trailer Precautions....297
Connecting a Trailer – Troubleshooting....300
Connecting a Trailer – Information Messages....300
Connecting the Vehicle to a Mobile Network....427
Connecting the Ford App to the Modem....427
Enabling and Disabling the Modem....427
Connecting the Vehicle to a Wi-Fi Network....427
Connecting Your Phone....440
Contacting Us....15
Coolant....372
Adding Coolant....373
Changing the Coolant....374
Checking the Coolant Level....372
Coolant – Information Messages....376
Coolant Precautions....372
Coolant – Warning Lamps....376
Cooling System Capacity and Specification....375
Managing the Coolant Temperature....374
Crash and Breakdown Information....337
Automatic Crash Shutoff....340
Fail-Safe Cooling....343
Jump Starting the Vehicle....337
Post-Crash Alert System....339
Post Impact Braking....340
Recovery Towing....340
Cross Traffic Alert....277
Cross Traffic Alert – Troubleshooting....279
Cross Traffic Alert Indicators....279
Cross Traffic Alert Limitations....277
Cross Traffic Alert Precautions....277
Cross Traffic Alert – Troubleshooting....279
Cross Traffic Alert – Information Messages....279
Cross Traffic Alert – Warning Lamps....279
Cup Holders....147
Cup Holder Precautions....147
Customer Information....452
Customizing the Instrument Cluster Display - Vehicles With: 12 Inch Screen....113
Customizing the Instrument Cluster Display - Vehicles With: 8 Inch Screen....113

D

Data Privacy....23
Diesel Particulate Filter....165
Diesel Particulate Filter – Troubleshooting....166
Diesel Particulate Filter Precautions....165
Diesel Particulate Filter Requirements....166
Diesel Particulate Filter – Troubleshooting....166
Diesel Particulate Filter – Information Messages....167

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Diesel Particulate Filter – Warning Lamps....166
Digital Audio Broadcasting Radio....432
Digital Audio Broadcasting Radio Limitations....432
Digital Audio Broadcasting Radio Settings....433
Selecting a Digital Audio Broadcasting Radio Station....433
Switching Service Linking On and Off....432
What Is Digital Audio Broadcasting Radio....432
What Is Service Linking....432
Directing the Flow of Air....117
Distance Alert....284
Adjusting the Sensitivity of Distance Alert....284
What Is Distance Alert....284
Distance Indication....283
Distance Indication Indicator....284
Switching Distance Indication On and Off....284
What Is Distance Indication....283
Door Lock Indicators....58
Doors and Locks Audible Warnings....58
Doors and Locks....57
Autorelock....58
Autounlock....58
Doors and Locks – Troubleshooting....58
Mislock....58
Operating the Doors From Inside Your Vehicle....57
Operating the Doors From Outside Your Vehicle....57
Doors and Locks – Troubleshooting....58
Doors and Locks – Frequently Asked Questions....60
Doors and Locks – Information Messages....59
Doors and Locks – Warning Lamps....58
Draining the Fuel Filter Water Trap....371
Drive Belt Routing Overview - 2.0L Diesel....377
Drive Belt Routing Overview - 3.0L Diesel....377
Drive Mode Control....200
Drive Mode Control – Troubleshooting....203
Drive Modes....201
Drive Mode Control – Troubleshooting....203
Drive Mode Control – Frequently Asked Questions....204
Drive Mode Control – Information Messages....203
Drive Mode Control – Warning Lamps....203
Drive Modes....201
Eco....201
Mud/Ruts....201
Normal....201
Rock Crawl....202
Sand....202
Slippery....202
Tow/Haul....202
Driver Alert....290
Driver Alert – Troubleshooting....291
Driver Alert Indicators....291
Driver Alert Limitations....290
Driver Alert Precautions....290
Driver Alert – Troubleshooting....291
Driver Alert – Information Messages....291
Driver Assistance Menu....437
Driving Economically....333
Driving Hints....333
Driving in Cold Weather....333
Driving Through Water....334
Drowsiness Monitor
See: Driver Alert....290

E

Easy Entry and Exit....63
Electric Parking Brake Audible Warning....210
Electric Parking Brake....209
Electric Parking Brake – Troubleshooting....210
Electric Parking Brake – Troubleshooting....210
Electric Parking Brake – Information Messages....211

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Electric Parking Brake – Warning Lamps....210
Electric Power Steering....227
Electric Power Steering Precautions....227
How Does Electric Power Steering Work....227
Electromagnetic Compatibility....480
Electronic Locking Differential....196
Electronic Locking Differential – Troubleshooting....198
Electronic Locking Differential Indicators....197
Electronic Locking Differential – Troubleshooting....198
Electronic Locking Differential – Information Messages....198
Emergency Assistance....50
Emergency Call Limitations....51
Emergency Call Requirements....50
Emergency Call System Data....26
Emergency Towing....345
Enabling Apps on a Mobile Device....443
End User License Agreement....454
Engine Air Filter....369
Changing the Engine Air Filter....369
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge....106
Engine Oil....366
Adding Engine Oil....367
Checking the Engine Oil Level....366
Engine Oil Capacity and Specification....367
Engine Oil Dipstick Overview....366
Engine Oil – Information Messages....369
Intelligent Oil Life Monitor....367
Resetting the Intelligent Oil Life Monitor....367
Engine Oil Pressure Gauge - Vehicles With: 12 Inch Screen....106
Engine Oil Pressure Gauge - Vehicles With: 8 Inch Screen....106
Engine Specifications - 2.0L Diesel....391
Engine Specifications - 3.0L Diesel....392
Environment....27
Evasive Steering Assist....285
Evasive Steering Assist Limitations....285
Switching Evasive Steering Assist On and Off....285
What Is Evasive Steering Assist....285
Event Data....24
Export Unique Options....479
Exterior Bulbs....382
Changing a Front Turn Signal Lamp Bulb....388
Changing a Headlamp Bulb....385
Changing a License Plate Lamp Bulb....390
Changing a Rear Lamp Bulb....390
Exterior Bulb Specification Chart....382
Removing a Rear Lamp Assembly....385
Exterior Lamps....83
Exterior Lamps On Audible Warning....85
Switching the Daytime Running Lamps On and Off....83
Switching Welcome Lighting On and Off....85
Using the Front Fog Lamps....84
Using the Rear Fog Lamps....84
Using the Turn Signal Lamps....83
Exterior Lighting Control....81
Exterior Lighting....81
Adaptive Front Lighting....92
Autolamps....83
Automatic High Beam Control....87
Automatic High Beam Control – Troubleshooting....89
Exterior Lamps....83
Exterior Zone Lighting....85
Glare Free Lighting....89
Glare Free Lighting – Troubleshooting....91
Headlamps....81
Headlamps – Troubleshooting....82
Exterior Lighting – Frequently Asked Questions....93
Exterior Mirrors....100
Exterior Zone Lighting....85
Using the Exterior Zone Lighting....85
What Is Exterior Zone Lighting....85

F

Fail-Safe Cooling....343
Driving When Fail-Safe Mode Is Activated....343

Fail-Safe Cooling Indicators....344
How Does Fail-Safe Cooling Work....343
What Is Fail-Safe Cooling....343
Fastening and Unfastening the Seatbelts....40
Filling the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Tank....169
Filling the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Tank in Cold Weather....169
Filling the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Tank Using a Fuel Station Pump....169
Filling the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Tank Using a Portable Container....171
Flat Tire
See: Changing a Flat Tire....418
Floor Mats....336
Folding the Exterior Mirrors....100
Ford Assistant....438
Ford Assistant – Frequently Asked Questions....438
Ford Assistant Settings....438
Using Ford Assistant....438
Four-Wheel Drive....185
Four-Wheel Drive Modes....189
Four-Wheel Drive – Troubleshooting....191
Four-Wheel Drive Indicators....190
Four-Wheel Drive Limitations....185
Four-Wheel Drive Modes....189
Four-Wheel Drive Auto....190
Four-Wheel Drive High....190
Four-Wheel Drive Low....190
Two-Wheel Drive High....189
Four-Wheel Drive – Troubleshooting....191
Four-Wheel Drive – Information Messages....191
Four-Wheel Drive – Warning Lamps....191
Front Axle Fluid Capacity and Specification....194
Front Axle....194
Front Exterior....31
Front Parking Aid....231
Front Parking Aid Audible Warnings....231
Front Parking Aid Limitations....231
Locating the Front Parking Aid Sensors....231
What is the Front Parking Aid....231
Front Passenger Sensing System....47
Front Passenger Sensing System Indicators....49
Front Passenger Sensing System Precautions....49
How Does the Front Passenger Sensing System Work....47
What Is the Front Passenger Sensing System....47
Front Seat Precautions....123
Front Seats....123
Heated Seats....128
Manual Seats....124
Power Seats....127
Ventilated Seats....129
Fuel and Refueling Audible Warnings....164
Fuel and Refueling....159
Fuel and Refueling – Troubleshooting....164
Fuel Quality....160
Refueling....162
Running Out of Fuel....161
Fuel and Refueling Precautions....159
Fuel and Refueling – Troubleshooting....164
Fuel and Refueling – Information Messages....164
Fuel and Refueling – Warning Lamps....164
Fuel Gauge....106
Fuel Gauge Limitations....106
Locating the Fuel Filler Door....106
What Is Distance to Empty....106
What Is the Fuel Gauge....106
What Is the Low Fuel Reminder....106
Fuel Quality....160
Selecting the Correct Fuel....160
Selecting the Correct Fuel for Cold Weather....161
Fuel Tank Capacity....163
Fuse Precautions....346
Fuses....346
Battery Fuse Box....356
Body Control Module Fuse Box....357
Fuses – Troubleshooting....360
Under Hood Fuse Box....346

Fuses – Troubleshooting.....360
Fuses – Frequently Asked Questions.....360

G

Glare Free Lighting.....89
Glare Free Lighting Indicators.....91
Glare Free Lighting Limitations.....91
Glare Free Lighting Precautions.....90
Glare Free Lighting Requirements.....90
How Does Glare Free Lighting Work.....89
Overriding Glare Free Lighting.....91
Switching Glare Free Lighting On and Off.....91
Glare Free Lighting – Troubleshooting.....91
Glare Free Lighting – Information Messages.....91
Glasses Holder.....148
Locating the Glasses Holder.....148
Glass Roof Bounce-Back.....103
Overriding Glass Roof Bounce-Back.....103
What Is Glass Roof Bounce-Back.....103
Glass Roof.....102
Glass Roof Bounce-Back.....103
Global Opening.....96
Switching Global Opening On and Off.....97
Using Global Opening.....97
What Is Global Opening.....96
Glossary of Tire Terminology.....405
Glove Compartment.....147
Opening the Glove Compartment.....147

H

Headlamp Adjusting
See: Adjusting the Headlamps.....381
Headlamps.....81
Adjusting the Level of the Headlamps.....81
Switching Headlamp Exit Delay On and Off.....81
Using the High Beam Headlamps.....81
Headlamps – Troubleshooting.....82
Headlamps – Frequently Asked Questions.....82
Heated Seats.....128
Heated Seat Precautions.....128
Switching the Heated Seats On and Off.....129
Heating
See: Climate Control.....116
Hill Descent Control.....225
Hill Descent Control – Troubleshooting.....226
Hill Descent Control Indicator.....226
Hill Descent Control Precautions.....225
Hill Descent Control – Troubleshooting.....226
Hill Descent Control – Information Messages.....226
Hill Start Assist.....216
Hill Start Assist – Troubleshooting.....216
Hill Start Assist Precautions.....216
Hill Start Assist – Troubleshooting.....216
Hill Start Assist – Information Messages.....216
Hood Lock
See: Opening and Closing the Hood.....362
Horn.....75
How Does Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go Work.....241
How Does Adaptive Cruise Control Work.....241
How Does Auto Hold Work.....217
How Does Blind Spot Information System Work.....272
How Does Cross Traffic Alert Work.....277
How Does Drive Mode Control Work.....200
How Does Driver Alert Work.....290
How Does Easy Entry and Exit Work.....63
How Does Emergency Assistance Work.....50
How Does Four-Wheel Drive Work - 4x4 with Part Time Engagement.....185
How Does Four-Wheel Drive Work - Advanced 4x4 with 4A Mode.....185
How Does Hill Descent Control Work.....225
How Does Hill Start Assist Work.....216
How Does Pre-Collision Assist Work.....280
How Does Reverse Brake Assist Work.....212

How Does Speed Sign Recognition Work....288
How Does Stability Control Work....221
How Does the 360 Degree Camera Work....237
How Does the Diesel Particulate Filter Work....165
How Does the Intelligent Speed Limiter Work....258
How Does the Lane Keeping System Work....261
How Does the Rear Occupant Alert System Work....137
How Does the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Work....168
How Does Traction Control Work....219
How Does Trailer Backup Assistance Work....310
How Does Trailer Reverse Guidance Work....321
How Does Trailer Sway Control Work....309
How Do the Front Airbags Work....44
How Do the Knee Airbags Work....45
How Do the Side Airbags Work....44
How Do the Side Curtain Airbags Work....45

I

Icon Glossary
See: Symbols Glossary....20
Icons
See: Symbols Glossary....20
Identifying Fuse Types....360
Identifying the Climate Control Unit....116
Identifying the Rear Passenger Climate Control Unit....121
Inflating the Tires....409
Information on the Tire Sidewall....402
Inspecting the Tire for Damage....411
Inspecting the Wheel Valve Stems....412
Installing Child Restraints....34
Instrument Cluster Display....108
Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu - Vehicles With: 12 Inch Screen....111
Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu - Vehicles With: 8 Inch Screen....108
Instrument Cluster....104
Fuel Gauge....106
Instrument Cluster Overview - Vehicles With: 12 Inch Screen....104
Instrument Cluster Overview - Vehicles With: 8 Inch Screen....104
Instrument Panel....29
Integrated Trailer Brake Controller....305
Integrated Trailer Brake Controller – Troubleshooting....307
Integrated Trailer Brake Controller Precautions....305
Integrated Trailer Brake Controller – Troubleshooting....307
Integrated Trailer Brake Controller – Frequently Asked Questions....308
Integrated Trailer Brake Controller – Information Messages....307
Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control – Troubleshooting....253
Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control – Information Messages....253
Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control - Vehicles With: 8 Inch Screen....252
Adjusting the Set Speed Tolerance....253
How Does Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control Work....252
Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control Alerts....253
Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control Indicators....253
Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control Limitations....252
Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions....252
Switching Intelligent Mode On and Off....253
Intelligent Speed Limiter Audible Warnings....259
Intelligent Speed Limiter Indicators....259
Intelligent Speed Limiter....258
Intelligent Speed Limiter – Troubleshooting....260

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Intelligent Speed Limiter Precautions....258
Intelligent Speed Limiter – Troubleshooting....260
Intelligent Speed Limiter – Frequently Asked Questions....260
Intentionally Exceeding the Set Speed Limit....259
Interior Air Quality....122
Interior Bulbs....390
Interior Bulb Specification Chart....390
Interior Lamp Function....94
Switching the Interior Lamp Function On and Off....94
What Is the Interior Lamp Function....94
Interior Lighting....94
Interior Lamp Function....94
Interior Lighting – Troubleshooting....95
Interior Lighting – Troubleshooting....95
Interior Lighting – Frequently Asked Questions....95
Interior Mirror....99
Auto-Dimming Interior Mirror....99
Interior Mirror Precautions....99
Introduction....17

J

Jump Starting the Vehicle....337
Jump Starting Precautions....337
Jump Starting the Vehicle....338
Preparing the Vehicle....338

K

Keyless Entry....61
Keyless Entry – Troubleshooting....62
Keyless Entry Limitations....61
Keyless Entry Settings....61
Keyless Entry – Troubleshooting....62
Keyless Entry – Frequently Asked Questions....62
Keys and Remote Controls....52
Keys and Remote Controls – Troubleshooting....56
Keys and Remote Controls – Troubleshooting....56
Keys and Remote Controls – Information Messages....56

L

Lane Centering....248
How Does Lane Centering Work....248
Lane Centering Alerts....250
Lane Centering Automatic Cancellation....250
Lane Centering Indicators....251
Lane Centering Limitations....249
Lane Centering Manual Cancellation....251
Lane Centering Precautions....248
Lane Centering Requirements....249
Switching Lane Centering On and Off....250
Lane Centering – Troubleshooting....251
Lane Centering – Information Messages....251
Lane Keeping System Indicators - Vehicles With: 12 Inch Screen....265
Lane Keeping System Indicators - Vehicles With: 8 Inch Screen....264
Lane Keeping System....261
Aid Mode....263
Alert and Aid Mode....263
Blind Spot Assist....265
Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage....267
Lane Keeping System – Troubleshooting....270
Lane Keeping System Limitations....261
Lane Keeping System Precautions....261
Lane Keeping System Settings....263
Lane Keeping System – Troubleshooting....270
Lane Keeping System – Frequently Asked Questions....271
Lane Keeping System – Information Messages....270
Launching or Retrieving a Boat or Personal Watercraft....302
Liftgate....64
Closing the Liftgate....65
Liftgate – Troubleshooting....67

Opening the Liftgate....64
Liftgate Obstacle Detection....67
Liftgate Precautions....64
Liftgate – Troubleshooting....67
Liftgate – Frequently Asked Questions....68
Liftgate – Information Messages....67
Liftgate – Warning Lamps....67
Live Traffic....445
Switching Live Traffic On and Off....445
What Is Live Traffic....445
Load Carrying....292
Roof Rack....292
Load Carrying Precautions....292
Locating the 360 Degree Cameras....237
Locating the Auxiliary Wiring....451
Locating the Blind Spot Information System Sensors....273
Locating the Brake Fluid Reservoir....205
Locating the Cross Traffic Alert Sensors....278
Locating the Memory Function Buttons....139
Locating the Power Outlets....142
Locating the Pre-Collision Assist Sensors....283
Locating the Rear View Camera....234
Locating the Tire label....402
Locating the USB Ports....140
Locating the Wireless Accessory Charger....145
Locating Your Vehicle....53
Locking the Rear Passenger Climate Controls....118
Locking the Rear Window Controls....97
Locking the Steering Wheel - Vehicles With: Push Button Start....74
Locking the Steering Wheel - Vehicles Without: Push Button Start....74
Luggage Compartment Anchor Points....296
Locating the Luggage Compartment Anchor Points....296
Luggage Compartment Anchor Point Load Capacities....296
Luggage Compartment Anchor Point Precautions....296
Luggage Compartment....296
Luggage Compartment Anchor Points....296
Luggage Compartment Precautions....296

M

Maintenance....362
12V Battery....377
12V Battery – Troubleshooting....380
Coolant....372
Engine Air Filter....369
Engine Oil....366
Exterior Bulbs....382
Interior Bulbs....390
Maintenance Precautions....362
Making and Receiving a Phone Call....441
Manually Releasing the Electric Parking Brake....209
Manually Shifting Gears....177
Manual Seats....124
Accessing the Third Row Seats....133
Adjusting the Head Restraint....124
Adjusting the Lumbar Support....126
Adjusting the Seat Backrest....126
Adjusting the Seat Height....126
Folding the Seat Backrest....132
Head Restraint Components....124
Installing the Head Restraint....125
Moving the Seat Backward and Forward....125
Removing the Head Restraint....125
Unfolding the Seats....133
Media Control Buttons....430
Memory Function....139
Memory Function Precautions....139
Mislock....58
Mislock Limitations....58
Switching Mislock On and Off....58
What Is Mislock....58
Mobile Communications Equipment....453
Mobile Device Data....25
Moonroof
See: Glass Roof....102

N

Navigation Map Updates.....445
Navigation.....445
Adjusting the Map.....445
Live Traffic.....445
Route Guidance.....446
Setting a Destination.....445
Waypoints.....446

O

Off-Road Driving.....329
Off-Road Screen.....330
Off-Road Screen.....330
How Does The Off-Road Screen Work.....330
Switching The Off-Road Screen On and Off.....331
Using the Off-Road Screen.....331
What Is The Off-Road Screen.....330
Opening and Closing the Glass Roof.....102
Opening and Closing the Hood.....362
Opening and Closing the Sunshade.....102
Opening and Closing the Windows.....96
Opening the Liftgate.....64
Opening the Liftgate From Inside Your Vehicle.....64
Opening the Liftgate From Outside Your Vehicle.....64
Opening the Liftgate Using the Remote Control.....65
Operating the Doors From Inside Your Vehicle.....57
Opening the Doors From Inside Your Vehicle.....57
Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Central Locking.....57
Operating the Doors From Outside Your Vehicle.....57
Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Key Blade.....57
Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Remote Control.....57
OTA
See: Software Update Settings.....448
See: Vehicle Software Updates.....448
Overriding Reverse Brake Assist.....213
Overriding the Set Speed.....247
Over the air
See: Software Update Settings.....448
Over-the-air
See: Software Update Settings.....448
See: Vehicle Software Updates.....448
See: Vehicle Software Updates.....448

P

Panorama Roof
See: Glass Roof.....102
Panoramic Roof
See: Glass Roof.....102
Parking Aid Indicators.....232
Parking Aid Precautions.....229
Parking Aids.....229
Front Parking Aid.....231
Parking Aids – Troubleshooting.....233
Rear Parking Aid.....230
Parking Aids – Troubleshooting.....233
Parking Aids – Information Messages.....233
Passive Anti-Theft System.....71
How Does the Passive Anti-Theft System Work.....71
What Is the Passive Anti-Theft System.....71
Performing a System Reset.....450
Phone Menu.....440
Phone.....440
Phone Precautions.....440
Playing Media Using Bluetooth®.....444
Playing Media Using the USB Port.....140
Post-Crash Alert System.....339
How Does the Post-Crash Alert System Work.....339
Post-Crash Alert System Limitations.....339
Switching the Post-Crash Alert System Off.....339
What Is the Post-Crash Alert System.....339

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Post Impact Braking....340
How Does Post Impact Braking Work....340
Overriding Post Impact Braking....340
Post Impact Braking Indicators....340
Post Impact Braking Limitations....340
Power Outlet Indicators....143
Power Outlet Limitations....142
Power Outlet....142
Power Outlet Precautions....142
Power Seats....127
Adjusting the Lumbar Support....128
Adjusting the Seat Backrest....128
Adjusting the Seat Cushion....127
Adjusting the Seat Height....128
Folding the Seat Backrest....134
Head Restraint Components....127
Installing the Head Restraint....127
Moving the Seat Backward and Forward....127
Removing the Head Restraint....127
Power-Up
See: Software Update Settings....448
See: Vehicle Software Updates....448
Pre-Collision Assist Limitations....281
Pre-Collision Assist Precautions....280
Pre-Collision Assist....280
Automatic Emergency Braking....284
Distance Alert....284
Distance Indication....283
Evasive Steering Assist....285
Pre-Collision Assist – Troubleshooting....285
Pre-Collision Assist – Troubleshooting....285
Pre-Collision Assist – Frequently Asked Questions....287
Pre-Collision Assist – Information Messages....286
Pre-Collision Assist – Warning Lamps....285
Predictive Speed Assist – Troubleshooting....256
Predictive Speed Assist – Information Messages....256
Predictive Speed Assist - Vehicles With: 12 Inch Screen....254
How Does Predictive Speed Assist Work....254
Predictive Speed Assist Alerts....255
Predictive Speed Assist Indicators....255
Predictive Speed Assist Limitations....255
Predictive Speed Assist Precautions....254
Switching Predictive Speed Assist Mode On and Off....255
Preparing Your Vehicle for Storage....400
Programming the Remote Control....55
Protecting Larger Children....37
Protecting the Environment....27
Puncture
See: Changing a Flat Tire....418
Push Button Ignition Switch....149

R

Radio Frequency Certification Labels....452
Rear Axle Fluid Capacity and Specification....195
Rear Axle....195
Rear Exterior....32
Rear Occupant Alert System Audible Warnings....138
Rear Occupant Alert System Indicators....138
Rear Occupant Alert System Limitations....137
Rear Occupant Alert System Precautions....137
Rear Occupant Alert System....137
Rear Occupant Alert System Settings....138
Rear Parking Aid....230
Locating the Rear Parking Aid Sensors....230
Rear Parking Aid Audible Warnings....230
Rear Parking Aid Limitations....230
What is the Rear Parking Aid....230
Rear Passenger Climate Control Indicators....121
Rear Passenger Climate Control....121
Rear Seat Precautions....130

Rear Seats....130
Heated Seats....135
Manual Seats....130
Power Seats....134
Rear View Camera Guidelines....235
Rear View Camera Precautions....234
Rear View Camera....234
Rear View Camera Settings....235
Rear View Camera Settings....235
Switching Rear View Camera Delay On and Off....236
Switching the Rear View Camera View....236
Zooming the Rear View Camera In and Out....235
Rebooting the Center Display....437
Recalling a Preset Position....139
Recovery Towing....340
Accessing the Front Towing Point....340
Accessing the Rear Towing Point....341
Refueling....162
Refueling System Overview....162
Refueling Your Vehicle....162
Releasing the Electric Parking Brake if the Vehicle Battery Has Run Out of Charge....210
Remote Control Limitations....52
Remote Start....115
Remote Start Settings....115
Removing the Key Blade....53
Removing Your Vehicle From Storage....401
Repairing Minor Paint Damage....399
Replacement Parts Recommendation....452
Replacing a Lost Key or Remote Control....55
Replacing the Cabin Air Filter....122
Replacing the Front Wiper Blades....78
Replacing the Rear Wiper Blades....78
Resetting the Trip Computer....114
Resetting Tire Pressure Monitoring System....415
Restarting the Engine....156
Resuming the Set Speed Limit....259
Resuming the Set Speed....246
Reverse Brake Assist Indicators....213
Reverse Brake Assist Precautions....212
Reverse Brake Assist....212
Reverse Brake Assist – Troubleshooting....214
Reverse Brake Assist – Troubleshooting....214
Reverse Brake Assist – Frequently Asked Questions....215
Reverse Brake Assist – Information Messages....214
Reverse Wipe....77
Reverse Wipe Settings....77
What Is Reverse Wipe....77
Rollover Warning....452
Roof Rack....292
Removing and Installing the Roof Rack....293
Roof Rack Load Capacities....295
Roof Rack Precautions....292
Route Guidance....446
Adjusting the Guidance Prompt Volume....446
Canceling Route Guidance....447
Repeating an Instruction....447
Running-In
See: Breaking-In....333
Running Out of Fuel....161
Adding Fuel From a Portable Fuel Container....161
Filling a Portable Fuel Container....161

S

Saving a Preset Position....139
Seatbelt Precautions....39
Seatbelt Reminder....41
Checking Seatbelt Status....42
How Does the Seatbelt Reminder Work....41
Seatbelt Reminder Audible Warnings....42
Seatbelt Reminder Indicators....42
Switching the Seatbelt Reminder On and Off....42
Seatbelts....39
Seatbelt Reminder....41
Security....71
Anti-Theft Alarm System....71
Anti-Theft Alarm System Settings....72
Passive Anti-Theft System....71

Security – Troubleshooting....73
Security – Troubleshooting....73
Security – Frequently Asked Questions....73
Security – Information Messages....73
Selecting a Child Restraint System....34
Selecting a Drive Mode - Vehicles With: Push Button Selectable Drive Modes....200
Selecting a Drive Mode - Vehicles With: Rotary Selectable Drive Modes....201
Selecting a Four-Wheel Drive Mode - 4x4 with Part Time Engagement....188
Selecting a Four-Wheel Drive Mode - Advanced 4x4 with 4A Mode....189
Selecting the Audio Source....430
Selective Catalytic Reduction Fluid Consumption....172
Selective Catalytic Reduction System Guidelines....168
Selective Catalytic Reduction System Precautions....168
Selective Catalytic Reduction System Requirements....168
Selective Catalytic Reduction System....168
Filling the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Tank....169
Selective Catalytic Reduction System – Troubleshooting....173
Selective Catalytic Reduction System – Troubleshooting....173
Selective Catalytic Reduction System – Information Messages....173
Selective Catalytic Reduction System – Warning Lamps....173
Sending and Receiving a Text Message....442
Service Data....24
Setting a Destination....445
Setting a Destination Using a Point of Interest....446
Setting a Destination Using a Predictive Destination....446
Setting a Destination Using a Recent Destination....446
Setting a Destination Using a Saved Destination....446
Setting a Destination Using the Map Screen....446
Setting a Destination Using the Text Entry Screen....445
Setting a Memory Preset....431
Settings Data....25
Settings....436
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Gap....245
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Speed....244
Setting the Blower Motor Speed....117
Setting the Clock and Date....431
Setting the Hill Descent Speed....225
Setting the Liftgate Opening Height....65
Setting the Speed Limit....258
Setting the Temperature....117
Setting Up the Trailer Backup Assistance for a Conventional Trailer....311
Applying the Trailer Reversing Aid Sticker....312
Calibrating the System....312
Configuring the Trailer....311
Setting Up Trailer Reverse Guidance for a Conventional Trailer....321
Applying the Trailer Reverse Aid Sticker....322
Calibrating the System....323
Configuring the Trailer....321
Shifting Your Immobile Vehicle Out of Park (P) - Vehicles With: Electronic Shift....180
Shifting Your Immobile Vehicle Out of Park (P) - Vehicles With: Mechanical Shift....182
Sitting in the Correct Position....123
Software Update Indicators....449
Software Update Settings....448
Software Update
See: Software Update Settings....448
See: Vehicle Software Updates....448
Sounding the Panic Alarm....53
Speedometer....105
Speed Sign Recognition Indicators....289
Speed Sign Recognition Limitations....288

Speed Sign Recognition Precautions....288
Speed Sign Recognition Settings....289
Speed Sign Recognition....288
Speed Sign Recognition – Troubleshooting....289
Speed Sign Recognition – Troubleshooting....289
Speed Sign Recognition – Frequently Asked Questions....289
Stability Control Indicator....223
Stability Control....221
Stability Control – Troubleshooting....224
Stability Control – Troubleshooting....224
Stability Control – Information Messages....224
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Precautions....149
Starting and Stopping the Engine....149
Automatic Engine Stop....151
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Troubleshooting....152
Starting the Engine....150
Stopping the Engine....150
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Troubleshooting....152
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Frequently Asked Questions....154
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Information Messages....153
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Warning Lamps....152
Starting the Engine....150
Restarting the Engine After Stopping It....150
Starting a Diesel Engine....150
Status Bar....435
Steering....227
Electric Power Steering....227
Steering – Troubleshooting....228
Steering – Troubleshooting....228
Steering – Information Messages....228
Steering Wheel....28
Stopping the Engine....156
Stopping the Engine When Your Vehicle is Moving....150
Stopping the Engine When Your Vehicle is Stationary....150
Stopping the Liftgate Movement....66
Storage....147
Center Console....147
Cup Holders....147
Glasses Holder....148
Glove Compartment....147
Storing Your Vehicle....400
Sunroof
See: Glass Roof....102
Suspension Specifications....393
Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On and Off....244
Switching Air Conditioning On and Off....116
Switching All of the Interior Lamps On and Off....94
Switching Android Auto™ On and Off....443
Switching Apple CarPlay On and Off....443
Switching Auto Hold On and Off....217
Switching Auto-Start-Stop On and Off....156
Switching Blind Spot Information System On and Off....273
Switching Climate Control On and Off....116
Switching Cross Traffic Alert On and Off....278
Switching Driver Alert On and Off....291
Switching Easy Entry and Exit On and Off....63
Switching Four-Wheel Drive On and Off....187
Switching From Adaptive Cruise Control to Cruise Control....248
Switching From Intelligent Speed Limiter to Speed Limiter....259
Switching Hill Descent Control On and Off....225
Switching Hill Start Assist On and Off....216
Switching Maximum Cooling On and Off....116
Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off....116

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Switching Parking Aid On and Off.....229
Switching Pre-Collision Assist On and Off.....282
Switching Recirculated Air On and Off.....116
Switching Reverse Brake Assist On and Off.....213
Switching Stability Control On and Off.....222
Switching Text Message Notification On and Off.....443
Switching the Audio Unit On and Off.....430
Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off.....196
Switching the Front Interior Lamps On and Off.....94
Switching the Hazard Flashers On and Off.....337
Switching the Heated Mirrors On and Off.....117
Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off.....117
Switching the Heated Steering Wheel On and Off.....75
Switching the Intelligent Speed Limiter On and Off.....258
Switching the Lane Keeping System Mode.....263
Switching the Lane Keeping System On and Off - Vehicles With: 12 Inch Screen.....262
Switching the Lane Keeping System On and Off - Vehicles With: 8 Inch Screen.....262
Switching the Power Liftgate On and Off.....65
Switching the Rear Interior Lamps On and Off.....94
Switching the Rear Passenger Climate Controls On and Off.....121
Switching the Rear Window Wiper On and Off.....77
Switching Traction Control On and Off.....219
Switching Trailer Backup Assistance On and Off.....314
Switching Trailer Reverse Guidance On and Off.....324
Switching Trailer Sway Control On and Off.....309
Symbols Glossary.....20
Symbols Used On Your Instrument Cluster.....20
System Update
See: Software Update Settings.....448
See: Vehicle Software Updates.....448

T

Tachometer.....105
Temporary Neutral Mode.....178
Third Party Software Copyright Acknowledgment.....452
Tire Care.....409
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Limitations.....414
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Precautions.....414
Tire Pressure Monitoring System.....414
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Troubleshooting.....415
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Troubleshooting.....415
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Information Messages.....417
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Warning Lamps.....415
Tire Pressure Specifications.....409
Tire Replacement Requirements.....406
Tire Rotation.....412
Tow Ball.....297
Attaching the Tow Ball Arm.....297
Tow Ball Precautions.....297
Towing a Trailer Limitations.....302
Towing a Trailer Precautions.....301
Towing a Trailer.....301
Towing a Trailer – Troubleshooting.....304
Towing Weights and Dimensions.....303
Towing a Trailer – Troubleshooting.....304
Towing a Trailer – Information Messages.....304
Towing Weights and Dimensions.....303
Towing Weight Capacities.....303

Towing Your Vehicle Precautions.....345
Towing Your Vehicle.....345
Traction Control Indicator.....219
Traction Control.....219
Traction Control – Troubleshooting.....219
Traction Control – Troubleshooting.....219
Traction Control – Information Messages.....220
Traction Control – Warning Lamps.....219
Traffic Announcements.....433
Switching Traffic Announcements On and Off.....433
Trailer Backup Assistance Precautions.....310
Trailer Backup Assistance.....310
Setting Up the Trailer Backup Assistance for a Conventional Trailer.....311
Trailer Backup Assistance – Troubleshooting.....317
Trailer Backup Assistance – Troubleshooting.....317
Trailer Backup Assistance – Frequently Asked Questions.....319
Trailer Backup Assistance – Information Messages.....317
Trailer Brake Precautions.....302
Trailer Lighting Check.....299
Trailer Reverse Guidance Precautions.....321
Trailer Reverse Guidance.....321
Setting Up Trailer Reverse Guidance for a Conventional Trailer.....321
Trailer Reverse Guidance – Troubleshooting.....326
Trailer Reverse Guidance – Troubleshooting.....326
Trailer Reverse Guidance – Frequently Asked Questions.....327
Trailer Reverse Guidance – Information Messages.....326
Trailer Sway Control Precautions.....309
Trailer Sway Control.....309
Trailer Towing Navigation.....447
Transfer Case Fluid Capacity and Specification.....190
Transmission Fluid Temperature Gauge - Vehicles With: 12 Inch Screen.....107
Transmission Fluid Temperature Gauge - Vehicles With: 8 Inch Screen.....106
Transporting the Vehicle.....342
Trip Computer.....114
Tyre Pressure Specifications
See: Tire Pressure Specifications.....409

U

Under Hood Fuse Box.....346
Accessing the Under Hood Fuse Box.....346
Identifying the Fuses in the Under Hood Fuse Box.....347
Locating the Under Hood Fuse Box.....346
Under Hood Overview - 2.0L Diesel.....364
Under Hood Overview - 3.0L Diesel.....365
USB Ports.....140
Using Auto Hold.....217
Using Keyless Entry.....61
Using Progressive Range Selection.....183
Using Remote Start.....115
Using Snow Chains.....407
Using the Instrument Cluster Display Controls.....108
Using the Integrated Trailer Brake Controller.....305
Using the Remote Control.....52
Using the Trailer Backup Assistance Controller.....314
Using the Trailer Backup Assistance Views.....315
Using the Valet Mode.....56
Using This Publication.....19
Using Trailer Reverse Guidance Views.....324

V

Vehicle Care.....395
Cleaning the Exterior.....395
Cleaning the Interior.....397
Vehicle Dimensions.....393
Vehicle Identification Number.....426
Locating the Vehicle Identification Number.....426

Vehicle Identification Plate.....426
Vehicle Identification Plate Overview.....426
Vehicle Identification.....426
Vehicle Identification Number.....426
Vehicle Identification Plate.....426
Vehicle Interior.....30
Vehicle Software Updates.....448
Vehicle Specifications.....391
Vehicle System Reset.....450
Ventilated Seats.....129
Switching the Ventilated Seats On and Off.....129
Ventilated Seat Precautions.....129
Ventilation
See: Climate Control.....116
Venting the Glass Roof.....103
Viewing the Tire Pressures - Vehicles With: 12 Inch Screen.....415
Viewing the Tire Pressures - Vehicles With: 8 Inch Screen.....414
Visual Search.....28
Voice Interaction.....438
Ford Assistant.....438

W

Washers.....79
Adding Washer Fluid.....80
Switching the Courtesy Wipe On and Off.....79
Using the Rear Window Washer.....79
Using the Windshield Washer.....79
Washer Fluid Specification.....80
Washer Precautions.....79
Washers
See: Wipers and Washers.....76
Waxing Your Vehicle.....399
Waypoints.....446
Adding a Waypoint.....446
Editing Waypoints.....446
What Is a Connected Vehicle.....427
What Is Auto-Start-Stop.....156
What Is Blind Spot Information System.....272
What Is Cross Traffic Alert.....277
What Is Drive Mode Control.....200
What Is Driver Alert.....290
What Is Emergency Assistance.....50
What Is Hill Descent Control.....225
What Is Hill Start Assist.....216
What Is Keyless Entry.....61
What Is Pre-Collision Assist.....280
What Is Speed Sign Recognition.....288
What Is the Cabin Air Filter.....122
What Is the Diesel Particulate Filter.....165
What Is the Electric Parking Brake.....209
What Is the Electronic Locking Differential.....196
What Is the Integrated Trailer Brake Controller.....305
What Is the Intelligent Speed Limiter.....258
What Is the Lane Keeping System.....261
What Is the Memory Function.....139
What Is the Power Outlet.....142
What is the Rear Occupant Alert System.....137
What Is the Rear View Camera.....234
What Is the Selective Catalytic Reduction System.....168
What Is the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.....414
What Is the Wireless Accessory Charger.....145
What Is Traction Control.....219
What is Trailer Backup Assistance.....310
What Is Trailer Reverse Guidance.....321
Wheel and Tire Information.....402
Wheel Nuts.....425
Wi Fi
See: Connecting the Vehicle to a Wi-Fi Network.....427
Window Bounce-Back.....97
Overriding Window Bounce-Back.....97
What Is Window Bounce-Back.....97
Windows.....96
Global Opening.....96
Window Bounce-Back.....97
Wipers and Washers – Troubleshooting.....80
Wipers and Washers – Frequently Asked Questions.....80
Wipers and Washers – Warning Lamps.....80

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

Wipers and Washers.....76
Autowipers.....76
Reverse Wipe.....77
Washers.....79
Wipers.....76
Wipers and Washers – Troubleshooting.....80
Wipers.....76
Switching Windshield Wipers On and Off.....76
Wiper Precautions.....76
Wireless Accessory Charger Precautions.....145
Wireless Accessory Charger.....145

Everest (TEK) Australia/New Zealand, enAUS, Edition date: 202512, DOM

, Edition date: 202512